

# THE GLOSSARY OF PROSTHODONTIC TERMS

## A

- Abbe flap** \äb'ē flāp\ [Robert Abbe, New York, N.Y. surgeon, 1851-1928]: *eponym* for a lip switch operation. A triangular, full thickness flap from the lower lip used to fill in a deficit in the upper lip. Specifically applied to the midportion of the upper or lower lip—called also *lip switch operation*  
Abbe, R. A new plastic operation for the relief of deformity due to double harelip. *Med Rec* 1898;53:477.
- ab-duct** \äb dükt' \ *vt* (1834): to draw away from the median plane—*comp* ADDUCT
- ab-cr-rant** \ä-bēr'ant\ *adj* (ca. 1798) **1**: a deviation from the normal or usual course, form, or location **2**: straying from the normal way
- ab-frac-tion** \äb frāk'shun\ *n* (1991): the pathologic loss of hard tooth substance caused by biomechanical loading forces. Such loss is thought to be due to flexure and chemical fatigue degradation of enamel and/or dentin at some location distant from the actual point of loading—*comp* ABLATION, ABRASION, ATTRITION, and EROSION
- ab-la-tion** \ä-blā'shun\ *n* (15c) **1**: separation or detachment; extirpation; eradication **2**: removal of a part, especially by cutting—see ABRASION, EROSION
- abrade** \uh-brād'\ *vt* (1677): to rub away the external covering or layer of a part—*comp* ATTRITION, EROSION
- abra-sion** \ä-brā'shun\ *n* (1656) **1**: the wearing away of a substance or structure (such as the skin or the teeth) through some unusual or abnormal mechanical process **2**: an abnormal wearing away of the tooth substance by causes other than mastication—*comp* ATTRITION, EROSION
- <sup>1</sup>**abra-sive** \uh-brā'siv, -ziv\ *n* (1853): a substance used for abrading, smoothing, or polishing
- <sup>2</sup>**abra-sive** \uh-brā'siv, -ziv\ *adj* (1875) **1**: tending to abrade **2**: causing irritation—**abra-sive-ly** *adv*, **abra-sive-ness** *n*
- ab-ra-si-vity** \uh-brā'siv-ī-tē, -ziv-ī-tē\ *v* (1998): the property of one material to wear away another material by means of frictional contact
- absorbed dose** \ab-sôrbd', -zôrbd' dōs\; the amount of energy from ionizing radiation absorbed per unit mass of matter, expressed in Gray units
- ab-sorp-tance** \ab-sôrp'tans, -zôrp'tans\ *n* (ca. 1931): the ratio of the radiant energy absorbed by a body to that incident upon it
- ab-sorp-tion** \ab-sôrp'shun, -zôrp'-\ *n* (1741) **1**: the uptake of substances into or through tissues, e.g., mucosa, skin, and intestine **2**: in radiology, the uptake of energy by matter with which the radiation interacts—see A. of RADIATION—*comp* ADSORPTION
- absorption of radiation** \ab-sôrp'shun ūv rā'dē-ä'shun\; collision-like interactions between the individual particulate or quantum components of a beam of radiation and the subatomic parts of matter that occur at random during irradiation. Each interaction may result in partial or complete transfer of energy
- abut-ment** \a-büt'ment\ *n* (1634) **1**: that part of a structure that directly receives thrust or pressure; an anchorage **2**: a tooth, a portion of a tooth, or that portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain a prosthesis—*usage* see ANGULATED A., HEALING A., DENTAL IMPLANT A., INTERMEDIATE A., ONE PIECE A., PREPARATION PIECE A., STANDARD A., TWO PIECE A.
- abutment analog** *n* (2005): a replica of the superior portion of a dental implant. Usually used to provide an exact form of the dental implant abutment within the dental laboratory during fabrication of a prosthesis supported in part or whole by the dental implant
- abutment clamp** \a-büt'ment klāmp\ (1998): any device used for positioning a dental implant abutment upon the dental implant body
- abutment driver** *n* (2005): any hand instrument usually specifically made to assist in insertion and securing of a dental implant abutment to the superior portion of a dental implant
- abutment healing cap** *n* (2005): any temporary cover used to provide a seal over the superior portion of a dental implant; most such covers are metallic and are intended for interim usage following exposure of the dental implants superior surface
- abutment post** *n* (2005): that component of a dental implant abutment which extends into the internal structure of a dental implant and is used to provide retention and/or stability to the dental implant abutment
- abutment screw** *n* (1998): that component which secures the dental implant abutment to the dental implant body. See also ATTACHMENT SCREW
- ac-cel-er-ant** \äk-sēl'a-rānt'\ *n* (1916): a substance used to accelerate a process (as in enhancing the speed of a chemical reaction)
- ac-cel-er-a-tor** \äk-sēl'a-rā'ter\ *n* (1611) **1**: a substance that speeds a chemical reaction **2**: in physiology, a nerve, muscle, or substance that quickens movement or response
- ac-cre-tion** \a-krē'shun\ *n* (1615) **1**: the process of enlargement or growth by a gradual build-up **2**: in periodontics, the accumulation on teeth or dental implants of foreign material such as plaque, calculus, and materia alba
- acentric relation**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION
- ach-ro-mat-ic** \äk'ra-māt'ik\ *adj* (1766) **1**: lacking in hue and saturation, therefore falling into a series of colors that varies only in lightness or brightness **2**: possessing no hue; being or involving black, gray or white
- achromatopsia** \ä-krō'ma-tōp'zhē-a\ *n* **1**: monochromatism **2**: a type of monochromatism in which all colors are perceived as achromatic, called also *achromatism*, *total color perception deficiency*
- acid etched bonded splint**: see RESIN-BONDED SPLINT
- acid etched bridge**: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
- acid etched fixed partial denture**: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
- ac-quire** \a-kwīr'\ *vt* **acquired**; **ac-quir-ing** (15c) **1**: to obtain as one's own; to come to have as a new or additional trait, characteristic or capability **2**: attained with time
- acquired centric**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acquired centric occlusal position**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acquired centric position**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acquired centric relation**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
- acquired eccentric relation** \a-kwīrd' ik-sēn'trīk rī-lā'shun\; any eccentric relationship position of the mandible relative to the maxilla, whether conditioned or learned by habit, which will bring the teeth into contact

*acquired occlusal position • agnosia*

**acquired occlusal position** \a-kwīrd' a-klōō'zal pa-zish'an\; the relationship of teeth in maximum intercuspation regardless of jaw position—see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**acquired occlusion:** see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**acrylic resin** \a-krīl'īk rēz'in\ **1:** pertaining to polymers of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, or acrylonitrile; for example, acrylic fibers or acrylic resins **2:** any of a group of thermoplastic resins made by polymerizing esters of acrylic or methylmethacrylate acids

**acrylic resin base** \a-krīl'īk rēz'in bās\; a denture base made of acrylic resin

**acrylic resin veneer:** usually referring to fixed dental prosthesis, the veneering or lamination of the facial and/or buccal surfaces of a crown or fixed dental prosthesis using acrylic resin. The intention of such veneering is to provide a natural tooth color to the viewable portions of the restoration

**activated resin** *obs:* see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

**ac-ti·va·tor** \āk'ti-vā' tōr\ *n:* a removable orthodontic prosthesis intended to stimulate perioral muscles

**ac-tiv·a·tor** \āk'ti-vā' tōr\ *n.* (1998) **1:** any chemical agent which triggers an initiator chemical to begin a chemical reaction. **2:** a substance used in small proportions to increase the effectiveness of an accelerator chemical

**acute closed lock** \a-kyōōt' klōzd lōk\; a form of temporomandibular joint dysfunction characterized by limitation in jaw movement caused by anterior displacement of the intra-articular disc and associate with pain, limitation of jaw opening to 25 to 30 mm (as measured in the incisor area) and, with jaw opening, a deflection of the mandible toward the affected joint

**acute pain:** pain having a brief and relatively severe course

**adaptation** \ād'āp-tā'shun\ *n* (1610) **1:** the act or process of adapting; the state of being adapted **2:** the act of purposefully adapting two surfaces to provide intimate contact **3:** the progressive adjustive changes in sensitivity that regularly accompany continuous sensory stimulation or lack of stimulation **4:** in dentistry, (a) the degree of fit between a prosthesis and supporting structures, (b) the degree of proximity of a restorative material to a tooth preparation, (c) the adjustment of orthodontic bands to teeth

**adaptation syndrome** \ād'āp-tā'shun sīn'drōm'\; a syndrome characterized by alterations in response as an accommodation to the environment

**adaptive occlusion:** see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**additive color mixture** \ād'ī-tiv kŭl'ur mīks'chur\; the perceived color that results when the same area of the retina of the eye is illuminated by lights of different spectral distribution such as by two colored lights—*comp* SUBTRACTIVE COLOR SYSTEM

**ad·duct** \a-dŭkt', -ā-\ *vt* (1836): to draw toward the median plane or toward the axial line —*comp* ABDUCT

**ad·her·ence** \ād-hīr'ens, -enz\ *n* (1531): the act, quality, or action of adhering; persistent attachment

**ad·he·sion** \ād-hē'zhun\ *n* (1624) **1:** the property of remaining in close proximity, as that resulting from the physical attraction of molecules to a substance or molecular attraction existing between the surfaces of bodies in contact **2:** the stable joining of parts to each other, which may occur abnormally **3:** a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere—*comp* CAPSULAR FIBROSIS, FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR CONTRACTION

<sup>1</sup>**ad·he·sive** \ād-hē'siv, -ziv\ *adj* (1670): sticky or tenacious

<sup>2</sup>**ad·he·sive** \ād-hē'siv, -ziv\ *n* (1912) **1:** any substance that creates close adherence to or on adjoining surfaces **2:** a luting agent—see DENTURE A., MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETIC A.

**adhesive capsulitis** \ād-hē'siv, -ziv kăp'sul-ī'tis\; within the temporomandibular joint, any situation in which the disk is in normal position, joint space volume is decreased, and motion is restricted

**adhesive failure** \ād-hē'siv, -ziv fāl'yur\ (1998): bond failure at an interface between two materials due to a tensile or shearing force—see COHESIVE FAILURE

**adhesive resin:** any resin material with incorporated adhesive chemicals such as organophosphates, HEMA (hydroxyethyl methacrylate), or 4-META (4 methacrylethyl trimellitic anhydride); in dentistry, it describes the luting agents used with resin bonded prostheses

**adiadochokinesia** \ād'ē-ā dō chō kī nē'zha\ *n:* inability to perform rapid alternating movements such as opening and closing the jaws or lips, raising and lowering the eyebrows, or tapping the finger

**adipose atrophy** \ād'ī-pōs' āt'ra-fē\; reduction of fatty tissue

**adjustable anterior guidance** \a-jŭst'a'bul ān-tīr'ē-or gīd'ns\; an anterior guide on an articulator whose surface may be altered to provide desired guidance of the articulator's movement mechanism; the guide may be programmed (calibrated) to accept eccentric interocclusal records

**adjustable articulator** \a-jŭst'a'bul ār-tīk'ya-lā'tor\; an articulator that allows some limited adjustment in the sagittal and horizontal planes to replicate recorded mandibular movements—see ARTICULATOR

**adjustable axis facebow:** see FACE-BOW

**adjustable occlusal pivot** \a-jŭst'a'bul a klōō'sal pīv'ot\ *obs:* an occlusal pivot that may be adjusted vertically by means of a screw or other device (GPT4)

**ad·just·ment** \a-jŭst'mant\ *n* (1644) **1:** the act or process of modifying physical parts **2:** in dentistry, a modification made on a dental prosthesis or natural tooth to enhance fit, function, or acceptance by the patient—see OCCLUSAL A.

**ad·sorp·tion** \ād-sōrp'shun, -zōrp'-\ *n* (1882): the adhesion, in an extremely thin layer, of molecules to the surfaces of liquids or solids with which they are in contact—*comp* ABSORPTION—**ad·sorp·tive** *adj*

**adult speech aid prosthesis** \a-dŭlt' spēch ād prōs-thē'sis\; a definitive maxillofacial prosthesis which can improve speech in adult cleft palate patients either by obturating (sealing off) a palatal cleft or fistula, or occasionally by assisting an incompetent soft palate. Both mechanisms are necessary to achieve velopharyngeal competency. *Editor's note: Generally this prosthesis is fabricated when no further growth is anticipated and the objective is to achieve long term use, hence, more precise materials and techniques are utilized. Occasionally such procedures are accomplished in conjunction with precision attachments in fixed dental prostheses undertaken on some or all maxillary teeth, to achieve improved esthetics—syn* PROSTHETIC SPEECH APPLIANCE, SPEECH AID, SPEECH BULB

**af·ter·im·age** \āf'ter īm'ij\ *n* (1874): in visual acuity, a prolongation or renewal of a visual sensory experience, ascribable to residual excitation after external stimuli have ceased to operate

**afterloading technique** \āf'ter-lōd'ing tēk-nēk'\; in therapeutic radiology, the use of applicators for brachytherapy so designed that they may be quickly loaded with radioactive sources after placement within the patient

**agar** \ā'gar', ā'gar'\ *n* (1889): a complex sulfated polymer of galactose units, extracted from *Gelidium cartilagineum*, *Gracilaria confervoides*, and related red algae. It is a mucilaginous substance that melts at approximately 100° C and solidifies into a gel at approximately 40° C. It is not digested by most bacteria and is used as a gelation agent in dental impression materials and a solid culture media for microorganisms.

**age atrophy** \āj āt'ra-fē\; a wasting away; the normal diminution of all tissues due to advanced age

**agen·e·sis** \ā-jēn'ī-sis\ *n* (ca. 1879): absence, failure of formation, or imperfect development of any body part—see CONDYLAR AGENESIS

**ag·na·thia** \āg-nā'thē-a\ *n:* a developmental anomaly characterized by absence of the mandible

**ag·no·sia** \āg-nō'zha\ *n* (ca. 1900): diminution or loss of the ability to recognize the import of sensory stimuli; the varieties correspond

**agnosia • analgesic**

with the senses and are distinguished as auditory, gustatory, olfactory, tactile, and visual

**ag-o-nist** \ä'g'a-nist\ *n* (ca. 1626) **1**: in physiology, a muscle that is controlled by the action of an antagonist with which it is paired **2**: in anatomy, a prime mover **3**: in pharmacology, a drug that has an affinity for and stimulates physiologic activity in cell receptors normally stimulated by naturally occurring substances

**air abrasion**: see AIRBORNE PARTICLE ABRASION

**air-bone gap** \är'bön' gäp\; in audiology, the difference in patient acuity to sound transmitted through air and through bone that reflects hearing loss due to middle ear dysfunction or pathology

**airborne-particle abrasion** \är'börn' pär'ti-kal a-brä'zhun\; the process of altering the surface of a material through the use of abrasive particles propelled by compressed air or other gases

**air chamber**: see RELIEF AREA

**air conduction** \är kon-dū'k'shun\; the normal process of conducting sound waves through the ear canal to the tympanic membrane

**air dose** \är dōs\; in therapeutic radiology, the amount of energy absorbed per unit mass of tissue at a given site, in air

**Akers clasp** \Ä'kerz kläsp\ [Polk E. Akers, Chicago, III, dentist]: *eponym* for a one piece cast partial denture with cast clasps. He is said to have improved and standardized the one piece casting method for fabricating gold alloy removable partial dental prostheses in the early 1920s—see SUPRABULGE CLASP

Akers PE Partial dentures. *J Amer Dent Assoc* 1928;15:717-22.

**ala** \ä'la\ *n*, *pl alae* (1738): a wing or a wing-like anatomic part or process—**alar** *adj*

**ala nasi** \ä'la nās'ē\ *n*: in anatomy, the cartilaginous processes forming the wing-like flare of each nares

**ala-tragus line** \ä'lah trā'gūs līn\; a line running from the inferior border of the ala of the nose to some defined point on the tragus of the ear, usually considered to be the tip of the tragus. It is frequently used, with a third point on the opposing tragus, for the purpose of establishing the ala tragus plane. Ideally the ala-tragus plane is considered to be parallel to the occlusal plane. The occlusal plane is at an angle of approximately 10 degrees relative to the Frankfort horizontal plane, when viewed in the mid-sagittal plane—see CAMPER'S LINE

**al-gi-nate** *n* (ca. 1909): see IRREVERSIBLE HYDROCOLLOID

**all-ceramic restoration**: see CERAMIC RESTORATION

**al-lo-dynia** \äl'ō deen'ya\ *n*: pain resulting from a non-noxious stimulus to normal skin or mucosa

**al-lo-ge-ne-ic** \äl'ä jn'ik\ *adj* (1963): in transplantation biology, denoting individuals (or tissues) that are of the same species however antigenically distinct—called also *homologous*

**allogeneic graft**: see HOMOGRAFT

**al-lo-graft** \äl'a-gräft\ *n* (1964): a graft of tissue between genetically dissimilar members of the same species—called also *allogeneic graft* and *homograft*

**al-lo-plast** \äl'a-pläst\ *n* **1**: an inert foreign body used for implantation within tissue **2**: a material originating from a nonliving source that surgically replaces missing tissue or augments that which remains

**alloplastic graft** \äl'a-pläs'tik gräft\; a graft consisting of an inert material

**alloplastic material** \äl'a-pläs'tik ma-tir'ē-al\; any non-biologic material suitable for implantation as an alloplast

**al-lo-y** \äl'oi', a-loi\ *n* (14c): a mixture of two or more metals or metalloids that are mutually soluble in the molten state; distinguished as binary, ternary, quaternary, etc., depending on the number of metals within the mixture. Alloying elements are added to alter the hardness, strength, and toughness of a metallic element, thus obtaining properties not found in a pure metal. Alloys may also be classified on the basis of their behavior when solidified—*usage*: see BASE METAL, NOBLE METAL

**alloying element** \ä-loi'ing ēl'a-ment\ (1998): metallic or non-metallic elements added to or retained by a pure metal for the purpose of giving that metal special properties

**all-polymer prosthesis**: a fixed dental prosthesis fabricated from non-metallic or ceramic components typically composed of an internal glass fiber-reinforced composite framework covered by a particulate composite resin

**alpha particle** \äl'fa pär'ti-kal\ *n* (1903): a positively charged nuclear particle identical with the nucleus of a helium atom that consists of two protons and two neutrons and is ejected at high speed in certain radioactive transformations

**altered cast** \öl'terd kăst\; a final cast that is revised in part before processing a denture base—called also *corrected cast*, *modified cast*

**altered cast partial denture impression** \öl'terd kăst pär'shal दें'cher im-prēsh'an\; a negative likeness of a portion or portions of the edentulous denture bearing area(s) made independent of and after the initial impression of the natural teeth. This technique employs an impression tray(s) attached to the removable dental prosthesis framework or its likeness

**aluminum oxide** \ä-lōō'mi-nūm ōk'sid\ **1**: a metallic oxide constituent of dental porcelain that increases hardness and viscosity **2**: a high strength ceramic crystal dispersed throughout a glassy phase to increase its strength as in aluminous dental porcelain used to fabricate aluminous porcelain crowns **3**: a finely ground ceramic particle (frequently 50  $\mu$ m) often used in conjunction with air-borne particle abrasion of metal castings before the application of porcelain as with metal ceramic restorations

**aluminous porcelain** \ä-lōō'mi-nūp'ōr'si-lin, pōr'-\; a ceramic material composed of a glass matrix phase with 35% or more of aluminum oxide, by volume

**al-ve-o-lar** \äl-vē'a-ler\ *adj* (1799): that part of the jaws where the teeth arise

**alveolar augmentation** \äl-vē'a-ler ōg'mēn-tā'shun\; any surgical procedure employed to alter the contour of the residual alveolar ridge

**alveolar bone** \äl-vē'a-ler bōn\; the bony portion of the mandible or maxillae in which the roots of the teeth are held by fibers of the periodontal ligament—called also *dental alveolus*

**alveolar crest**: see RESIDUAL RIDGE CREST

**alveolar mucosa** \äl-vē'a-ler myōō-kō'sa\; the fixed mucosal covering of the alveolar process, loosely attached to the bone

**alveolar process** \äl-vē'a-ler pro-sēs'\; the cancellous and compact bony structure that surrounds and supports the teeth

**alveolar reconstruction** \äl-vē'a-ler rē'kon-strūk'shun\; any surgical procedure employed to recreate a severely resorbed residual alveolar ridge

**alveolar resorption**: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

**alveolar ridge**: see RESIDUAL RIDGE

**al-ve-o-lec-tomy** *n*: see OSTEOTOMY

**al-ve-o-lo-plasty** *n*: see OSTEOTOMY

**al-ve-o-lus** *n*, *pl al-ve-o-li* (ca. 1706): one of the cavities or sockets within the alveolar process of the maxillae or mandible in which the attachment complex held the root of a tooth after the tooth's removal

**amal-gam** *n*: **1**: an alloy of mercury **2**: dental amalgam is an alloy of mercury, silver, copper, and tin, which may also contain palladium, zinc, and other elements to improve handling characteristics and clinical performance

**am-bient** \AM-bee-unt\ *adj*: existing or present on all sides; encompassing

**a-mor-phous** \ä-mör'fus\; without crystalline structure; having random arrangement of atoms in space

**an-al-ge-sia** \än'al-jē zē-a-, zha\ *n* (ca. 1706): absence of sensibility to pain, designating particularly the relief of pain without loss of consciousness

<sup>1</sup>**an-al-ge-sic** \än'al-jē' zik, -sik\ *adj*: relieving pain

<sup>2</sup>**an-al-ge-sic** \än'al-jē' zik, -sik\ *n*: an agent that alleviates pain without causing loss of consciousness—see A. BLOCKING AGENT, A. DIAGNOSTIC BLOCK

*analgesic blocking agent • angular cheilitis*

**analgesic blocking agent** \än'äl-jē'zík blök'ing ä'jent\; any analgesic that blocks or prohibits sensory perception

**analgesic diagnostic block** \än'äl-jē'zík dī'ag-nōs'tik blök\; the selective use of a local anesthetic injection or application of a topical anesthetic to identify a pain source

**an-a-log** \än'a-lóg, -lög\ *n* (1826) **1**: in dentistry, something that is analogous in part or whole to something else; i.e., a replica of a portion of an implant abutment made of brass, aluminum, steel, or plastic **2**: an organ similar in function to an organ of another animal or plant but with different structure and origin—spelled also *analogue*

**an-am-ne-sis** \än'äm-nē'sis\ *n*, *pl -ne-ses* (ca. 1593) **1**: a recalling to mind; a reminiscence **2**: the past history of disease or injury based on the patient's memory or recall at the time of interview and examination **3**: a preliminary past medical history of a medical or psychiatric patient

**anatomic crown** \än'a-tóm'ik kroun\; the portion of a natural tooth that extends coronal from the cemento-enamel junction—called also *anatomical crown*

**anatomic landmark** \än'a-tóm'ik länd'märk\; a recognizable anatomic structure used as a point of reference

**anatomic occlusion** \än'a-tóm'ik a-klōō'zhun\; an occlusal arrangement for dental prostheses wherein the posterior artificial teeth have masticatory surfaces that closely resemble those of the natural healthy dentition and articulate with similar natural or artificial surfaces—called also *anatomical occlusion*

**anatomic teeth** \än'a-tóm'ik tēth\ **1**: artificial teeth that duplicate the anatomic forms of natural teeth **2**: teeth that have prominent cusps on the masticating surfaces and that are designed to articulate with the teeth of the opposing natural or prosthetic dentition **3**: anatomic teeth with cuspal inclinations greater than 0 degrees that tend to replica natural tooth anatomy—*usage* cusp teeth (30 to 45 degrees) are considered anatomic teeth. Modified occlusal forms are those with a 20-degree cusp incline or less—called also *anatomical teeth*

Boucher CO. J Prosthet Dent 1953;3:633-56.

**anatomy** \ä-nät'a-mē\ *n*, *pl -mies* (14c) **1**: a branch of morphology that involves the structures of organs **2**: the structural makeup esp. of an organ or any of its parts **3**: separating or dividing into parts for examination—**an-a-tom-ic** or **an-a-tom-i-cal** *adj*

**ANB angle** \A N B äng'gl\; in cephalometric analysis, the angle formed between the nasion point A line and the nasion point B line

**anchorage area** \äng'ker-ij är'ē-a\; that area which, by its situation, configuration and/or preparation, is suitable for the retention of a prosthesis

**anchorage component**: *see* ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT BODY

**anchorage element**: *see* ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT ELEMENT(S)

**ancillary prostheses**: one of the three main categories of dental prostheses made by those in the field of prosthodontics; any prosthesis not able to be described as either a dental prosthesis or a maxillofacial prosthesis. Examples may include guides, stents, splints, conformers, carriers and the like. Most such prostheses are intended for short term or special usage

**Anderson splint** [Roger Anderson, American orthopedic surgeon, 1891-1971]: eponym for a skeletal traction splint with pins inserted into proximal and distal ends of a fractured bone. Reduction is obtained by an external plate attached to the pins—called also *BYPHASIC SPLINT*

Anderson R. Ambulatory method of treating fractures of the shaft of the femur. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1936;62:865.

**Andrews bridge** \än'drōös brīj\; the combination of a fixed dental prosthesis incorporating a bar with a removable dental prosthesis that replaces teeth within the bar area, usually used for edentulous anterior spaces. The vertical walls of the bar may provide retention

for the removable component. First attributed to James Andrews, DDS, Amite, LA

Everhart, RJ and Cavazos, E. Jr. Evaluation of a fixed removable partial denture: Andrews Bridge System. J Prosthet Dent 1983;50(2):180-4

**an-es-the-sia** \än'is-thē'zha\ *n* (ca. 1721): loss of feeling or sensation; also spelled *anaesthesia*

**anesthesia dolorosa** \än'is-thē'zha dō'la-rō'sa\; pain within an area or region that is anesthetic or anesthetized

**<sup>1</sup>an-es-thet-ic** \än'is-thēt'ik\ *adj* (1846) **1**: capable of producing anesthesia **2**: lacking awareness or sensitivity

**<sup>2</sup>an-es-thet-ic** \än'is-thēt'ik\ *n* (1848) **1**: a substance that produces anesthesia **2**: something that brings relief

**angle of gingival convergence** \äng'gl üv jīn'ji-val, -jīn-jī'-kun-vūr'jens\ **1**: according to Schneider, the angle of gingival convergence is located apical to the height of contour on the abutment tooth. It can be identified by viewing the angle formed by the tooth surface gingival to the survey line and the analyzing rod or undercut gauge in a surveyor as it contacts the height of contour **2**: the angle formed by any surface of the tooth below the survey line of the height of contour, with the selected path of insertion of a prosthesis **3**: the angle formed by the tooth surface below the height of contour with the vertical plane, when the occlusal surface of the tooth is oriented parallel to the horizontal plane

Schneider RL. J Prosthet Dent 1987;58:194-6.

**angle of incidence** \äng'gl üv in'si-dens\; the angle formed between the axis of a light beam and a perpendicular to the object's surface

**angle of reflection** \äng'gl üv rī-flēk'shun\; the angle formed between the axis of a reflected light beam and a perpendicular to the object's surface

**Angle's classification of occlusion** \äng'gulz klās'a-fi-kā'shun üv a-klōō'shun\ [Edward Harley Angle, American orthodontist, 1855-1930]: *eponym* for a classification system of occlusion based on the interdigitation of the first molar teeth originally described by Angle as four major groups depending on the anteroposterior jaw relationship. Class IV is no longer in use. Class I (normal occlusion or *neutroocclusion*): the dental relationship in which there is normal anteroposterior relationship of the jaws, as indicated by correct interdigitation of maxillary and mandibular molars, but with crowding and rotation of teeth elsewhere, i.e., a dental dysplasia or arch length deficiency. Class II (*distocclusion*): the dental relationship in which the mandibular dental arch is posterior to the maxillary dental arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is distal to the maxillary first molar. Class II can be further subdivided into two divisions. Division 1: bilateral distal retrusion with a narrow maxillary arch and protruding maxillary incisors. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics being the same). Division 2: bilateral distal with a normal or square-shaped maxillary arch, retruded maxillary central incisors, labially malposed maxillary lateral incisors, and an excessive vertical overlap. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics the same). Class III (*mesioocclusion*): the dental relationship in which the mandibular arch is anterior to the maxillary arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is mesial to the maxillary first molar. The mandibular incisors are usually in anterior cross bite. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally mesial with other characteristics the same). Class IV: the dental relationship in which the occlusal relations of the dental arches present the peculiar condition of being in distal occlusion in one lateral half and in mesial occlusion in the other (no longer used).

Angle EM. Classification of malocclusion. Dental Cosmos 1899;41:248-64, 350-7.

**angular cheilitis** \äng'gya-ler kī-lī'tis\; inflammation of the angles of the mouth causing redness and the production of fissures—called also *perleche*

**angulated abutment • anti-rotation**

**angulated abutment** \äng' gya-lär'id a-büt'ment\ (1998): any endosteal dental implant abutment which alters the long axis angulation between the dental implant and the angulated dental implant abutment—*syn* ANGLED ABUTMENT

**an-ky-lo-glos-sia** \äng' ki-lo-glos'e-ah, -glo-sha\ *n*: the binding of the tip of the tongue to the floor of the mouth or the alveolar ridge due to abnormal attachment of the lingual frenum. This often restricts movement of the tongue, often due to the position of the lingual frenulum, resulting in speech impediments; may be complete or partial—called also *adherent tongue*, *lingua frenata*, and *tongue-tie*

**ankylosis** \äng' ki-lö'sis\ *n*, *pl* -lo-ses (1713): immobility and consolidation of a joint or tooth due to injury, disease, or a surgical procedure—see BONY A., EXTRACAPSULAR A., FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A.; spelled also *anchylosis*

**an-neal** \a-nē'\ *vt* (1580) **1**: to heat a material, such as metal or glass, followed by controlled cooling to remove internal stresses and create a desired degree of toughness, temper, or softness to a material **2**: to heat a material, such as gold foil, to volatilize and drive off impurities from its surface, thus increasing its cohesive properties. This process is termed *degassing* **3**: to homogenize an amalgam alloy by heating in an oven

**an-nu-lar** \än' ya-ler\ *n* (1571): a term used to describe a ring like anatomic structure

**an-o-don-tia** \än' ö-dön'shē-a\ *n*: a rare dental condition characterized by congenital absence of all teeth (both deciduous and permanent)—*comp* HYPODONTIA, OLIGODONTIA

**an-o-don-tism** *n*: see ANODONTIA

**anomalous trichromatic vision** \a-nöm'a-lus trī'krö-mät'ik vīzh'un\; a form of defective color vision in which three stimuli are required for color matching, but the proportions in which they are matched differ significantly from those required by the normal trichromat. There are three forms of anomalous trichromatic vision: *protanomalous*, *deutanomalous*, and *tritanomalous*

**a-nom-a-ly** \a-nöm'a-lē\ *n*, *pl* a-nom-a-lies (1664) **1**: something different, abnormal, peculiar, or not easily classified **2**: an aberration or deviation from normal anatomic growth, development, or function **3**: marked deviation from the normal standard, especially as a result of congenital defects

**ANS**: Acronym for *Anterior Nasal Spine*. The outline of the anterior nasal spine as seen on the lateral cephalometric radiograph. It is used as a cephalometric landmark

**an-tag-on-ist** \än-täg'a-nīst\ *n* (1599) **1**: a tooth in one jaw that articulates with a tooth in the other jaw—called also *dental antagonist* **2**: a substance that tends to nullify the actions of another, as a drug that binds to cell receptors without eliciting a biologic response **3**: a muscle whose action is the direct opposite of another muscle

**Ante's Law** [Irwin H. Ante, Toronto, Ontario Canada, dentist]: *eponym*, in fixed dental prosthodontics, for the observation that the combined pericemental area of all abutment teeth supporting a fixed dental prosthesis should be equal to or greater in pericemental area than the tooth or teeth to be replaced; as formulated for removable dental prosthodontics, the combined pericemental area of the abutment teeth plus the mucosa area of the denture base should be equal to or greater than the pericemental area of the missing teeth

Ante IH. The fundamental principles, design and construction of crown and bridge prosthesis. *Dent Item Int* 1928;50:215-32.

**an-te-ri-or** \än-tīr'ē-or\ *adj* (1541) **1**: in front of or the front part; situated in front of **2**: the forward or ventral position **3**: a term used to denote the incisor or canine teeth or the forward region of the mouth

**anterior disk displacement**: see DISK DISPLACEMENT

**anterior guidance** \än-tīr'ē-or gīd'ns\ **1**: the influence of the contacting surfaces of anterior teeth on tooth limiting mandibular movements **2**: the influence of the contacting surfaces of the guide pin and anterior guide table on articulator movements—*usage* see

ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE 3: the fabrication of a relationship of the anterior teeth preventing posterior tooth contact in all eccentric mandibular movements—see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION, GROUP FUNCTION, MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**anterior guide**: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

**anterior guide pin** \än-tīr'ē-or gīd'pīn\; that component of an articulator, generally a rigid rod attached to one member, contacting the anterior guide table on the opposing member. It is used for the purpose of maintaining the established vertical separation. The anterior guide pin and table, together with the condylar elements, direct the movements of the articulators' separate members

**anterior guide table** \än-tīr'ē-or gīd'tā'bl\; that component of an articulator on which the anterior guide pin rests to maintain the occlusal vertical dimension and influence articulator movements. The guide table influences the degree of separation of the casts in all relationships—see also ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE

**anterior nasal spine** \än-tīr'ē-or nā'zal spīn\; a sharp median bony process, adjacent to the inferior margin of the anterior aperture of the nose, formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

**anterior open bite (obs)**: see ANTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

**anterior open occlusal relationship** \än-tīr'ē-or ö'pen a-klōō'zal rī-lā'shen-shīp'\; the lack of anterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the posterior teeth

**anterior programming device** \än-tīr'ē-or prō'grām'ing dī-vīs'\; an individually fabricated anterior guide table that allows mandibular motion without the influence of tooth contacts and facilitates the recording of maxillomandibular relationships; also used for deprogramming—see also *deprogrammer*

**anterior protected articulation** \än-tīr'ē-or prō-tēk'tīd är-tīk'ya-lā'shun\; a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the anterior teeth disengages the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements—see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**anterior reference point** \än-tīr'ē-or rēf'er-ens, rēf'rens point\; any point located on the midface that, together with two posterior reference points, establishes a reference plane

**anterior teeth** \än-tīr'ē-or tēth\; the maxillary and mandibular incisors and canines

**anterior tooth arrangement** \än-tīr'ē-or tōōth a-rānj'ment\; the positioning of the anterior teeth for esthetics and phonetics

**anterior tooth form** \än-tīr'ē-or tōōth form\; the outline form as viewed in any selected plane or/and other contours of an anterior tooth

**anteroposterior curve** \än-ter-o-pō'stīr'ē-or kūr\; the anatomic curve established by the occlusal alignment of the teeth, as projected onto the median plane, beginning with the cusp tip of the mandibular canine and following the buccal cusp tips of the premolar and molar teeth, continuing through the anterior border of the mandibular ramus, ending with the anterior most portion of the mandibular condyle. First described by Ferdinand Graf Spee, German anatomist, in 1890—see CURVE OF SPEE

**antiflux** \än'tē-flüks'\ *n*: materials that prevent or confines solder attachment or flow

**an-ti-me-tab-o-lite** \än'tē-ma-tāb'a-līt\ *n* (1945): a substance that competes with, replaces, or antagonizes a particular metabolite

**anti-Monson curve**: see REVERSE CURVE

**an-ti-neo-plas-tic** \än'tē-nē'a-plās'tīk\ *adj* (1969) **1**: inhibiting or preventing the development of neoplasms; inhibiting the maturation and proliferation of malignant cells **2**: an agent having such properties

**antineoplastic drug** \än'tē-nē'a-plās'tīk drüg\; an agent used in treatment or palliation of the symptoms of cancer

**anti-rotation** \än'tē-rō-tā'shun\ (1998): a structural feature of some endosteal dental implant components that prevents relative

rotation of fastened parts. This feature may exist between a dental implant body and the dental implant abutment, and/or the dental implant abutment and dental implant abutment element(s)

**an-ti-tra-gus** \ān'ti-trā'gūs/ *n*, *pl* **an-ti-tra-gi**: a projection of the cartilage of the auricle in front of the cauda helicis, just above the lobule and posterior to the tragus, from which it is separated by the intertragal notch

**ap-at-ite** \āp'a-tīt'/ *n* (1803): calcium phosphate of the composition  $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{OH}$ ; one of the mineral constituents of teeth and bones (with  $\text{Ca CO}_3$ )

**apertognathia**: a condition in which the anterior or posterior teeth are not in contact. See OPEN BITE; OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

**ap-er-ture** \āp'er-chur'/ *n* (15c): an opening or open space; a hole

**apex** \ā'pēks'/ *n*, *pl* **apex-es** or **api-ces** (1601) **1**: the uppermost point; the vertex **2**: in dentistry, the anatomic end of a tooth root

**apha-gia** \a fā'jē-a, -ja/ *n*: inability to swallow; abstention from eating

**apha-sia** \a-fā'zha/ *n* (1867): defect or loss of the power of expression by writing, speech or signs, or of comprehending written or spoken language due to disease of or injury to the brain

**apho-nia** \ā-fō'nē-a/ *n*. (1778): loss or absence of voice as a result of the failure of the vocal cords to vibrate properly

**api-cal** \āp'i-kal, -ā'pī-/ *adj* (1828): of, relating to or pertaining to the top or apex—**api-cal-ly** *adv*

**a-plastic** \ā-plās'tik/ *adj*: devoid of form; without development

**apho-nia** \ā-fō'nē-a/ *n* (1778): loss or absence of voice as a result of the failure of the vocal cords to vibrate properly

**apla-sia** \a-plā'zha, -zhē-/ *n*: defective development or congenital absence of an organ or tissue

**ap-pli-ance** *n*, *slang*, *obs* (1561): see DEVICE, RESTORATION, PROSTHESIS

**ap-posi-tion** \āp'a-zish'un/ *n* (15c): the condition of being placed or fitted together; in juxtaposition or coadaptation

**ap-prox-i-ma-tion** \a-prōk'si-mā'shun/ *n* (15c) **1**: the process of drawing together **2**: the quality of being close or near—**ap-prox-i-ma-tive** *adj*

**aprax-ia** \ā-prāk'sē-a/ *n* (1888): the loss of ability to carry out familiar, purposeful movements in the absence of paralysis or other sensory or motor impairment, especially the inability to make proper use of an object

**apron** *n*, *obs*: see LINGUAL PLATE

**arc of closure** \ārk ūv klō'zhur'/ the circular or elliptic arc created by closure of the mandible, most often viewed in the mid-sagittal plane, using a reference point on the mandible (frequently either mandibular central incisors' mesial incisal edge)

**arc therapy** \ārk thēr'a-pē/: in therapeutic radiology, external beam radiation in which the source of radiation is moved about the patient on an arc during treatment. Multiple arcs may be used. In some cases the beam is stationary and the patient is rotated in a vertical plane

**arch bars** \ārch bārz/: a rigid bar or/and wire used for intermaxillary fixation in treatment of fractures of the maxillae and mandible and/or stabilization of injured teeth, generally attached to the remaining natural dentition and/or occlusal splints

**arch form** \ārch form/: the geometric shape of the dental arch when viewed in the horizontal plane (square, tapering, ovoid, etc.)

**arch length discrepancy** \ārch lēngkth dī-skrēp'ens-sē/: the abnormal relationship between the size of the mandible and/or maxilla and their component teeth, especially as viewed and analyzed in the occlusal plane

**arch-wire** \ārch-wīr/ *n*: an orthodontic wire placed intraorally for the application of force

**ar-con** \ar'kon/ *n*: a contraction of the words "ARTICULATOR" and "CONDYLE," used to describe an articulator containing the condylar path elements within its upper member and the condylar elements within the lower member

**arcon articulator** \ar'kon ār-tik'ya-lā'tor/: an articulator that applies the arcon design; this instrument maintains anatomic guidelines by the use of condylar analogs in the mandibular element and fossae assemblies within the maxillary element

**arrow point tracer** \ār'ō point trā'ser/ **1**: a mechanical device used to trace a pattern of mandibular movement in a selected plane—usually parallel to the occlusal plane **2**: a mechanical device with a marking point attached to one jaw and a graph plate or tracing plane attached to the other jaw. It is used to record the direction and range of movements of the mandible—see GOTHIC ARCH TRACER

**arrow point tracing**: see STYLUS TRACING

**ar-thral-gia** \ār-thrāl'ja, -jē-a/ *n* (ca. 1848): pain in a joint or joints

**ar-thri-tis** \ār-thrī'tis/ *n* (14c): inflammation of a joint or joints

**arthrodial joint** \ār-thrō'dē al joint/: a joint that allows gliding motion of the surfaces

**arthrodial movement** \ār-thrō'dē al mōōv'ment/: gliding joint movement

**ar-throg-ra-phy** \ār-thrōp'a-thē/ *n* **1**: roentgenography of a joint after injection of an opaque contrast material **2**: in dentistry, a diagnostic technique that entails filling the lower, upper, or both joint spaces of the temporomandibular joint with a contrast agent to enable radiographic evaluation of the joint and surrounding structures; used to diagnose or confirm disk displacements and perforations

**ar-throp-a-thy** *n* (ca. 1860): a disease of a joint

**ar-thro-plas-ty** \ār-thrō'plās-tē/ *n*: the surgical formation or reformation of a joint

**ar-thro-sis** \ār-thrō'sis/ *n* (1634) **1**: a joint or articulation **2**: a disease of a joint

**ar-tic-u-lar** \ār tik'ya-ler/ *adj* (15c): of or relating to a joint

**articular capsule** \ār tik'ya-ler kāp'sel/: the fibrous ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion. It is lined with the synovial membrane

**articular cartilage** \ār tik'ya-ler kār'tl-ij/: a thin layer of hyaline cartilage located on the joint surfaces of some bones not found on the articular surfaces of the temporomandibular joints which is covered with an avascular fibrous tissue

**articular disc**: a ring of fibrocartilage that separates the articular surfaces of a joint

**articular temporomandibular joint disk**: see DISK

**1 ar-tic-u-late** \ār-tik'ya-lāt'/ *vb* (1691) **1**: to join together as a joint **2**: the relating of contacting surfaces of the teeth or their artificial replicas in the maxillae to those in the mandible

**2 ar-tic-u-late** \ār-tik'ya-lāt', -līt/ *adj* (1586): in speech, to enunciate clearly or be clearly spoken

**articulating paper** \ār-tik'ya-lāt'ing pā'per/: ink-coated paper strips used to locate and mark occlusal contacts

**ar-tic-u-la-tion** \ār-tik'ya-lā'shun/ *n* (15c) **1**: the place of union or junction between two or more bones of the skeleton—see CRANIOMANDIBULAR A., TEMPOROMANDIBULAR A. **2**: in speech, the enunciation of words and sentences—see SPEECH A. **3**: in dentistry, the static and dynamic contact relationship between the occlusal surfaces of the teeth during function—see ANTERIOR PROTECTED A., BALANCED A., DENTAL A., FUNCTIONAL A., MONO-PLANE A., MUTUALLY PROTECTED A.

**ar-tic-u-la-tor** \ār-tik'ya-lā'tor/ *n*: a mechanical instrument that represents the temporomandibular joints and jaws, to which maxillary and mandibular casts may be attached to simulate some or all mandibular movements—*usage*: articulators are divisible into four classes. Class I articulator: a simple holding instrument capable of accepting a single static registration; vertical motion is possible—see NONADJUSTABLE A. Class II articulator: an instrument that permits horizontal as well as vertical motion but does not orient the motion to the temporomandibular joints. Class III articulator: an instrument that simulates condylar pathways by using averages or mechanical equivalents for all or part of the motion; these instru-

**articulator • autopolymer**

ments allow for orientation of the casts relative to the joints and may be arcon or nonarcon instruments—see SEMI-ADJUSTABLE A. Class IV articulator: an instrument that will accept three dimensional dynamic registrations; these instruments allow for orientation of the casts to the temporomandibular joints and simulation of mandibular movements—see FULLY ADJUSTABLE A., FULLY ADJUSTABLE GNATHOLOGIC A.

**ar-ti-fact** \är' ti-fäkt' \ *n* (1821) **1**: any characteristic product of human activity, i.e., any hand-made object that could represent a particular culture or stage in its technologic development **2**: a product of an artificial character due to extraneous agency—used in medicine to signify details or conditions that are misleading or unnatural due to imperfect materials or techniques

**artificial crown** \är' ti-fish' al kroun\; a metal, plastic, or ceramic restoration that covers three or more axial surfaces and the occlusal surface or incisal edge of a tooth

**artificial denture**: see COMPLETE DENTURE

**artificial stone**: see DENTAL STONE

**asep-sis** \a-sēp' sīs, ā- \ *n* (1892) **1**: free from infection **2**: the prevention of contact with microorganisms

**asep-tic** \a-sēp' tik, ā- \ *adj* (ca 1859): free of infection or septic material; sterile; free from pathogenic microorganisms—**asep-ti-cal-ly** *adv*

**asym-met-ri-cal** \ä' sī-mēt' rī-kal \ *adj* (1690): characterized by or pertaining to asymmetry

**asym-me-try** \ä-sim' i-trē \ *n* (1690): absence or lack of symmetry or balance; dissimilarity in corresponding parts or organs on opposite sides of the body

**asymmetry of movement** \ä-sim' i-trē üv mōōv' mant\; the condition observed when mandibular movement has a lateral component on opening and closing, especially when viewed in the frontal plane

**asymmetry of the mandible** \ä-sim' i-trē üv the män' di-bul\; the condition that exists when the right and left sides of the mandible are not mirror images of one another

**atrophic fracture** \ä trōf' ik frāk' cher\; spontaneous fracture due to atrophy

**at-ro-phy** \ät' ra-fē \ *n*, *pl* -**phies** (1601) **1**: a wasting away **2**: a diminution in size of a cell, tissue, organ or part—**atro-phy** *adj*—**atro-phy** *vb*—see ADIPOSE A., AGE A., BONE A., DISUSE A., MUSCULAR A., POSTMENOPAUSAL A., SENILE A.

**attached gingival** \a-tächd' jīn' ja-va, jīn' jī-\; the portion of the gingiva that is firm, dense, stippled, and tightly bound to the underlying periosteum, bone, and tooth

**attachment** \a-täch' ment \ *n* (15c) **1**: a mechanical device for the fixation, retention, and stabilization of a prosthesis **2**: a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle and a closely fitting part; the former (the female {*matrice*} component) is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown of the abutment tooth and the latter (the male {*patrice*} component), is attached to a pontic or the denture framework—see FRICTIONAL A., INTERNAL A., KEY and KEYWAY A., PARALLEL A., PRECISION A., RESILIENT A., SLOTTED A.

**attachment apparatus** \a-täch' ment äp' a-rä'tus, -rät'us\; in periodontics, a general term used to designate the cementum, periodontal ligament and alveolar bone

**attachment screw** (1998): any component used to secure a fixed dental prosthesis to the dental implant abutment(s). See also ABUTMENT SCREW

**attenuation of radiation** \a-tēn' yōō-ä' shun üv rä'dē-ä' shun\; the reduction in intensity of radiation as a result of scattering and absorption of radiation. Attenuation of electron beams always lowers the average beam energy

**attrition** \a-trish' un \ *n* (14c) **1**: the act of wearing or grinding down by friction **2**: the mechanical wear resulting from mastication or parafunction, limited to contacting surfaces of the teeth—*comp* ABRASION, EROSION

**atypical facial pain** \ä-tīp' i-kul fā' shul pān\; a painful syndrome characterized by dull aching or throbbing, rather than paroxysms of pain, such as seen in trigeminal, glossopharyngeal, or postherpetic neuralgia, occurring in areas supplied by various nerve groups, including the fifth and ninth cranial nerves and the second and third cervical nerves. The distribution of atypical facial pain does not follow the established pathways of innervation of the major sensory nerves, however (i.e., trigeminal neuralgia). Attacks last from a few days to several months and often occur after dental care or sinus manipulation, but examination of the teeth, nose, sinuses, ears, and temporomandibular joints seldom reveals any abnormalities. A psychogenic or vascular etiology has been suggested. This is believed by some to not be a specific disease entity but rather a symptom, the etiology of which has not been determined—called also *atypical facial neuralgia* and *facial causalgia*

**au-dio-gram** \ô' dē-ō-grām \ *n* (1927): a record of the thresholds of hearing of an individual over various sound frequencies

**au-di-ol-o-gy** \ô' dē-öl-a-jē \ *n* (1946): the study of the entire field of hearing, including the anatomy and function of the ear, impairment of hearing, and the education or reeducation of the person with hearing loss

**au-di-om-e-ter** \ô' dē-ôm' i-ter \ *n* (1879): an instrument used to assess hearing at various intensity levels and frequencies

**au-di-tion** \ô-dish' un \ *n* (1599): the power or sense of hearing

**auditory discrimination** \ô' dī-tôr' ē, -tôr' ē- dī-skrim' a-nā' shun\; ability to discriminate between sounds of different frequency, intensity, and pressure pattern components; ability to distinguish one speech sound from another

**aug-ment** \ôg-mēnt' \ *vb* (15c): to make greater, more numerous, larger, or more intense

**aug-men-ta-tion** \ôg' mēn-tā' shun \ *n* (14c): to increase in size beyond the existing size. In alveolar ridge augmentation, bone grafts or allopastic materials are used to increase the size of an atrophic alveolar ridge

**auricular defect** \ô-rik' ya-lar dē' fēkt', dī-fēkt'\; absence or partial absence of the external ear

**auricular prosthesis** \ô-rik' ya-ler prōs-thē' sīs\; a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire natural ear—called also *artificial ear*, *ear prosthesis*

**auriculotemporal syndrome** \ô-rī-kū-lō-tēm' pral sīn' drōm\; sweating and flushing in the preauricular and temporal areas when certain foods are eaten

**aus-cul-ta-tion** \ô' skal-tā' shun \ *n* (ca. 1828): the process of determining the condition of various parts of the body by listening to the sounds they emit

**au-tog-e-nous** \ô-tōj' a-nus \ *adj* (1846): originating or derived from sources within the same individual; self-produced; self-generated; autologous

**autogenous graft** \ô-tōj' a-nus grāft\; a graft taken from the patient's own body—called also *autograft*

**auto-glaze** *v*: the production of a glazed surface by raising the temperature of a ceramic to create surface flow—*comp* OVERGLAZE

**au-to-graft** \ô' ta-grāft \ *n* (ca. 1913): a graft of tissue derived from another site in or on the body of the organism receiving it—called also *autochthonous graft*, *autologous graft*, and *autoplast*

**au-tol-o-gous** \ô-tōl' ô-gūs \ (ca. 1921) **1**: related to self; designating products or components of the same individual organism **2**: autogenous

**autonomic nervous system** \ô' ta-nōm' ik nūr'vus sīs' tam\; the part of the nervous system that enervates the cardiovascular, digestive, reproductive, and respiratory organs. It operates outside of consciousness and controls basic life-sustaining functions such as heart rate, digestion, and breathing. It includes the sympathetic nervous system and the parasympathetic nervous system

**au-to-poly-mer** \ô' tō-pōl' a-mer \ *n*: a material that polymerizes by chemical reaction without external heat as a result of the addition of an activator and a catalyst—**au-to-poly-mer-i-za-tion** *vb*

**auto polymerizing resin** \ô' tō-pōl-a-mēr-ī' zing rēz' in\; a resin whose polymerization is initiated by a chemical activator

**average axis facebow** \āv' er-īj, āv' rīj āk' sīs fās bō\; a device used to relate the maxillary cast to the condylar elements of an articulator using average anatomic landmarks to estimate the position of the transverse horizontal axis on the face.

**average value articulator** \āv' rīj vāl' yōō ār-tīk' ya-lā' ter\; an articulator that is fabricated to permit motion based on mean mandibular movements—called also *Class III articulator*

**avul-sion** \a-vūl' shun\ *n* (1622): a forcible separation or detachment, as in a tearing away of a body part surgically or accidentally

**avulsion fracture** \a-vūl' shun frāk' cher\; a tearing away or traumatic separation of a part of a bone

**axial contour**: the shape of a body that is in its long axis

**axial inclination** \āk' sē-al īn' kla nā' shun\ **1**: the relationship of the long axis of a body to a designated plane **2**: in dentistry, the alignment of the long axis of a tooth to a selected plane, often the horizontal plane

**axial loading** \āk' sē-al lō' dīng\; the force directed down the long axis of a body *Editorial note*—*Usually used to describe the force of occlusal contact upon a natural tooth, dental implant or other object, axial loading is best described as the force down the long axis of the tooth or whatever body is being described. Loading "the axis" is an error in syntax*

**axial reduction**: the amount of tooth removal (alteration, preparation) along its long axis—*comp* INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

**axial surface**: the exterior of a body that is oriented in its long axis

**axial wall**: **1**: the side of a body that is in its long axis **2**: in dentistry, the surface of a tooth preparation that is in its long axis

**ax-is** \āk' sīs\ *n*, *pl* **ax-es** (14c): a line around which a body may rotate or about which a structure would turn if it could revolve—see CONDYLAR A., SAGITTAL A., TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL A., VERTICAL A.

**axis of preparation** \āk' sīs ūv prēp' a-rā' shun\; the planned line or path of placement and removal for a dental restoration

**axis orbital plane** \āk' sīs ōr' bī tāl plān\; the horizontal plane established by the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible with a point on the inferior border of the right or left bony orbit (orbitale). This plane can be used as a horizontal reference point

**ax-le** \āk' sul\ *n* (14c): a rigid shaft or rod that directs rotary motion

## B

**back pressure porosity** \bāk prēsh' er pa-rōs' ī-tē\; porosity produced in dental castings thought to be due to the inability of gases in the mold to escape during the casting procedure

**back-ing** \bāk' īng\ *n* (1793): a metal support that attaches a veneer to a prosthesis

**back-scat-ter** or **back-scat-ter-ing** *n* (1940): see SCATTERED RADIATION

**balanced articulation** \bāl ansd ār-tīk' ya-lā' shun\; the bilateral, simultaneous, anterior, and posterior occlusal contact of teeth in centric and eccentric positions—see CROSS ARCH B.A., CROSS TOOTH B.A.

**balanced bite**: see BALANCED ARTICULATION

**balanced occlusal contact**: see NONWORKING SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACTS

**balanced occlusion**: see BALANCED ARTICULATION

**balancing condyle**: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**balancing contact**: see BALANCING OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**balancing interference** \bāl' ans īng īn' ter-fear' ans\; undesirable contact(s) of opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking side

**balancing occlusal contact**: see NONWORKING SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACTS

**balancing occlusal surfaces** \bāl' ans īng a klōō' zal sūr' fas es\ *obs*: the occluding surfaces of dentures on the balancing side (antero poste-

riorly or laterally) that are developed for the purpose of stabilizing dentures (GPT-4)

**balancing side** *obs*: see NONWORKING SIDE

**bar** \bār\ *n* (12c): a straight or curvilinear piece of metal or wood that is longer than it is wide. It may have several uses including a lever, barrier, fastener, handle, or support. In prosthodontics, it serves to connect two or more parts of a removable dental prosthesis or fixed dental prosthesis—*usage* see B. CONNECTOR

**bar clasp** \bār klāsp\; a clasp retainer whose body extends from a major connector or denture base, passing adjacent to the soft tissues and approaching the tooth from a gingivo-occlusal direction

**bar clasp arm**: see BAR CLASP

**bar connector** \bār ka-nēk' tor\; a metal component of greater length than width that serves to connect the parts of a removable partial denture—*usage* see LABIAL B.C., LINGUAL B.C., PALATAL B.C.

**bar retainer** \bār rī-tā' ner\ *obs*: a metal bar usually resting on lingual surfaces of teeth to aid in their stabilization and to act as indirect retainers (GPT-4)—see BAR CONNECTOR

**basal** \bā' sal, -zal\ *adj* (1828): pertaining to or situated near the base

**basal bone** \bā' sak bōn\; the osseous tissue of the mandible and maxillae exclusive of the alveolar process

**basal seat**: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**basal surface**: see DENTURE BASE

**<sup>1</sup>base** \bās\ *vt* (1587): the act of placing a lining material under a dental restoration

**<sup>2</sup>base** \bās\ *n* (14c): any substance placed under a restoration that blocks out undercuts in the preparation, acts as a thermal or chemical barrier to the pulp, and/or controls the thickness of the overlying restoration—called also *base material*—*usage*: adjectives such as insulating b., therapeutic b. may also be used

**<sup>3</sup>base** \bās\ *n* (19c): the portion of a denture that supports the artificial dentition and replaces the alveolar structures and gingival tissues—see DENTURE B.

**base material** \bās mā-tīr' ē-al\ *obs*: any substance of which a denture base may be made, such as acrylic resin, vulcanite, polystyrene, or metal (GPT-4)

**base metal** \bās mēt' l\; any metallic element that does not resist tarnish and corrosion—see NOBLE METAL

**base metal alloy** \bās mēt' l āl' oi'\; an alloy composed of metals that are not noble

**baseplate** \bās' plāt\ *n*: a rigid, relatively thin layer of wax, shellac, or thermoplastic (heat, chemical, photo activated) polymer adapted over edentulous surfaces of a definitive cast to form a base which, together with an attached occlusion rim made of wax or similar material, serves as the record base—see RECORD BASE

**baseplate wax** \bās' plāt wāks\; a hard wax used for making occlusion rims, waxing dentures, and other dental procedures

**basket endosteal dental implant** \bās' kīt ēn' da-stēl' dēn' t l īm-plānt\; a perforated, cylindric, endosteal dental implant, the implant body of which is designed in the form of single, double, and/or triple contiguous cylinder(s)

**bead-brush technique**: a method of applying an auto polymerizing resin mix to a surface whereby a brush tip is first dipped in liquid monomer and then polymer powder forming a small bead that is incrementally applied to form the desired shape

**beading** \bē' dīng\; creating an irregular surface by means of stipples, dots, speckles, or the like

**beam** \bēm\ *n*, *obs*: a term once used instead of bar with specific reference to the bar connector—*usage* included cantilever beam, continuous beam, simple beam (GPT-4)

**bees' wax** *n* (1676): a low-melting wax obtained from honeycomb and used as an ingredient of many dental impression waxes

**Beilby layer** [Sir George Thomas Beilby, British chemist, 1850-1924]: *eponym* for the molecular disorganized surface layer of a highly polished metal. A relatively scratch-free microcrystalline surface produced by a series of abrasives of decreasing coarseness.



*Beilby layer • bolus*

Beilby GT. Aggregation and flow of solids, 1921.

**bench set** \bēnch sēt\; a stage of resin processing that allows a chemical reaction to occur under the conditions present in the ambient environment; also used to describe the continuing polymerization of impression materials beyond the manufacture's stated set time

**Bennett angle** \Bēn'ēt āng'gal\ *obs*: the angle formed between the sagittal plane and the average path of the advancing condyle as viewed in the horizontal plane during lateral mandibular movements (GPT-4)

**Bennett's movement** [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]: see **LATEROTRUSION**

Bennett NG. A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. *Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond)* 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)

**Bennett's side shift** [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]: see **MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION**

Bennett NG. A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. *Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond)* 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)

<sup>1</sup>**bevel** \bēv'al\ *n* (1611): a slanting edge

<sup>2</sup>**bevel** \bēv'al\ *vt*: the process of slanting the finish line and curve of a tooth preparation

**Bezold-Brücke effect** [Helmholtz, 1867]: the apparent change in hue that accompanies a change in luminance

**B.I.D.:** *acronym* for *L. Bis In Die*, twice a day

**bifid condyle** \bī'fid kōn'dīl', -dl'\; a condylar anomaly where an exaggerated central depression exists

**bi-fur-ca-tion** \bī'fur-kā'shu\ *n* (1615) **1**: division into two branches **2**: the site where a single structure divides into two parts, as in two roots of a tooth

**bilaminar zone**: see **RETRODISCAL TISSUE**

**bi-lat-er-al** \bī-lāt'er-al\ *adj* (1775): having or pertaining to two sides

**bilateral balanced articulation**: also termed *balanced articulation*, the bilateral, simultaneous anterior and posterior occlusal contact of teeth in centric and eccentric positions

**bilateral distal extension removable partial denture** \bī-lāt'er-al dīs'tal īk-stēn'shun rī-mōō'va-bal pār'shal dēn'chur\; a removable dental prosthesis replacing the distal most tooth or teeth on each side of one arch of the mouth—see **KENNEDY CLASSIFICATION OF REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURES**

**bimanual manipulation technique**: a method for placement of the mandible using both thumbs on the chin and the fingers on the inferior border of the mandible to guide the jaw into centric relation. First described by Peter Dawson, DDS, St. Petersburg, FL  
Dawson PE Temporomandibular joint pain-dysfunction problems can be solved. *J Prosthet Dent* 1973;29: 100-12

**bimaxillary protrusion** \bī-māk'sa-lēr'ē prō-trōō'zhen\; a simultaneous dental or skeletal protrusion of both the maxillary and mandibular jaws and/or teeth

**bi-meter** \bī-mē'ter\ *n* (20c): a gnathodynamometer equipped with a central bearing plate of adjustable height—see **GNATHODYNAMOMETER**

**bio-ac-cept-ability** \bī'ō-āk-sēp'ta-bīl'ī-tē\ (1998): the quality of compatibility in a living environment in spite of adverse or unwanted side effects

**bio-com-pat-i-ble** \bī'ō-kom-pāt'a-bal\ *adj*: capable of existing in harmony with the surrounding biologic environment

**bio-feed-back** \bī'ō-fēd'bāk\ *n* (1971) **1**: the process of furnishing an individual information, usually in an auditory or visual mode, on the state of one or more physiologic variables such as blood pressure, skin temperature muscle tonus or heart rate; this procedure often enables an individual to gain some voluntary control over the variable being sampled **2**: the instrumental process or technique of learning voluntary control over automatically regulated body functions

**bio functional orthopedics**: see **FUNCTIONAL JAW ORTHOPEDICS**

**bio-in-te-gra-tion** \bī'ō-in'tī-grā'shun\ *n* (1998): the benign acceptance of a foreign substance by living tissue —see **OSSEOUS INTEGRATION**

**biologic width** \bī'a-lōj'ī-ka\ (1998): the combined width of connective tissue and junctional epithelial attachment formed adjacent to a tooth and superior to the crestal bone

Gargiulo, AW et al *J Periodontology* 1961; 32:261-267

Cohen, DW. Lecture at Walter Reed Army Medical Center, June 3, 1962

**bio-ma-te-ri-al** \bī'ō-ma-tēr'ē-al\ *n* (1966): any substance other than a drug that can be used for any period of time as part of a system that treats, augments, or replaces any tissue, organ, or function of the body

**bio-me-chan-ics** \bī'ō-mī-kān'iks\ *n, pl but sing or pl in constr* (1933) **1**: the application of mechanical laws to living structures, specifically the locomotor systems of the body **2**: the study of biology from the functional viewpoint **3**: an application of the principles of engineering design as implemented in living organisms—see also **DENTAL B**

**bi-om-e-try** *n* (1831): the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data

**bi-op-sy** *n, pl -sies* (1895): the removal of tissue for histologic examination and diagnosis

**bio-sta-tis-tics** \bī'ō-sta-tīs'tīks\ *n, pl but sing in constr* (1950): the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data—see **BIOMETRY**

**biphasic pin fixation** \bī'ō-fāz'īk pīn fīk-sā'shun\; the use of external pin fixation in the treatment of bone fractures

**Bis-GMA:** *acronym* for **BISPHENOL-A GLYCIDYL DIMETHACRYLATE**

**Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate**: a high molecular weight resin constituent of most dental composite resins

**biscuit bite** *slang*: see **MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD**

**bisque bake** \bīsk bāk\; a series of stages of maturation in the firing of ceramic materials relating to the degree of pyro chemical reaction and sintering shrinkage occurring before vitrification (glazing)—called also *biscuit bake*

**bite** \bit\ *vb, obs*: the act of incising or crushing between the teeth—see **OCCLUSION RECORD**

**bite analysis**: see **OCCLUSAL ANALYSIS**

**bite block**: see **OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM**

**bite closing**: see **DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION**

**bite guard**: see **OCCLUSAL DEVICE**

**bite opening**: see **OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION**

**bite plane**: see **OCCLUSAL PLANE**

**bite plate**: see **OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM**

**bite raising**: see **OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION**

**bite rim**: see **OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM**

**biting force**: see **OCCLUSAL FORCE**

**biting pressure**: see **OCCLUSAL FORCE**

**biting strength**: see **OCCLUSAL FORCE**

**black triangle**: see **INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL VOID**

**blade endosteal dental implant** \blād ēn-dōs-tē'al dēn'tl īm-plānt\; a faciolingual narrowed, wedge-shaped dental implant body with openings or vents through which tissue may grow

**blade implant**: see **BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT**

**block out** \blōk out\ *adj*: **1**: elimination of undesirable undercuts on a cast, **2**: the process of applying wax or another similar temporary substance to undercut portions of a cast so as to leave only those undercuts essential to the planned construction of a prosthesis. A blocked out cast may also include other surface modifications needed relative to the construction of the prosthesis

**bo-lus** \bō'lus\ *n* (1562): a rounded mass, as a large pill or soft mass of chewed food

**blowout fracture** \blō'out frāk'chur\ *coll* expression for a fracture of the orbital floor caused by a sudden increase in intraorbital pressure due to traumatic force

**board-certified prosthodontist** \bōrd-sūr'ta-fid prōs'tha-dōn'tist\; in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has passed the certifying examination administered by the American Board of Prosthodontics

**board-eligible prosthodontist** \bōrd-ēl'ī-ja-bal prōs'tha-dōn'tist\; in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist whose application for examination for certification is current and has been accepted for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics

**body porcelain**: a porcelain blend used for the bulk of a ceramic restoration—*comp* INCISAL PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

**boil out**: see WAX ELIMINATION

**Boley gauge**: a caliper-type sliding gauge used for measuring thickness and linear dimension

**bond** \bōnd\ *n* (12c) **1**: the linkage between two atoms or radicals of a chemical compound **2**: the force that holds two or more units of matter together—see SECONDARY BONDS, VANDERWALL'S BOND

**bond strength** \bōnd strēngth, strēngth\; the force required to break a bonded assembly with failure occurring in or near the adhesive/adherens interface

**bonded bridge**: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

**bond-ing** \bōn'ding\ *n* (1976) **1**: joining together securely with an adhesive substance such as cement or glue **2**: the procedure of using an adhesive, cementing material or fusible ingredient to combine, unite, or strengthen **3**: an adhesive technique in dentistry involving conditioning of enamel and/or dentin so as to create tags in the tooth structure for mechanical retention of restorative material

**bonding agent** \bōn'ding ā'jent\; a material used to promote adhesion or cohesion between two different substances, or between a material and natural tooth structures

**bone** \bōn\ *n* (bef. 12c): the hard portion of the connective tissue which constitutes the majority of the skeleton; it consists of an inorganic or mineral component and an organic component (the matrix and cells); the matrix is composed of collagenous fibers and is impregnated with minerals, chiefly calcium phosphate (approx. 85%) and calcium carbonate (approx. 10%), thus imparting the quality of rigidity—called also *osseous tissue*—see ALVEOLAR B. BASAL B. CANCELLOUS B. COMPACT B., CORTICAL B.

**bone atrophy** \bōn ā-trō'fē\; bone resorption noted internally by a decrease in density and externally by a reduction in form

**bone augmentation**: see AUGMENTATION

**bone conduction** \bōn kun-dūk'shun\; the conduction of sound to the inner ear through the bones of the skull—called also *cranial conduction*, *osteotympanic conduction* and *tissue conduction*

**bone curettage** \bōn kyōōr'ī-tāzh\; the surgical shaving or smoothing of the bones external surface

**bone expansion** \bōn ik-spān'shun\; manipulation of a bony ridge by placement of an osteotome to split the cortical ridge and hence enhance bone width

**bone factor** \bōn fāk'tor\; relative response of alveolar bone to stimulation or irritation; the ratio of osteogenesis to osteolysis

**bone marrow** \bōn mār'ō\; the soft vascular tissue that fills bone cavities and cancellous bone spaces which consists primarily of fat cells, hematopoietic cells, and osteogenetic reticular cells

**Bonwill triangle** \Bōn'wīl trī'āng'gl\ [William Gibson Arlington Bonwill, American dentist, 1833-1899]: *eponym* for a 4 inch equilateral triangle bounded by lines connecting the contact points of the mandibular central incisor's incisal edge (or the mid-line of the mandibular residual ridge) to each condyle (usually its mid point) and from one condyle to the other, first described by Bonwill in 1858 while introducing his Anatomical Articulator

Bonwill WGA. Scientific articulation of the human teeth as founded on geometrical, mathematical and mechanical laws. *Dental Items Int* 1899;21:617-56, 873-80.

**bony ankylosis** \bō'nē āng'ka-lō'sis\; the bony union of the components of a joint resulting in complete immobility

**bor-der** \bōr'der\ *n* (14c): the circumferential margin, edge or surface; a bounding line, edge, or surface—see DENTURE BORDER

**border molding** \bōr'der mōl'ding\ **1**: the shaping of the border areas of an impression material by functional or manual manipulation of the soft tissue adjacent to the borders to duplicate the contour and size of the vestibule **2**: determining the extension of a prosthesis by using tissue function or manual manipulation of the tissues to shape the border areas of an impression material

**border movement** \bōr'der mōōv'ment\; mandibular movement at the limits dictated by anatomic structures, as viewed in a given plane

**border position**: see POSTERIOR B. P.

**border seal** \bōr'der sēl\; the contact of the denture border with the underlying or adjacent tissues to prevent the passage of air or other substances

**border tissue movements**: the action of the muscles and other tissues adjacent to the borders of a denture

**boxing an impression** \bōk'sing ān īm-prēsh'an\; the enclosure (box) of an impression to produce the desired size and form of the base of the cast and to preserve desired details

**boxing wax** \bōk'sing wāks\; wax used for boxing an impression

**brac-ing** \brā'sing\ *adj*: the resistance to horizontal components of masticatory force

**brack-et** \brāk'īt\ *n*: an orthodontic device attached to an individual tooth to hold arch wires

**brazing investment** \brā'zing īn-vēst'ment\; an investment having a binding system consisting of acidic phosphate such as monoammonium phosphate and a basic oxide such as magnesium oxide

**brazing material** \brā'zing ma-tīr'ē-al\; an alloy suitable for use as a filler material in operations with which dental alloy(s) is/are joined to form a dental restoration

**braz** \brāz\ *vt* (1677): to join with a nonferrous alloy that melts at a lower temperature than that of the metals being joined

**breakdown potential** \brāk'doun'pa-tēn'shul\; the last noble potential where pitting and/or crevice corrosion will initiate and propagate

**bridge** *n*, *slang*: see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**bridge work** *slang*: see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**brittle** \brīt'l\ **1**: easily broken or shattered; fragile or crisp, **2**: prone to fracture or failure; the fracture that occurs when the proportional limit of a material is exceeded

**brux-ism** \brūk-sīz'em\ *n* (ca. 1940) **1**: the parafunctional grinding of teeth **2**: an oral habit consisting of involuntary rhythmic or spasmodic nonfunctional gnashing, grinding, or clenching of teeth, in other than chewing movements of the mandible, which may lead to occlusal trauma—called also *tooth grinding*, *occlusal neurosis*

**brux-o-ma-nia** \brüks-ō-mā-nē-a, -mān'ya\ *vb*, *obs*: the grinding of teeth occurring as a neurotic habit during the waking state (GPT-4)

**buc-cal** \būk'al\ *adj* (ca. 1771): pertaining to or adjacent to the cheek **buccal flange** \būk'al flānj\; the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the buccal vestibule of the mouth

**buccal vestibule** \būk'al vēs'ti-byōōl\; the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the lateral side by the cheek posterior to the buccal frenula

**buccolingual relationship** \būk'o-līng'wāl rī-lā'shun-shīp\; any position of reference relative to the tongue and cheeks

**buc-co-ver-sion** \būk'kō-vūr'shun\ *n*: a deviation toward the cheek

**bulb** \būlb\ *n*, *slang*, chiefly *dialectic*: see OBTURATOR, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**BULL • cartilage**

**BULL**: acronym for *Buccal of the Upper, Lingual of the Lower* (cusps); applies to Clyde H. Schuyler's rules for occlusal adjustment of a normally related dentition in which those cusps contacting in maximum intercuspation (mandibular buccal and maxillary lingual) are favored by adjustment of those cusps that are not in occlusal contact in maximum intercuspation (maxillary buccal and mandibular lingual)—called also the **BULL RULE**

**bur** \bŭr\ *n* (14c): a steel or tungsten carbide rotary cutting instrument

**bur head** \bŭr hēd\ *n* (2005): the cutting portion of a dental bur

**bur head length** \bŭr hēd lēngkth, lēngth\ (2005): the axial dimension of the bur head

**bur head shape** \bŭr hēd shāp\ (2005): the geometrical outline form of the cutting surface edges, usually described successively by proximity from the shank to the tip end

**bur shank** \bŭr shāngk\ *n* (2005): that component of a dental bur which fits into the hand piece; the shaft section of the dental bur that may be friction gripping or latch-type in form

**bur-nish** \bŭr' nish\ *vt* (14c): to make shiny or lustrous by rubbing; also to facilitate marginal adaptation of restorations by rubbing the margin with an instrument

**bur-nish-ibil-i-ty** \bŭr' nish-a-bil' ī-tē\ *n*: the ease with which a material can be burnished

**burn out** \burn out\ *adj*: see **WAX ELIMINATION**

**butt** \bŭt\ *v* (14c): to bring any two flat-ended surfaces into contact without overlapping, as in a butt joint

**butt margin**: see **SHOULDER FINISH LINE**

**button implant** *obs*: see **MUCOSAL IMPLANT**

**C**

**Ca**: acronym for *CArcinoma* or *CAncer*

**CAD-CAM**: acronym for *Computer Aided Design-Computer Aided Manufacturer* (or *Computer Assisted Machining*)

**calcium hydroxide** \kāl' sē-um hī-drōk' sīd\; an odorless white powder that is very slightly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. Aqueous and non-aqueous suspensions of calcium hydroxide are often employed as cavity liners to protect the dental pulp from the irritant action of restorative materials; also used in pulp capping, pulpotomy and apexification procedures

**calcium sulfate** \kāl' sē-um sŭl' fāt'\; a product obtained by calcination of gypsum under steam pressure. The *alpha* form is composed of regularly shaped grains, with low porosity, and requiring little water for a satisfactory mix. Forms include *alpha*, *alpha-modified* and *beta*.

**calcium sulfate plaster** \kāl' sē-um sŭl' fāt' plās' ter\; compounds occurring in anhydrous form as anhydrite and in the natural form as gypsum or gypsum dehydrate. The term "plaster" also applies to a mixture consisting of water and calcium sulfate hemihydrate ( $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \text{H}_2\text{O}$ )

**cal-cu-lus** *n*: in dentistry, a chalky or dark deposit attached to tooth structure, essentially made of mineralized microbial plaque. Found on tooth structure in a supragingival and/or a subgingival location

**cameo surface** \kām' ē-ō sŭr' fas\ *obs*: the viewable portion of a removable denture prosthesis; the portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the facial, lingual, and palatal surface. It is the part of the denture base that is usually polished, and includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-7)—see **POLISHED DENTURE SURFACE**

**Camper's line**: see **ALA-TRAGUS LINE**

**Camper's plane** \kām' perz plān\ **1**: a plane established by the inferior border of the ala of the nose (or the average between the two) and the superior border of the tragus of each ear **2**: a plane passing from the acanthion to the center of each bony external auditory meatus; called also *acanthion-external auditory meatus plane*—see also **ALA-TRAGUS LINE**

**cam-phoro-quin-one** *n*: a visible-light-sensitive chemical responsible for initiating free-radical polymerization

**can-cel-lous bone** \kān-sēl' ūs, kān' se-lus bōn\ (1836): the reticular, spongy or lattice-like portion of the bone; the spongy bone tissue located in the medulla of the bone; this bone is composed of a variable trabecular network containing interstitial tissue that may be hematopoietic

**can-dle** \kān' dl\ *n* (12c): a unit of luminous intensity, equal to 1/60 of the luminous intensity of a square centimeter of a black body heated to the temperature of the solidification of platinum (1773° C)

**candle power** \kān' dl pou' er\; luminous intensity expressed in candles

**canine eminence** \kā' nīn' ēm' i-nans\; the labial prominence on the maxillary alveolar process corresponding to the position of the root of the canine tooth

**canine guidance**: see **CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION**

**canine protected articulation** \kā' nīn pra-tēk' tid ār-tīk' ya-lā' shun\; a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the canine teeth disengage the posterior teeth in the excursive movements of the mandible—*comp* **ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION**

**canine protection**: see **CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION**

**can-ti-lever** \kān' tl-ē-ver\ *n* (1667): a projecting beam or member supported on one end

**cantilever bridge**: *slang*, see **CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS**

**cantilever fixed dental prosthesis** \kān' tl-ē-ver fīkst dēn' tl prōs-thē' sis\; a fixed dental prosthesis in which the pontic is cantilevered, i.e., is retained and supported only on one end by one or more abutments

**cap splint** \kāp splīnt\; a plastic or metallic device used in the treatment of maxillary or mandibular fractures and designed to cover the clinical crowns of the teeth and usually luted to them

**capillary attraction** \kāp' a-lēr' ē a-trāk' shun\; that quality or state which, because of surface tension, causes elevation or depression of the surface of a liquid that is in contact with the solid walls of a vessel

**cap-su-lar** \kāp' su-ler\ *adj* (ca. 1730): pertaining to a capsule

**capsular contracture**: see **CAPSULAR FIBROSIS**

**capsular fibrosis** \kāp' su-ler fi-brō' sīs\; fibrotic contracture of the capsular ligament of the temporomandibular joint

**capsular ligament** \kāp' su-ler lig' a-ment\; as it relates to the temporomandibular joint, a fibrous structure that separately encapsulates the superior and inferior synovial cavities of the temporomandibular articulation

**cap-sule** \kāp' sal, -sōl\ *n* (1693): a fibrous sac or ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion. It is lined with synovial membrane

**capsulitis** \kāp' sa-lī' tīs\ *n*: the inflammation of a capsule, as that of the joint, lens, liver, or labyrinth

**car-at** \kā'r' at\ *n* (15c): a standard of gold fineness. The percentage of gold in an alloy, stated in parts per 24. Pure gold is designated 24 carat

**carbide bur**: a rotary cutting instrument made from tungsten carbide

**carbon fiber**: filaments made by high temperature carbonizing of acrylic fiber. Used in the production of high strength composites

**Cartesian coordinates**: [René Descartes, French philosopher and mathematician, 1596-1650]: *eponym*, one of two coordinates relative to intersecting axes that locate a point on a plane or one of three coordinates that locate a point in space

**car-ies** *n singular*: a dental disease causing the destruction of enamel, dentin and/or cementum. The etiology is generally ascribed to acid-producing bacteria

**car-ti-lage** \kā'r' tl-īj\ *n* (15c): a derivative of connective tissue arising from the mesenchyme. Typical hyaline cartilage is a flexible, rather elastic material with a semitransparent glasslike appearance. Its

ground substance is a complex protein through which there is distributed a large network of connective tissue fibers

**case** \kās\ *n*, *substand*, *chiefly dialect* (13c): **1**: the dental patient **2**: a particular instance of a disease, as a case of diphtheria; sometimes used incorrectly to designate the patient with the disease process

**case series** *substand*: a collection of common diagnostic findings or/treatment modalities within a group of patients, best termed a *patient series*

**case study** *substand*: presentation of the diagnostic findings and treatment for a patient, usually termed a *patient study*

**case history** *substand*: the collected data about an individual, family, environmental factors (including medical/dental history) and any other information that may be useful in analyzing and diagnosing conditions or for instructional purposes; best termed the *patient history*

<sup>1</sup>**cast** \kăst\ *vb* (13c): to produce a shape by thrusting a molten liquid or plastic material into a mold possessing the desired shape

<sup>2</sup>**cast** \kăst\ *n* (14c): a life-size likeness of some desired form. It is formed within or is a material poured into a matrix or impression of the desired form—see DENTAL C., DIAGNOSTIC C., FINAL C., PRELIMINARY C., REFRACTORY C., REMOUNT C.

**cast clasp**: a removable dental prosthesis clasp fabricated by the lost-wax casting process

**cast connector**: a cast metal union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s) in a fixed dental prosthesis

**cast metal core**: the foundation restoration made for a fixed dental prosthesis formed indirectly by lost-wax casting

**cast post-and-core**: a one-piece foundation restoration for an endodontically treated tooth that comprises a post within the root canal and a core replacing missing coronal structure to form the tooth preparation

**cast relator** \kăst rī-lā'tor\ : a mechanical device that orients opposing casts to each other without reference to anatomic landmarks—see ARTICULATOR

**castable** \kăst'a-bl\ *n* (1998): any refractory material that has a bonding agent added and can be mixed with water or other liquid agents and poured in a mold to set

**castable ceramic** \kăst'a-bl se-rām'ik\ : for dental applications, a glass-ceramic material that combines the properties of a restorative material for function with the capability to be cast using the lost wax process

<sup>1</sup>**cast-ing** \kās'tīng\ *n* (14c): something that has been cast in a mold; an object formed by the solidification of a fluid that has been poured or injected into a mold

<sup>2</sup>**cast-ing** \kās'tīng\ *vt*: the act of forming an object in a mold—see VACUUM C.

**casting flask** \kās'tīng flăsk\ : see CASTING RING

**casting ring** \kās'tīng rīng\ : a metal tube in which a refractory mold is made for casting dental restorations

**casting wax** \kās'tīng wăks\ : a composition containing various waxes with desired properties for making wax patterns to be formed into metal castings

**cat-a-lyst** \kăt'l-īst\ *n* (1902): a substance that accelerates a chemical reaction without affecting the properties of the materials involved

**cath-ode** \kăth'ōd\ *n* (1834): the negative pole in electrolysis

**CAT**: acronym for *Computerized Axial Tomography*

**cau-tery** \kô'te-rē\ *n*, *pl*-ter-ies (15c): the application of a caustic substance, hot instrument, electric current, or other agent used to burn, scar, or destroy tissue

**cavity varnish** \kāv'ī-rē\ : a combination of copal resin or other synthetic resins dissolved in an organic solvent such as chloroform or ether

**CD**: acronym for *Complete Denture*

**CDA**: acronym for *Certified Dental Assistant*

**CDL**: acronym for *Certified Dental Laboratory*

**CDT**: acronym for *Certified Dental Technician*

**cel-lu-li-tis** \sēl'ya-lī'tis\ *n* (1861): diffuse and especially subcutaneous inflammation of connective tissue

<sup>1</sup>**ce-ment** \sī-mēnt\ *n* (14c) **1**: a binding element or agent used as a substance to make objects adhere to each other, or something serving to firmly unite **2**: a material that, on hardening, will fill a space or bind adjacent objects- *syn luting agent*

<sup>2</sup>**ce-ment** \sī-mēnt\ *vt* (15c): to unite or make firm by or as if by cement; to lute

**ce-men-ta-tion** \sē'mēn-tā'shun\ : **1**: the process of attaching parts by means of cement **2**: attaching a restoration to natural teeth by means of a cement (GPT-4)

**cemented pin** \sī-mēn'tīd\ : a metal rod luted into a hole drilled in dentin to enhance retention

**cemento-dental junction** \sē'mēn-tō dēn'tī-nāl jūngk'shun\ : the area of union of the dentin and cementum

**cemento-enamel junction** \sē'mēn-tō ī-nām'al jūngk'shun\ : that area where the enamel and cementum meet at the cervical region of a tooth

**ce-me-ntoid** \sī-mēn'toid\ *n*: the uncalcified surface layer of cementum including incorporated connective tissue fibers

**ce-men-tum** \sī-mēn'tum\ *n* (1842): the thin calcified tissue of ectomesenchymal origin that covers the root of a tooth

**cementum fracture** \sī-mēn'tum frăk'chur\ : the tearing of fragments of the cementum from the tooth root

**center of the ridge** \sēn'ter ūv thē rīj\ : the faciolingual or buccolingual mid-line of the residual ridge

**center of rotation**: see ROTATION CENTER

**central bearing** \sēn'tral bār'īng\ *obs*: the application of forces between the maxilla and mandible (by means of a central bearing tracing device) at a single point that is located as near as possible to the center of the supporting areas of the maxillary and mandibular jaws. It is used for the purpose of distributing closing forces evenly throughout the areas of the supporting structures during the registration and recording of maxillomandibular relations and during the correction of occlusal errors (GPT-4)

**central bearing point** \sēn'tral bār'īng point\ *obs*: the contact point of a central bearing device (GPT-4)

**central bearing tracing** \sēn'tral bār'īng trās'īng\ : the pattern obtained on the horizontal plate used with a central bearing tracing device

**central bearing tracing device** \sēn'tral bār'īng trās'īng dī-vīs\ : a device that provides a central point of bearing or support between the maxillary and mandibular dental arches. It consists of a contacting point that is attached to one dental arch and a plate attached to the opposing dental arch. The plate provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves and on which the tracing of the mandibular movement is recorded. It may be used to distribute occlusal forces evenly during the recording of maxillomandibular relationships and/or for the correction of disharmonious occlusal contacts. First attributed to Alfred Gysi, Swiss prosthodontist, in 1910

**cen-tric** \sēn'trīk\ *adj* (1590) **1**: located in or at a center; central **2**: concentrated about or directed toward a center

**centric check bite**: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**centric interocclusal record**: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**centric jaw record**: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**centric jaw relation**: see CENTRIC RELATION

**centric occlusion** \sēn'trīk a-klōō'zhēn\ : the occlusion of opposing teeth when the mandible is in centric relation. This may or may not coincide with the maximal intercuspal position—*comp* MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**centric position** \sēn'trīk pa-zīsh'en\ *obs*: the position of the mandible when the jaws are in centric relation (GPT-1)

**centric range**: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

**centric record**: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**centric relation** \sēn'trīk rī-lā'shun\ **1**: the maxillomandibular relationship in which the condyles articulate with the thinnest

*centric relation • chewing cycle*

avascular portion of their respective disks with the complex in the anterior-superior position against the shapes of the articular eminencies. This position is independent of tooth contact. This position is clinically discernible when the mandible is directed superior and anteriorly. It is restricted to a purely rotary movement about the transverse horizontal axis (GPT-5) **2**: the most retruded physiologic relation of the mandible to the maxillae to and from which the individual can make lateral movements. It is a condition that can exist at various degrees of jaw separation. It occurs around the terminal hinge axis (GPT-3) **3**: the most retruded relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the condyles are in the most posterior unstrained position in the glenoid fossae from which lateral movement can be made at any given degree of jaw separation (GPT-1) **4**: The most posterior relation of the lower to the upper jaw from which lateral movements can be made at a given vertical dimension (Boucher) **5**: a maxilla to mandible relationship in which the condyles and disks are thought to be in the midmost, uppermost position. The position has been difficult to define anatomically but is determined clinically by assessing when the jaw can hinge on a fixed terminal axis (up to 25 mm). It is a clinically determined relationship of the mandible to the maxilla when the condyle disk assemblies are positioned in their most superior position in the mandibular fossae and against the distal slope of the articular eminence (Ash) **6**: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the condyles are in the uppermost and rearmost position in the glenoid fossae. This position may not be able to be recorded in the presence of dysfunction of the masticatory system **7**: a clinically determined position of the mandible placing both condyles into their anterior uppermost position. This can be determined in patients without pain or derangement in the TMJ (Ramsfjord)

Boucher CO. Occlusion in prosthodontics. J PROSTHET DENT 1953; 3:633-56. Ash MM. Personal communication, July 1993.

Lang BR, Kelsey CC. International prosthodontic workshop on complete denture occlusion. Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan School of Dentistry, 1973.

Ramsfjord SP. Personal communication, July 1993.

**centric relation interocclusal record**: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**centric relation occlusion**: see CENTRIC OCCLUSION

**centric relation position**: see CENTRIC RELATION

**centric relation record** \sɛn'trɪk rɪ-lā'shun rɪ-kōrd/: a registration of the relationship of the maxilla to the mandible when the mandible is in centric relation. The registration may be obtained either intraorally or extraorally

**centric slide** \sɛn'trɪk slɪd/ *obs*: the movement of the mandible while in centric relation, from the initial occlusal contact into maximum intercuspation (GPT-4)

**centric stop** \sɛn'trɪk stɒp/: opposing cuspal/fossae contacts that maintain the occlusal vertical dimension between the opposing arches

**ceph-a-lo-gram** *n*: see CEPHALOMETRIC RADIOGRAPH

**ceph-a-lo-m-e-ter** \sɛf'a-lom'a-ter/ *n*: an instrument for measuring the head or skull; an orienting device for positioning the head for radiographic examination and measurement

**cephalometric radiograph** \sɛf'a-lo-mēt'rik rā'dē-ō-grāf/: a standardized radiograph of the skull

**cephalometric tracing** \sɛf'a-lo-mēt'rik trā'sɪŋ/: a line drawing of structural outlines of craniofacial landmarks and facial bones, made directly from a cephalometric radiograph

**cephalometry** \sɛf'a-lām'a trē/ *n*, **cephalometric** \sɛf'a-lo-mēt'rik/ *adj* **1**: the science of measurement of the dimensions of the head **2**: in dentistry, certain combinations of angular and linear measurements developed from tracing frontal and lateral radiographic head films used to assess craniofacial growth and development on a longitudinal basis and to determine the nature of orthodontic treatment response

**ceph-a-lo-stat** \sɛf'a-lo-stāt/ *n*: an instrument used to position the head to produce spatially oriented, reproducible, radiographs or photographs

**ce-ram** \sa-rām/ *n*: a heat treatment process that converts a specially formulated glass into a fine grained glass-ceramic material

<sup>1</sup>**ce-ram-ic** \sa-rām'ik/ *adj* (1850): of or relating to the manufacture of any product made essentially from a nonmetallic mineral (as clay) by firing at a high temperature

<sup>2</sup>**ce-ram-ic** \sa-rām'ik/ *n* (1859): the product of ceramic manufacture  
**ceramic crown** \sa-rām'ik kroun/: a ceramic fixed dental prosthesis that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework

**ceramic inlay**: a ceramic intracoronal restoration

**ceramic flux** \sa-rām'ik flūks/: a glass modifier; metallic ions such as calcium, potassium or sodium, usually as carbonates, which interrupt the oxygen/silica bond, thus enhancing fluidity

**ce-ram-ics** \sa-rām'iks/ *n* **1**: compounds of one or more metals with a nonmetallic element, usually oxygen. They are formed of chemical and biochemical stable substances that are strong, hard, brittle, and inert nonconductors of thermal and electrical energy **2**: the art of making porcelain dental restorations

**ce-ram-ist** \sa-rām'ist/ or **cer-am-i-cist** \sa-rām'ī-sist/ *n* (1855): one who engages in ceramics

**ceramometal restoration**: see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION

**cermet** \sɜr'mēt/ (1998): fused glass powder with silver particles formed through high temperature sintering of a mixture of the two minerals

**Certified Dental Laboratory**: in the United States, a dental laboratory that has met established specific standards for personnel skills, laboratory facilities and infection control and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories

**Certified Dental Technician**: in the United States, a dental technician who has met established specific standards and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories

**cervical** \sɜr'vɪ-kel/ *adj* (1681) **1**: in anatomy, pertaining to the cervix or neck **2**: in dentistry, pertaining to the region at or near the cemento-enamel junction

**cer-vix** \sɜr'vɪks/ *n*, *pl* **cer-vi-ces** \sɜr'vɪ-sis/ (15c) **1**: the neck **2**: a constricted portion of a part or organ

<sup>1</sup>**cham-fer** \chām'fer/ *n* **1**: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival aspect meets the external axial surface at an obtuse angle **2**: a small groove or furrow **3**: the surface found by cutting away the angle of intersection of two faces of a piece of material (i.e., stone, metal, wood): a beveled edge

<sup>2</sup>**cham-fer** \chām'fer/ *vt* **cham-fer-ed**; **cham-fer-ing**; **cham-fers** **1**: to cut a furrow in **2**: to make a chamfer on; to cut or reduce to a chamfer; bevel **3**: generally thought of as producing a curve from the axial wall to the cavosurface

**chamfer angle** \chām'fer āŋ'gel/ *n*: the angle between a chamfered surface and one of the original surfaces from which the chamfer is cut

**characterization**: to alter by application of unique markings, indentations, coloration and similar custom means of delineation on a tooth or dental prosthesis thus enhancing natural appearance

**char-ac-ter-ize** \kār'ak-ta-rɪz/: to distinguish, individualize, mark, qualify, singularize, or differentiate something

**characterized denture base** \kār'ak-ter'ɪzd dɛn'chur bās/: a denture base with coloring that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues

**check bite** *slang*: see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**che-ili-tis** \kī-lī'tis/: inflammation of the lip

**cheiloplasty**: plastic surgery of the lip

**cheilorrhaphy**: surgical correction of the cleft lip deformity

**che-ilo-sis** \kī-lō'sis/: a fissured condition of the lips and angles of the mouth; often associated with riboflavin deficiency

**chew-in record**: see STEREOGRAPHIC RECORD

**chewing cycle**: see MASTICATORY CYCLE

**chewing force:** see MASTICATORY FORCE

**Christensen's phenomenon** \Krīs'chen-senz fī-nōm'a-nōn', -nen\ [Carl Christensen, Danish dentist and educator]: *eponym* for the space that occurs between opposing occlusal surfaces during mandibular protrusion

Christensen C. The problem of the bite. *D Cosmos* 1905;47:1184-95.

**chroma** \krō'ma\ *n* (1889) **1**, the purity of a color, or its departure from white or gray **2**, the intensity of a distinctive hue; saturation of a hue **3**, chrome describes the strength or saturation of the hue (color)—see also SATURATION

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co. Inc. 1975:14-7.

**chromatic stimulus** \krō-māt'ik stīm'ya-lus\; a stimulus that under prevailing conditions of adaptation gives rise to a perceived chromatic color

**chromaticity coordinates** \krō'ma-tīs'ī-tē kō-ōr'dī-nītz\; the two dimensions of any color order system that exclude the lightness dimension and describe the chromaticity. Unless otherwise specified, the term refers to the CIE coordinates x, y, and z for Illuminant C and 2 degrees (1931) Standard Observer—called also *color coordinates*

**chromaticity diagram** \krō'ma-tīs'ī-tē dī'a-grām\; a plane diagram in which each point represents a different combination of dominant wavelength and purity and which is usually constructed in some form of a triangle with colorimetric primaries represented at the corners. The CIE standard chromaticity diagram is essentially a right angle triangle representing hypothetical primaries and the complete chromaticity gamut of the CIE standard observer

**chro-mat-ic-ness** \krō'māt'ik-nēs\ *n*: the intensity of hue as expressed in the Natural Color System

**chro-ma-top-sia** \krō'ma-tōp'zha\ *n*: an abnormal state of vision in which colorless objects appear colored; a visual defect in which colored objects appear unnaturally colored and colorless objects appear color tinged

**chron-ic** \krōn'ik\ *adj* (1601): marked by long duration or frequent recurrence; not acute; always present—**chron-ical-ly** *adj*—**chro-nic-i-ty** *n*

**chronic closed lock** \krōn'ik klōzd lōk\; with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a restriction in motion of the joint caused by an anteriorly displaced intraarticular disk and usually characterized by pain, especially during function

**chronic pain** \krōn'ik pān\; pain marked by long duration or frequent recurrence

**CIE:** *acronym* for *Commission Internationale d'Eclairage*

**CIE LAB system** \C I E Lāb sis'tem\; CIE LAB relates the tristimulus values to a color space. This scale accounts for the illuminant and the observer. By establishing a uniform color scale, color measurements can be compared and movements in color space defined

**CIE standard illuminant** \C I E stān'dard ī-lōō'ma-nent\; the illuminants A, B, C, D<sub>65</sub> and other illuminants, defined by the CIE in terms of relative spectral power distributions; A = Planckian radiation (a theoretical body that absorbs all incident optical radiant energy) a temperature of about 2856° K; B = Direct solar radiation 48,000° K; C = Average daylight; D<sub>65</sub> = Daylight including the ultraviolet region: 6500° K

**cin-e-flu-o-ros-co-py** \sīn'ē flō rāh skā'ko pē\ *n*: dynamic fluoroscopic images recorded on motion picture film **cin-e-ra-di-og-ra-phy** \sīn'ē rā'dē-ō-grā'fē\ *n*: the making of a motion picture record of successive images appearing on a fluoroscopic screen

**cin-gu-lum** \sīng'gya-lum\ *n*, *pl* -la (1845) **1**: an anatomical band or encircling ridge—**cin-gu-late** \sīng'gya-lāt\ *adj* **2**: the lingual lobe of many anterior teeth; a convex protuberance at the lingual cervical one third of the anatomical crown

**cingulum rest** \sīng'gya-lum rēst\; a portion of a removable dental prosthesis that contacts the prepared or natural cingulum of the tooth, termed the *cingulum rest seat*

**circumferential clasp** \ser-kūm-fa-rēn'shal klāsp\; a retainer that encircles a tooth by more than 180 degrees, including opposite

angles, and which generally contacts the tooth throughout the extent of the clasp, with at least one terminal located in an undercut area

**circumferential clasp arm:** see CIRCUMFERENTIAL CLASP

**clamping force:** the compressive force which a fastener exerts on a bolted joint. The stability of a bolted joint depends upon the maintenance of the clamping force

**clasp** \klāsp\ *n* (14c): the component of the clasp assembly that engages a portion of the tooth surface and either enters an undercut for retention or remains entirely above the height of contour to act as a reciprocating element. Generally it is used to stabilize and retain a removable dental prosthesis—see BAR C, CIRCUMFERENTIAL C., COMBINATION C., CONTINUOUS C.

**clasp arm:** see CLASP

**clasp assembly** \klāsp-a-sēm'blē\; the part of a removable dental prosthesis that acts as a direct retainer and/or stabilizer for a prosthesis by partially encompassing or contacting an abutment tooth—*usage*: components of the clasp assembly include the *clasp*, the *reciprocal clasp*, the *cingulum*, *incisal* or *occlusal rest*, and the *minor connector*

**clasp bridge** *slang*: see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**clasp guideline:** see SURVEY LINE

**classification system:** see PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

**clear-ance** \klīr'ens\ *n* (1563) *obs*: a condition in which bodies may pass each other without hindrance. Also, the distance between bodies (GPT-4)

<sup>1</sup>**cleft** \klēft\ *n* **1**: a space or opening made through splitting **2**: a hollow between ridges or protuberances

<sup>2</sup>**cleft** \klēft\ *adj*: partially split or divided

**cleft palate** \klēft pāl'it\ *n* (1841) **1**: a congenital fissure or elongated opening in the soft and/or hard palate **2**: an opening in the hard and/or soft palate due to improper union of the maxillary process and the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development—*syn* PALATAL CLEFT—see COMPLETE C.P., OCCULT C.P.

**cleft palate prosthesis:** see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**cleft palate speech aid prosthesis:** see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**clench-ing** \klēn'chīng\ *vt* (13c): the pressing and clamping of the jaws and teeth together frequently associated with acute nervous tension or physical effort

**click** \klik\ *n* (1611): a brief sharp sound; with reference to the temporomandibular joint, any bright or sharp sound emanating from the joint—see CLICKING, EARLY CLOSING C., EARLY OPENING C., LATE CLOSING C., LATE OPENING C., MID OPENING C. RECIPROCAL C.

**click-ing** \klī'king\ *n* (611): a series of clicks, such as the snapping, cracking, or noise evident on excursions of the mandible; a distinct snapping sound or sensation, usually audible (or by stethoscope) or on palpation, which emanates from the temporomandibular joint(s) during jaw movement. It may or may not be associated with internal derangements of the temporomandibular joint

**clin-i-cal** \klīn'ī-kel\ *adj* (ca. 1755) **1**: of or related to or conducted in or as if within a clinic **2**: analytical or detached—**clin-i-cal-ly** *adv*

**clinical crown** \klīn'ī-kel kroun\; the portion of a tooth that extends from the occlusal table or incisal edge to the free gingival margin

**clinical remount:** see REMOUNT PROCEDURE

**clin-om-e-ter** *n* (1811): a device for measuring angles of elevation, inclination or declination—**cli-no-met-ric** *adj*—**cli-nom-et-ry** *n*

**clip** \klīp\ *n* (15c) *slang* **1**: any of numerous devices used to grip, clasp, or hook **2**: a device used to retain a removable dental prosthesis intraorally to a fixed abutment; i.e., a bar, crown, or other retainer

**closed bite** *slang*: see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**closed lock • combination clasp**

**closed lock** \klōzd lōk\; an internal derangement of the temporomandibular joint in which the disk is dislocated anteriorly and usually medial to the condyle; displacement or dislocation of the disk without spontaneous reduction on mouth opening—see ACUTE CLOSED LOCK, CHRONIC CLOSED LOCK, DISK DISPLACEMENT WITHOUT REDUCTION

**closed reduction of a fracture** \klōzd rī-dūk'shun ūv ā frāk'chur\; reduction (repositioning) and fixation of fractured bones without making a surgical opening to the fracture site

**closest speaking space** \klō'sēst spē'king spās\; the space between the anterior teeth that, according to Dr. Earl Pound, should not be more or less than 1 to 2 mm of clearance between the incisal edges of the teeth when the patient is unconsciously repeating the letter "S." Dr. Meyer M. Silverman termed this *speaking centric*, which was defined as the closest relationship of the occlusal surfaces and incisal edges of the mandibular teeth to the maxillary teeth during function and rapid speech. This was later called *closest speaking level* by Dr. Silverman and finally the *closest speaking space* Silverman MM. Speaking centric. Dent Digest 1950;55:106-11.

Silverman MM. Accurate measurement of vertical dimension by phonetics and speaking centric space. Dent Digest 1951;57:261-5.

Silverman MM. The speaking method in measuring vertical dimension. J PROSTHET DENT 1953;3:193-9.

Pound E. Esthetics and phonetics in full denture construction. J Calif Dent Assoc 1950;20:179-85.

Pound E. The mandibular movements of speech and their seven related values. J PROSTHET DENT 1966;16:835-43.

Pound E. The vertical dimension of speech, the pilot of occlusion. J Calif Dent Assoc 1975;6:42-7.

Pound E. Let /s/ be your guide. J PROSTHET DENT 1977;38:482-9.

**clutch** \klūch\ *coll n*: a device placed in both the maxillary and mandibular arches for the purpose of supporting components used to record mandibular movement

**co-ada-pt-ed** \kō-a-dāp'tid\ *adj* (1836) **1**: mutually adapted, especially by natural selection **2**: in medicine, the proper realignment of displaced parts—**co-ad-ap-ta-tion n**

**Coble balancer** \Kō'bel bāl'an-ser\ [Lucian G. Coble, North Carolina, U.S. dentist] **1**: an intraoral balancing device used to determine centric relation and the centric relation record **2**: used to equilibrate complete removable dental prostheses intraorally—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Coble LG. Correct centric position must be established for good denture fit and function. Dent Survey 1951;27:1391-3.

Coble LG. A complete denture technique for selecting and setting up teeth. J PROSTHET DENT 1960;10:455-8.

**co-he-sion** \kō-hē'zhun\ *n* (1660) **1**: the act or state of sticking together tightly **2**: the force whereby molecules of matter adhere to one another; the attraction of aggregation **3**: molecular attraction by which the particles of a body are united throughout their mass

**cohesive failure** \kō-hē'siv fāl'yur\ : bond failure within a dental material due to a tensile or shearing force—see ADHESIVE FAILURE

**cold curing resin**: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

**collarless metal ceramic restoration** \kōl'er-lēs mē'l sa-rām'ik rēs'ta-rā'shun\; a metal ceramic restoration whose cervical metal portion has been eliminated. Porcelain is placed directly in contact with the prepared finish line

**collateral ligaments** \ka-lāt'er-al\; two or more ligaments paired to a single joint for the specific purpose of restricting extension and flexion within one plane only

**colloid** \kōl'oid\; a material in which is suspended a constituent in a finely divided state that is invisible to the eye but capable of scattering light

**colloidal silica**: submicroscopic fumed silica frequently used as a suspension in liquid; contained in the liquid mixed with many phosphate-bonded casting investments to improve casting smoothness and control expansion

**col-or** \kūl'or\ *n* (13c) **1**: a phenomenon of light or visual perception that enables one to differentiate otherwise identical objects **2**: the quality of an object or substance with respect to light reflected or transmitted by it. Color is usually determined visually by measurement of hue, saturation, and luminous reflectance of the reflected light **3**: a visual response to light consisting of the three dimensions of hue, value, and saturation—see PERCEIVED C., PSYCHOPHYSICAL C.

**color blindness** \kūl'or blīnd'nīs\; abnormal color vision or the inability to discriminate certain colors, most commonly along the red-green axis

**color constancy** \kūl'or kōn'stan-sē\; relative independence of perceived color to changes in color of the light source

**color deficiency** \kūl'or di-fish'en-sē\; a general term for all forms of color vision that yield chromaticity discrimination below normal limits, such as monochromatism, dichromatism, and anomalous trichromatism

**color difference** \kūl'or dif'er-ens\; magnitude and character of the difference between two colors under specified conditions; referred to as delta E

**color difference equations** \kūl'or dif'er-ens i-kwā'zhanz, -shanz\; equations that transform CIE (Commission Internationales d'Eclairage) coordinates into a more uniform matrix such that a specified distance between two colors is more nearly proportional to the magnitude of an observed difference between them regardless of their hue

**color notation** \kūl'or nō-tā'shun\; the use of symbols in some orderly fashion by which the attributes of color may be defined or may be set down in written formula

**color rendering index** \kūl'or rēn'der-ing īn'dēks\; a number from 1 to 100 given to a light source to indicate its relative equivalence to pure white light which has a color rendering index (CRI) of 100. The closer the number is to 100, the more it resembles pure white light

**color scale** \kūl'or skāl\; an orderly arrangement of colors showing graduated change in some attribute or attributes of color as a value scale

**color solid** \kūl'or sōl'id\; a symbolic figure in three dimensions that represents the relations of all possible colors with respect to their primary attributes of hue, lightness, and saturation. Usually, value (lightness) appears as the vertical axis of the figure with hue and saturation represented in polar coordinates about the lightness axis, saturation being radial. The boundaries of the solid are actually irregular, but it is sometimes represented as a cylinder, a sphere, or a cube

**color standard** \kūl'or stān'dard\; a color whose psychophysical dimensions have been accurately measured and specified

**color stimulus** \kūl'or stīm'yū-lus\; visible radiation entering the eye and producing a sensation of color, either chromatic or achromatic

**color temperature** \kūl'or tēm'per-a-chōōr', tēm'pra-\; the temperature in degrees Kelvin (Celsius plus 273°) of a totally absorbing or black body (object) that produces colors as the temperature changes. The range is from a dull red to yellow to white to blue. This term is sometimes used incorrectly to describe the color of "white" light sources. The correct term to describe the color of light sources is correlated color temperature

**col-or-im-e-ter** \kūl'a-rīm'ī-ter\ *n* (ca. 1863): a device that analyzes color by measuring it in terms of a standard color, scale of colors, or certain primary colors; an instrument used to measure light reflected or transmitted by a specimen

**col-or-ing** \kūl'or-īng\ *n* (14c) **1**: the act of applying colors **2**: something that produces color or color effects **3**: the effect produced by applying or combining colors—see EXTRINSIC C., INTRINSIC C.

**combination clasp** \kōm'bi-nā'shun klāsp\; a circumferential retainer for a removable dental prosthesis that has a cast reciprocal arm and a wrought wire retentive clasp

**combination syndrome** \kôm'bi-nā'shun sîn'drôm\; the characteristic features that occur when an edentulous maxilla is opposed by natural mandibular anterior teeth, including loss of bone from the anterior portion of the maxillary ridge, overgrowth of the tuberosities, papillary hyperplasia of the hard palate's mucosa, extrusion of the lower anterior teeth, and loss of alveolar bone and ridge height beneath the mandibular removable dental prosthesis bases—also called *anterior hyperfunction syndrome* Kelly, E. Changes caused by a mandibular removable partial denture opposing a maxillary complete denture. *J Prosthet Dent* 1972;27:140-150.

**comminuted fracture** \kôm'a-nōō'tid frāk'chur\; a fracture in which the bone is broken in several places in the same region; a fracture in which the bone is crushed and splintered

**com-mi-nu-te** \kôm'a-nōōt\ *vt* -nut-ed; -nut-ing (1626) *obs*: the reduction of food into small parts (GPT-4)—**com-mi-nu-tion** \kôm'a-nōō'shun\ *n*

**com-mis-sure** \kôm'a-shōōr\ *n* (15c): a point of union or junction especially between two anatomic parts i.e., corner of the mouth—**com-mis-sur-al** \kôm'iz-ūr'\ *adj*

**commissure splint** \kôm'a-shōōr splint\; **1**: a ancillary prosthesis placed between the lips that assist in achieving increased opening between the lips **2**: a device placed between the lips which assists in achieving increased opening between the lips. Use of such devices enhances opening where surgical, chemical or electrical alterations of the lips has resulted in severe restriction or contractures—called also *lip splint*

**compact bone** \kôm'pakt' bôn\; any osseous substance that is dense or hard

**compaction composite resin** \kon-dēns-ă'bel kom-pōz'it rēz'in\; a highly filled composite resin in which the filler particles have been altered so that the material is compacted in a layered, compression technique

**compensating curve** \kôm'pen-sāt'ing kûr\; **1**: the anteroposterior curving (in the median plane) and the mediolateral curving (in the frontal plane) within the alignment of the occluding surfaces and incisal edges of artificial teeth that is used to develop balanced occlusion **2**: the arc introduced in the construction of complete removable dental prostheses to compensate for the opening influences produced by the condylar and incisal guidance's during lateral and protrusive mandibular excursive movements—called also *compensating curvature*, *compensating curve*

**complementary colors** \kôm'pla-mēn'ta-rē, -trē kûl'orz\; **1**: two colors that, when mixed together in proper proportions, result in a neutral color. Colored lights that are complementary when mixed in an additive manner form white light and follow the laws of additive color mixture. Colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive colorant mixture **2**: colors located in directly opposite positions on the color wheel. Colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive color

**complete arch subperiosteal implant** \kôm-plēt' ärch sūb-pēr'ē-ōs-rēl'im-plānt\; a device placed under the periosteum on the residual ridge to provide abutments for supporting a removable or fixed dental prosthesis in a fully edentulous arch—usage of such implants should be described by means of their relationship to their bases of support, the alveolar bone. As such, at placement, the implant is described as an *eposteal dental implant*—see EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**complete cleft palate** \kôm-plēt' klēft pāl'it\; an opening extending through the anterior alveolar ridge, and primary and secondary palates—see PALATAL CLEFT

**complete crown** \kôm-plēt kroun\; a restoration that covers all the coronal tooth surfaces (mesial, distal, facial, lingual, and occlusal)

**complete denture** \kôm-plēt dēn'chur\; a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible; called a *complete removable dental prosthesis*

**complete denture prosthetics** \kôm-plēt dēn'chur prōs-thēt'iks\; *obs* **1**: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes **2**: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

**complete denture prosthodontics** \kôm-plēt dēn'chur prōs'tho-dōn'tiks\; that body of knowledge and skills pertaining to the restoration of the edentulous arch with a removable dental prosthesis

**complete facial mouldage** \kôm-plēt fā'shal mōō-lāzh\; an impression procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of the whole face

**complicated fracture** \kôm'pli-kā'tid frāk'chur\; a fracture with significant injury to adjacent soft tissues (i.e., neurovascular injury) components of mastication: those factors of food manipulation and comminution that follow ingestion and precede deglutition

**com-po-mer** \kôm'pō-mēr\ *n* (1998): a poly-acid modified composite resin, composed of glass filler, acid-modified dimethacrylate resin, and a *photo initiator*

**components of occlusion** \kôm-pō'nentz uv a-klōō'zhun\; the various elements that are involved in occlusion, such as the temporomandibular joints, the associated musculature, the teeth, their contacting surfaces and investing tissues, and/or the dental supporting structures—see also DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**composite resin**: a highly cross-linked polymeric material reinforced by a dispersion of amorphous silica, glass, crystalline, or organic resin filler particles and/or short fibers bonded to the matrix by a coupling agent

**com-pound** *n*, *slang* (19c): see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

**compound joint** \kôm-pound' joint\; a joint involving three or more bones

**compression molding** \kom-prēsh'on mōl'ding\; the act of pressing or squeezing together to form a shape within a mold; the adaptation, under pressure, of a plastic material into a mold

**compression of tissue**: see TISSUE DISPLACEMENT

**compressive stress** \kôm-prēs'iv strēs\; the internal induced force that opposes the shortening of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses; any induced force per unit area that resists deformation caused by a load that tends to compress or shorten a body

**computerized tomography** \kom-pyōō'ta-rīzd tō-mōg'ra-fē\; (CT) the technique by which multidirectional x-ray transmission data through a body is mathematically reconstructed by a computer to form an electrical cross-sectional representation of a patient's anatomy. CT is used as an acronym to designate any technical field associated with these techniques

**con-cres-cen-ce** \kon-krēs'ens\ *n*: the union of roots of approximating teeth via deposition of cementum

**con-cre-tion** \kon-krē'shun\ *n*: any inorganic mass in a natural cavity or organ

**compaction composite resin** \kon-dēns-ă'bel kom-pōz'it rēz'in\; a highly filled composite resin in which the filler particles have been altered so that the material is compacted in a layered, compression technique

**con-den-sa-tion** *n*: **1**: the compaction of dental amalgam using force to remove excess mercury and ensure continuity of the matrix phase **2**: the process of increasing the density of dental porcelains during processing by removing excess water with vibration and blotting

**condensation reaction** \kōn'dēn-sā'shun rē-āk'shun\; any chemical reaction between two molecules to form a larger molecule, with the elimination of a smaller molecule

**conditional color match** \kon-dish'a-nal kûl'or mäch\; a pair of colors that appear to match only under limited conditions, such as a particular light source and a particular observer; a metameric match

**condylar agenesis** \kōn'da-lar ā-jēn'ī-sīs\; a developmental abnormality characterized by the absence of the condyle

**condylar articulator** \kōn'da-lar är-tik'ya-la-tōr\; an articulator whose condylar path components are part of the lower member



**condylar articulator • continuous spectrum**

and whose condylar replica components are part of the upper member—called also *nonarcon articulator*

**condylar axis** \kōn'da-lar āk'sis\ *n*: a hypothetical line through the mandibular condyles around which the mandible may rotate

**condylar dislocation** \kōn'da-lar dīs'lō-kā'shun\ *n*: a non self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle usually forward of the articular eminence

**condylar displacement**: positioning of the condyle out of its normal location in the glenoid fossa

<sup>1</sup>**condylar guidance** \kōn'da-lar gīd'ns\ *vt*: mandibular guidance generated by the condyle and articular disc traversing the contour of the glenoid fossae

<sup>2</sup>**condylar guidance** \kōn'da-lar gīd'ns\ *n*: the mechanical form located in the upper posterior region of an articulator that controls movement of its mobile member

**condylar guide assembly** \kōn'da-lar gīd a-sēm'blē\ *n*: the components of an articulator that guide movement of the condylar analogues

**condylar guide inclination** \kōn'da-lar gīd in'kla-nā'shun\ *n*: the angle formed by the inclination of a condylar guide control surface of an articulator and a specified reference plane—see LATERAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION

**condylar hinge position** \kōn'da-lar hīnj pa-zīsh'an\ *obs*: the position of the condyles of the mandible in the glenoid fossae at which hinge axis movement is possible (GPT-4)

**condylar inclination** \kōn'da-lar in'kla-nā'shun\ *n*: the direction of the lateral condyle path (GPT-4)

**condylar path** \kōn'da-lar pāth\ *n*: that path traveled by the mandibular condyle in the temporomandibular joint during various mandibular movements

**condylar path element** \kōn'da-lar pāth ēl'a-ment\ *n*: the member of a dental articulator that controls the direction of condylar movement

**condylar path tracing** \kōn'da-lar pāth trā'sing\ *n*: a graphic registration of the movement of the condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRACING

**condylar slant**: see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH

**condylar subluxation** \kōn'da-lar sūb'lūk-sā'shun\ *n*: a self-reducing incomplete or partial dislocation of the condyle

**con-dy-lar-throsis** \kōn'da-lar thrō'sis\ *n*: an ellipsoidal articulation; a modification of the ball/socket type of synovial joint in which the articular surfaces are ellipsoid rather than spheroid. Owing to the arrangement of the muscles and ligaments around the joint, all movements are permitted except rotation about a vertical axis—called also *articulation ellipsoidea*, *condylar articulation*, *condylar joint*, *condyloid joint*, or *ellipsoidal joint*

**con-dyle** \kōn'dīl, -dl\ *n* (1634): an articular prominence of a bone, i.e., in the mandible, an ellipsoidal projection of bone that articulates with the glenoid fossa—**con-dy-lar** *adj*—see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH, MANDIBULAR CONDYLE, NECK OF THE CONDYLE

**condyle chord**: see CONDYLAR AXIS

**condyle head**: see CONDYLE

**condyle path**: see CONDYLAR PATH

**condylectomy**: surgical removal of the condyle

**condylotomy**: surgical cut through the neck of the condyloid process.

Also refers to surgical removal of a portion of the articulating surface of the mandibular condyle (called a *condylar shave*)

**cone** \kōn\ *n* (1562): one of the receptors of color vision found in the retinal layer of the eye and concentrated in the macula lutea

**con-gen-i-tal** \kon-jēn'i-tl\ *adj* (1796): existing at, and usually before, birth; referring to conditions that are present at birth, irrespective of their causation

**connecting bar**: see MAJOR CONNECTOR

**connective tissue** \ka-nēk'tīv tīsh'ōō\ *n*: a tissue of mesodermal origin rich in interlacing processes that supports or binds together other tissues

<sup>1</sup>**con-nec-tor** \ka-nēk'tor\ *n* (15c): in removable dental prosthodontics, the portion of a removable dental prosthesis that unites its components—*usage*: see BAR C., CONTINUOUS BAR C., MAJOR C., MINOR C.

<sup>2</sup>**con-nec-tor** \ka-nēk'tor\ *n*: in fixed dental prosthodontics, the portion of a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the retainer(s) and pontic(s)—*usage*: see INTERNAL C., NONRIGID C., RIGID C., SUBOCCLUSAL C.

**connector bar**: see BAR CONNECTOR

**con-sul-ta-tion** \kōn-sūl'tā'shun\ *n* (15c): a deliberation between those who render health care regarding a patient's diagnosis and/or their treatment

<sup>1</sup>**con-tact** \kōn'tākt\ *n* (1626): the union or junction of surfaces; the apparent touching or tangency of bodies—*usage*: see PROXIMAL CONTACT

<sup>2</sup>**con-tact** \kōn'tākt\ *vi* (1834): to make contact; to bring into contact; to enter or be in contact with—*usage*: see BALANCING OCCLUSAL C., DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL C., INITIAL OCCLUSAL C., OCCLUSAL C.

**contact surface** \kōn'tākt sūr'fas\ *n*: the region on the proximal surface of a tooth that touches an adjacent tooth

**continuous bar connector** \kon-tīn'yōō-us bār ka-nēk'tor\ *n*: a metal bar usually resting on the lingual surfaces of mandibular anterior teeth to aid in their stabilization and act as an indirect retainer in extension base partial removable dental prostheses

**continuous bar indirect retainer**: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

**continuous bar retainer**: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR, INDIRECT RETAINER

**continuous beam** \kon-tīn'yōō-us bēm\ *obs*: a beam that continues over several supports, with those supports not at the beam end bearing equally free supports (GPT-4)

**continuous clasp** \kon-tīn'yōō-us klāsp\ *1*: in removable dental prosthodontics, a circumferential retainer (clasp) whose body emanates from an occlusal rest and extends across the buccal or lingual surface of more than one tooth (hence, continuing on) before engaging an undercut on the proximal wall farthest from the occlusal rest **2**: any one of several early 20<sup>th</sup> century designs for clasping natural teeth to retain a partial removable dental prosthesis; terms for such clasps included *wrought continuous interdental clasp*, *wrought continuous interdental support*.

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing, 1928:377-90.

**continuous gum denture** \kon-tīn'yōō-us gūm dēn'chur\ *obs 1*: an artificial denture consisting of porcelain teeth and tinted porcelain denture base material fused to a platinum base (GPT-4) **2**: according to Joseph Richardson, "plain single teeth, made for the purpose, are arranged and soldered to a plate properly fitted to the mouth, after which different mineral compounds, made to represent the natural gums, roof, etc., are applied to the plate and teeth in a plastic state, then carved and trimmed in proper form, and by means of a strong furnace heat these compounds, which are called the body and the gum enamel, are fused, thus producing a continuous gum, root, and rugae of the mouth, without seam or crevice." The technique is attributed to Dr. John Allen (American) Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston, 1880:307-35.

**continuous loop wire clasp** \kon-tīn'yōō-us lōōp wīr klāsp\ *obs*: attributed to J. Wright Beach, DDS, this clasp assembly was used to completely encircle a tooth, particularly "a straight sided" tooth, by means of one wire. If the retained was not continuous, it was described as an *open loop wire clasp*

Roach FE. Partial dentures. The Dental Summary 1915:35:203-10.

**continuous spectrum** \kon-tīn'yōō-us spēk'trum\ *n*: a spectrum or section of the spectrum in which radiations of all wavelengths are present; opposed to line spectra or band spectra

<sup>1</sup>**con-tour** \kɒn'toʊr/ *n* (1662): an outline, especially of a curving or irregular figure: the line representing this outline; the general form or structure of something—*usage*: see HEIGHT OF CONTOUR, TRANSITIONAL CONTOUR

<sup>2</sup>**con-tour** \kɒn'toʊr/ *adj* (1844): following contour lines or forming furrows or ridges along them; made to fit the contour of something

<sup>3</sup>**con-tour** \kɒn'toʊr/ *vt* (1871): to shape the contour of; to shape so as to fit contours; to construct in conformity to a contour

**con-tra-be-vel** \kɒn'tra-bē'vel/ *n* (20c) **1**: an external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a tooth preparation and placed at an angle that opposes or contrasts the angle of the surface it arises from **2**: an external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a preparation—see BEVEL

**con-trac-tion** \kɒn-træk'shun/ *n* (15c): in muscle physiology, the development of tension in a muscle in response to a stimulus—*usage*: see ISOMETRIC C., ISOTONIC C., POSTURAL C.

**con-trac-ture** \kɒn-træk'chur/ *n* (1658): a permanent shortening of a muscle—see MUSCLE C., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR C., MYOSTATIC C.

**con-tra-lat-er-al** \kɒn'tra-lāt'er-al/ *adj* (1882): occurring on or acting in conjunction with similar parts on an opposite side

**contralateral condyle**: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**convergence angle** \kɒn-vûr'jens āng'gel/ **1**. the taper of a crown preparation **2**. the angle, measured in degrees, formed between opposing axial walls when a tooth or teeth are prepared for crowns or fixed dental prostheses. *Usage*—this term is best described as the *total occlusal convergence*

**co-or-di-na-tion** \kɒ-ôr'dn-ā'shun/ *n* (1643): smooth, controlled symmetrical movement

<sup>1</sup>**cope** \kɒp/ *n* (bef.12c): the upper half of any flask used in casting; the upper or cavity side of a denture flask used in conjunction with the *drag* or lower half of the flask—see DRAG

<sup>2</sup>**cope** \kɒp/ *v*: to dress, cover, or furnish with a cope; to cover, as if with a cope or coping

<sup>1</sup>**cop-ing** \kɒ'pɪŋ/ *n* **1**: a long, enveloping ecclesiastical vestment **2a**: something resembling a cope (as by concealing or covering) **2b**: coping

<sup>2</sup>**cop-ing** \kɒ'pɪŋ/ *n* (ca. 1909): a thin covering or crown—*usage*: see C. IMPRESSION, TRANSFER C.

**coping impression** \kɒ'pɪŋ ɪm-prē'shən/: an impression, usually encompassing an entire dental arch, that uses metal or resin copings placed on prepared teeth. The copings are repositioned before the pouring of a working cast

**coping pick-up impression**: see COPING IMPRESSION

**coping prosthesis** *obs*: see OVERDENTURE

**copolymer resin** \kɒ-pōl'a-mer/: polymers formed from more than one type of molecular repeat unit

**copper band** \kɒp'er bānd/: a copper cylinder employed as a matrix for making an impression

**cor-al-i-form** \kɒr'al-ī'fɔrm/ *adj*: having the form of coral; branched like a coral; often with reference to certain types of hydroxylapatite implant materials

**core** \kɔr, kɔr/ *n* (14c): the center or base of a structure

**co-ro-nal** \kɔr'a-nal, kɔr'-, ka-rō'nal/ *adj* (15c) **1**: of or relating to a corona or crown **2**: or relating to any longitudinal plane or section that passes through a body at right angles to the median plane **3**: pertaining to the crown of a tooth

**coronal plane** \ka-rō-nal plān/: lying in the direction of the coronal suture, of or relating to the frontal plane that passes through the long axis of a body

**coronoid maxillary space** \kɔr'a-noid', kɔr'- māk'sa-lēr'ē spās/: the region between the medial aspect of the coronoid process of the mandible and the buccal aspect of the tuberosity of the maxilla, bounded anteriorly by the zygomatic arch

**coronoid process** \kɔr'a-noid', kɔr'- pro-sēs/: the thin triangular rounded eminence originating from the anterosuperior surface of the ramus of the mandible—see HYPERPLASIA OF THE C.P.

**coronoidectomy**: surgical removal of the coronoid process

**co-ro-no-plas-ty** \kɔr'a-nō-plās'tē/ *n* (20c): alteration or change in morphology of the coronal portion of natural teeth by the use of abrasive instruments

**corrected cast**: see ALTERED CAST

**corrective wax**: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

**correlated color temperature** \kɔr'a-lā'tid kŭl'er tēm'per-a-choōr/: the term describing the color of white light sources. Specifically, it is the temperature of the Planckion (black body) radiator that produces the chromaticity most similar to that produced by the light source expressed in degrees Kelvin or in mired; it is measured in degrees Kelvin, to which a black body must be raised to provide the closest match, in chromaticity, to a particular light source

**cor-rode** \ka-rōd/ *vt* (15c) **1**: deterioration of a metal due to an electrochemical reaction within its environment **2**: to eat away by degrees as if by gnawing **3**: to wear away gradually usually by chemical action

**cor-ro-sion** \ka-rō'zhen/ *n* (15c): the action, process, or effect of corroding; a product of corroding; the loss of elemental constituents to the adjacent environment

**cor-ro-sive** \ka-rō'sīv/ *adj* (14c): tending or having the power to corrode

**cortical bone** \kɔr'tī-kal/: the peripheral layer of compact osseous tissue

**Costen's syndrome** [James Bray Costen, American otolaryngologist, 1895-1962]: *eponym* for TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

Costen JB. A syndrome of ear and sinus symptoms dependent upon disturbed functions of the temporomandibular joint. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol*, 1934;43:1-15.

**coun-ter-die** \koun'ter-dī/ *n*, *obs*: the reverse image of a die; usually made of a softer and lower fusing metal than the die (GPT-1)

**coup-ling** \kŭp'ling/ *n*: a device that serves to link or connect the ends of adjacent parts or objects

**coupling lug** \kŭp'ling lŭg/: a small projecting part of a larger member; a projection or a casting to which a bolt or other part may be attached

**covalent bond** \kɔ-vā'lēnt bōnd/ *n* (1939): a chemical bond between two atoms or radicals formed by the sharing of a pair (single bond), two pairs (double bond), or three pairs (triple bond) of electrons—called also *primary bond*

**cover screw**: see HEALING SCREW

**cranial base** \krā'nē-al bās/: the inferior part of the skull that is thought to be relatively stable throughout life and is used in cephalometrics as a landmark from which to measure changes due to growth, time, or treatment

**cranial prosthesis** \krā'nē-al prōs-thē-sīs/: a biocompatible, permanently implanted replacement (maxillofacial prosthesis) for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones—called also *cranial implant*, *cranioplasty prosthesis*, *skull plate*

**craniofacial defects** \krā'nē-ō-fā'shal dē'fēkts, dī'fēkts/: malformations associated with the head and face craniofacial dysjunction fracture: see LE FORT III FRACTURE

**craniomandibular articulation** \krā'nē-ō-mān-dīb'ya-lar ār-tik'ya-lā'shun/: both temporomandibular joints functioning together as a bilateral sliding hinge joint connecting the mandible to the cranium—*syn* TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINTS

**cra-ter** *n*: in periodontics, a saucer shaped defect of soft tissue or bone

<sup>1</sup>**craze** \krāz/ *vb*. **craz-ed** \krāzd/; **craz-ing** \krā'zɪŋ/ *vt* (14c): to produce minute cracks on the surface or glaze of; to develop a mesh of fine cracks

<sup>2</sup>**craze** \krāz/ *n* (1534): a crack in a surface or coating (as of glaze or enamel)

<sup>1</sup>**creep** \krēp/ *vi* **crept** \krēpt/; **creep-ing** \krēp'ɪŋ/ (12c): to slip or gradually shift position; to change shape permanently due to prolonged stress or exposure to high temperature

*creep • curve of Wilson*

<sup>2</sup>**creep** \krēp\ *n* (1818): the slow change in dimensions of an object due to prolonged exposure to high temperature or stress

**crep-i-ta-tion** \krēp'ī-tā'shun\ *n*: a crackling or grating noise in a joint during movement, liken to the throwing of fine salt into a fire or rubbing hair between the fingers; the noise made by rubbing together the ends of a fracture

**crep-i-tus** *n*: see CREPITATION, JOINT C.

**crest** \krēst\ *n* (14c): a ridge or prominence on a part of a body; in dentistry, the most coronal portion of the alveolar process

**crest of the ridge** \krēst ūv tha rīj\: the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge—not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

**crevicular epithelium** \krē'vī-kyōō'lar ēp'a-thē'lē-um\: the non-keratinized epithelium of the gingival crevice

**crevicular fluid** \krē'vī-kyōō'lar flōō'id\: the fluid that seeps through the crevicular epithelium; this is usually increased in the presence of inflammation

**cribiform plate** \krīb'ra-fōrm\ *obs*: in dentistry, the alveolar bone proper

**cris-t-o-bal-ite** \krīs'tō-bā'lit\ *n*: an allotropic form of crystalline silica used in dental casting investments

**cross arch balance**: see C.A.B. ARTICULATION

**cross arch balanced articulation** \krōs, krōs ārch bāl'ansd ār-tik'ya-lā'shun\: the simultaneous contact of the buccal and lingual cusps of the working side maxillary teeth with the opposing buccal and lingual cusps of the mandibular teeth, concurrent with contact of the nonworking side maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular buccal cusps

**cross arch stabilization** \krōs, krōs ārch stā'ba-lī'zā-shun\: resistance against dislodging or rotational forces obtained by using a partial removable dental prosthesis design that uses natural teeth on the opposite side of the dental arch from the edentulous space to assist in stabilization

**cross bite**: see REVERSE ARTICULATION

**cross bite teeth**: see REVERSE ARTICULATION TEETH

**cross bite occlusion**: see REVERSE ARTICULATION

**cross pinning** \krōs, krōs pīn'ing\: the augmentation achieved in retention of a cast restoration by the placement of a pin through the axial wall of a dental casting into tooth dentin

**cross tooth balance**: see BALANCED ARTICULATION, CROSS TOOTH BALANCED ARTICULATION

**cross tooth balanced articulation** \krōs, krōs tōōth bāl'ansd ār-tik'ya-lā'shun\: the harmonious contact of opposing working side buccal and lingual cusps

<sup>1</sup>**crown** \kroun\ *n* (12c) **1**: the highest part, as the topmost part of the skull, head or tooth; the summit; that portion of a tooth occlusal to the dentinoenamel junction or an artificial substitute for this **2**: an artificial replacement that restores missing tooth structure by surrounding part or all of the remaining structure with a material such as cast metal, porcelain, or a combination of materials such as metal and porcelain

<sup>2</sup>**crown** \kroun\ *vt* (12c): to place on the head, as to place a crown on a tooth, dental implant or tooth substitute—*usage*: implies fabrication of a restoration for a tooth on a natural tooth, dental implant and/or dental implant abutment

**crown flask** \kroun flāsk\: a sectional, box like case in which a sectional mold is made of artificial stone or plaster of parts for the purpose of processing dentures or other resinous restorations

**crown fracture** \kroun frāk'chur\: micro or macroscopic cleavage in the coronal portion of a tooth

**crown-implant ratio**: the physical relationship between the portion of the implant-supported restoration within alveolar bone compared with the portion not within the alveolar bone, frequently determined by radiographic examination

**crown lengthening** *slang*: see LENGTHENING OF THE CLINICAL CROWN

**crown-root ratio** \kroun-rōōt rā'shō, rā'shē-ō'\: the physical relationship between the portion of the tooth within alveolar bone compared with the portion not within the alveolar bone, as determined by radiograph

**crown slitter** \kroun slīt'er\ *obs*: a mechanical device used to slit the axial surface of a swayed artificial crown to facilitate its removal [GPT-4]

**cru-ci-ble** \krōō'sa-bal\ *n* (15c): a vessel or container made of any refractory material (frequently porcelain) used for melting or calcining any substance that requires a high degree of heat

**crucible former** \krōō'sa-bal fōr'mer\: the base to which a sprue former is attached while the wax pattern is being invested in refractory investment; a convex rubber, plastic, or metal base that forms a concave depression or crucible in the refractory investment

**CT**: acronym for *Computerized Tomography*

**crypt** \kript\ *n* (1789) **1**: a chamber wholly or partly underground **2**: in anatomy, a pit, depression or simple tubular gland

**cuff** \kūf\ *n* (14c): something that encircles; a band about any body

**cul-de-sac** \kūl-dī-sāk\ *n* (1738): a blind pouch or tubular cavity closed at one end

**cumulative dose** \kyōōm'ya-lā'tīv, -ya-la-tīv dōs\: the total accumulated dose resulting from a single or repeated exposure to radiation of the same region or of the whole body; if used in area monitoring, it represents the accumulated radiation exposure over a given period of time

**cure** *vb* (14c): see POLYMERIZE

<sup>1</sup>**curve** \kûrv\ *adj* (15c): bent or formed into a curve

<sup>2</sup>**curve** \kûrv\ *vb* **curved** \kûrvd\; **curv-ing** \kûrv'ing\ *vi* (1594): to take a turn, change, or deviation from a straight line or plane surface without angularity or sharp breaks; a non-angular deviation from a straight line or surface—see REVERSE C.

**curve of Monson** \kûrv ūv Mōn-son\ [George S. Monson, St. Paul, Minnesota, U.S. dentist, 1869-1933]: *eponym* for a proposed ideal curve of occlusion in which each cusp and incisal edge touches or conforms to a segment of the surface of a sphere 8 inches in diameter with its center in the region of the glabella  
Monson GS. Occlusion as applied to crown and bridgework. J Nat Dent Assoc 1920;7:399-417.

Monson GS. Some important factors which influence occlusion. J Nat Dent Assoc 1922;9:498-503.

**curve of occlusion** \kûrv ūv a-klōō'shun\: the average curve established by the incisal edges and occlusal surfaces of the anterior and posterior teeth in either arch

**curve of Pleasure** \kûrv ūv Plēzh'er\ [Max A. Pleasure, New York, U.S. dentist, 1903-1965] **1**: *eponym* for a helicoid curve of occlusion that, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a curve that is convex from the superior view, except for the last molars which reverse that pattern **2**: in excessive wear of the teeth, the obliteration of the cusps and formation of either flat or cupped-out occlusal surfaces, associated with reversal of the occlusal plane of the premolar, first and second molar teeth (the third molars being generally unaffected), whereby the occlusal surfaces of the mandibular teeth slope facially instead of lingually and those of the maxillary teeth incline lingually—*syn* ANTIMONSON CURVE, FREQUENCY CURVE, PROBABILITY CURVE, REVERSE CURVE  
Pleasure MA. Prosthetic occlusion—a problem in mechanics. J Am Dent Assoc and Dent Cosmos 1937;24:1330-8.

Pleasure MA. Practical full denture occlusion. J Am Dent Assoc Dent Cosmos 1938;25:1606-17.

**curve of Spee** [Ferdinand Graf Spee, Prosector of Anatomy, Kiel, Germany, 1855-1937]: *eponym* for ANTEROPOSTERIOR CURVE

Spee FG. Die Verschiebungsbahn des Unterkiefers am Schädell. Arch Anat Physiol (Leipzig) 1890;16:285-94.

**curve of Wilson** [George H. Wilson, Cleveland, Ohio, U.S. dentist, 1855-1922] **1**: *eponym* for the MEDIOLATERAL CURVE **2**: in the theory that occlusion should be spherical, the curvature of

*curve of Wilson • delayed dentition*

the cusps as projected on the frontal plane expressed in both arches; the curve in the lower arch being concave and the one in the upper arch being convex. The curvature in the lower arch is affected by an equal lingual inclination of the right and left molars so that the tip points of the corresponding cross-aligned cusps can be placed into the circumferences of a circle. The transverse cuspal curvature of the upper teeth is affected by the equal buccal inclinations of their long axes

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. Philadelphia Lea & Febiger, 1911:22-37.

**cur-vi-lin-ear** \kūr'va-līn'ē-er\ *adj* (1710): consisting of or bounded by curved lines; represented by a curved line

**cuspid** *n*: cone-shaped protuberance on the crown of a tooth that forms the occlusal surface

**cuspid angle** \kūsp āng'gal\ the angle made by the average slope of a cuspid with the cuspid plane measured mesiodistal or buccolingually

**cuspid-fossa articulation scheme**: an occlusal arrangement where the maxillary and mandibular centric cusps articulate with the opposing fossae in maximum intercuspation

**cuspid height** \kūsp hīt\ the perpendicular distance between the tip of a cuspid and its base plane

**cuspid-marginal ridge articulation scheme**: an occlusal arrangement where the mandibular second premolar buccal cuspid and mandibular molar mesiobuccal cusps articulate with the opposing occlusal embrasures in maximum intercuspation

**cuspid plane** \kūsp plān\ the plane determined by the two buccal cuspid tips and the highest lingual cuspid of a molar

**cuspid plane angle** \kūsp plān āng'gal\ the incline of the cuspid plane in relation to the plane of occlusion

**cuspid interference**: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**cuspid guidance**: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**cuspid guided articulation**: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**cuspid lift**: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**cuspid lifted articulation**: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**cuspid protected occlusion**: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**cuspid rise**: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**cuspid rise articulation**: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**cuspidless teeth** \kūsp'les tēth\ teeth designed without cuspid prominence on the occlusal surface—see NONANATOMIC TEETH, ZERO-DEGREE TEETH

**custom anterior guide table**: used for transferring to an articulator the contacts of anterior teeth when determining their influence on border movements of the mandible. Acrylic resin is molded by the articulator pin to record and preserve this information—*comp* MECHANICAL ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE *see also* ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

**custom tray** \kūs'tum trā\ an individualized impression tray made from a cast recovered from a preliminary impression. It is used in making a final impression

**cy-ano-acryl-ate** \sī'a-nō-āk'ra-lāt\ *n* (20c): a single component, moisture activated, thermoplastic group of adhesives characterized by rapid polymerization and excellent bond strength

## D

**Davis crown** [Wallace Clyde Davis, Lincoln, Nebraska, U.S. dentist (1866-1950)] *obs*: *eponym* for a dental restoration supported by a dowel in the root canal over which was cemented a porcelain tube tooth in direct contact with the root face of the tooth. A later modification involved a gold casting that improved the fit between the root and artificial tooth

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 1st ed. Lincoln, Neb.: Author as publisher, 1911.

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 2nd ed. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1916.

**de-bridge-ment** \dā'brēd-māN', dī-brēd'ment\ *n* (ca. 1842): the removal of inflamed, devitalized, contaminated tissue or foreign material from or adjacent to a lesion

**deciduous dentition**: see PRIMARY DENTITION

**de-cor-ti-ca-tion** \dē-kōr'ti-kā'shun\ *n* (ca. 1623) **1**: a process of removing the outer covering (as in enamel, bark, husks, etc.) from something **2**: surgical removal of the cortex of an organ, an enveloping membrane or fibrinous covering—**de-cor-ti-cate** \dē-kōr'ti-kāt\ *vt*—**de-cor-ti-cat-or** \dē-kōr'ti-kā'tor\ *n*

**decreased occlusal vertical dimension** \dī-krēsd a-klōō'sal vūr'ti-kal dī-mēn'shun\ a reduction in the distance measured between two anatomic points when the teeth are in occlusal contact

**deep bite**: see VERTICAL OVERLAP

**deep heat therapy**: see DIATHERMY

**defective color vision** \dī-fēk'tiv kŭl'er vīzh'un\ the condition in which color discrimination is significantly reduced in comparison with the normal trichromat. The forms of color defective vision can be divided into three main groups—dichromatic vision, anomalous trichromatic vision, and monochromatic vision—see COLOR BLINDNESS, COLOR DEFICIENCY

**definitive cast** \dī-fīn'ī-tiv kāst\ a replica of the tooth surfaces, residual ridge areas, and/or other parts of the dental arch and/or facial structures used to fabricate a dental restoration or prosthesis; called also *final cast*

**defective occlusal contact** \dī-fēk'tiv a-klōō'sal kōn'tākt\ *obs*: contact that is capable of guiding the mandible from its original path of action into a different path of motion or capable of disturbing the relation between a denture base and its supporting tissues (GPT-1)

**definitive obturator** \dī-fīn'ī-tiv ōb'ta-rā'ter\ a maxillofacial prosthesis that replaces part or all of the maxilla and associated teeth lost due to surgery or trauma *Editorial note: a definitive obturator is made when it is deemed that further tissue changes or recurrence of tumor are unlikely and a more permanent prosthetic rehabilitation can be achieved; it is intended for long-term use*

**definitive palatal lift prosthesis**: see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

**definitive prosthesis** \dī-fīn'ī-tiv prōs-thē'sis\ any dental or maxillofacial prosthesis designed for long-term use

**definitive speech aid prosthesis**: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**de-flec-tion** \dī-flēk'shun\ *n* (1605) **1**: a turning aside or off course **2**: a continuing eccentric displacement of the mandibular midline incisal path symptomatic of restriction in movement

**deflective occlusal contact** \dī-flēk'tiv a-klōō'sal kōn'tākt\ a contact that displaces a tooth, diverts the mandible from its intended movement, or displaces a removable denture from its basal seat—*usage*: see OCCLUSAL DISHARMONY, OCCLUSAL PREMATURETY

**de-for-ma-tion** \dē'fōr-mā'shun, dēf'er-\ *n* (15c): the change of form or shape of an object

**de-gas** \dē-gās\ *vt*; **de-gassed** \dē-gāsd\ *pt., pp*; **de-gassing** \dē-gās-ing\ *ppr* (1920) **1**: to remove gas from an object or substance **2**: the name commonly used to denote the first heat cycle (oxidation cycle) in fabrication of a metal ceramic restoration that removes surface impurities from the metallic component and produces surface oxides prior to the application of opaque porcelain

**degenerative arthritis**: see OSTEOARTHRITIS

**degenerative joint disease**: see OSTEOARTHRITIS

**de-glu-ti-tion** \dē'glōō-tīsh'un\ *n* (1650): the act of swallowing

**de-his-ce** \dī-hīs'\ *vt*; **de-hisced** \dī-hīsd\; **de-his-ing** \dī-hīs-ing\ (1658): to split or peel down along a natural line; to discharge the contents by so splitting

**de-his-cence** \dī-hīs'sens\ *n* (ca. 1828): an act or instance of dehiscing, i.e., separation of wound margins

**delayed dentition** \dī-lād' dēn-tīsh'en\ the eruption of the first teeth of the primary dentition or the permanent dentition considerably later than the normally expected time (after the thirteenth month

*delayed dentition • dental stone*

of life for the primary dentition and after the seventh year of life for the permanent dentition in humans)

**delayed dis-occlusion:** see DELAYED DISCLUSION

**delayed disclusion** \dī-lād' dīs-klōō'shun\; deferred separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance

**de-liv-er-y:** see PLACEMENT

**delta E** \dēl'ta ē\; total color difference computed by use of a color difference equation. It is generally calculated as the square root of the sums of the squares of the chromaticity difference and the lightness difference. It signifies the difference between sample and standard

**de-min-er-al-iza-tion** \dē-mīn'er-ā-lī-zā'shun\ *n* (ca. 1903) **1:** loss of minerals (as salts of calcium) from the body **2:** in dentistry, decalcification, usually related to the dental caries process

**de-nas-al-i-ty** \dē-nā-zāl'ī-tē\ *n*; the quality of the voice when the nasal passages are obstructed to prevent adequate nasal resonance during speech—see HYPONASALITY

**de-ner-va-tion** \dē-nūr-vā'shun\ *n* (1905); resection of or removal of the nerves to an organ or part

**den-tal** \dēn'tl\ *adj* (1594): of or pertaining to the teeth

**dental arch** \dēn'tl arch\; the composite structure of the natural teeth and alveolar bone

**dental articulation** \dēn'tl ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun\; the contact relationships of maxillary and mandibular teeth as they move against each other—*usage:* this is a *dynamic* process

**dental biomechanics** \dēn'tl bī'ō-mī-kān'īks\; the relationship between the biologic behavior of oral structures and the physical influence of a dental restoration—*syn* DENTAL BIOPHYSICS

**dental cast** \dēn'tl kās't\; a positive life size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity

**dental casting investment** \dēn'tl kās'tīng īn-vest'ment\; a material consisting principally of an allotrope of silica and a bonding agent. The bonding substance may be gypsum (for use in lower casting temperatures) or phosphates and silica (for use in higher casting temperatures)

**dental dysfunction** \dēn'tl dīs-fūngk'shun\; abnormal functioning of dental structures; partial disturbance or functional impairment of a dental organ

**dental element** \dēn'tl ēl'a-ment\; *slang* for a dental prosthesis that receives part or all support/retention from one or more endosteal, eposteal or transosteal dental implants

**dental engineering** \dēn'tl ēn'ja-nīr'īng\ *obs* **1:** the application of physical, mechanical, and mathematical principles to dentistry **2:** the application of engineering principles to dentistry (GPT-4)

**dental esthetics** \dēn'tl ēs-thēt'īks, īs\; the application of the principles of esthetics to the natural or artificial teeth and restorations

**dental geriatrics** \dēn'tl jēr'ē-āt'riks\ **1:** the branch of dental care involving problems peculiar to advanced age and aging **2:** dentistry for the aged patient—see GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY

**dental implant** \dēn'tl īm-plānt\; **1.** a prosthetic device made of alloplastic material(s) implanted into the oral tissues beneath the mucosal or/and periosteal layer, and on/or within the bone to provide retention and support for a fixed or removable dental prosthesis; a substance that is placed into or/and upon the jaw bone to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis **2.** the portion of an implant that provides support for the dental implant abutment(s) through adaptation upon (eposteal), within (endosteal), or through (transosteal) the bone —*usage:* although dental implants may be classified by their silhouette or geometrical form (i.e., fin, screw, cylinder, blade, basket, root form, etc.) generally dental implants are classified based on their anchorage component as it relates to the bone that provides support and stability. Thus, there are three basic types of dental implants: *eposteal* dental implants, *endosteal* dental implants, and *transosteal* dental implants. Some dental implants possess both eposteal and endosteal components (by design or subsequent anchorage change); the decision as to what anchor-

age system provides the most support at initial placement determines which category is used to best describe the dental implant; the dental implant(s) provide bony support via the dental implant attachment while the dental implant abutment(s) connect the dental implant to the fixed or removable dental prosthesis—see also DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT—*comp* MUCOSAL INSERT

**dental implant abutment** \īm'plānt' a-būt'ment\; the portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain any fixed or removable dental prosthesis—*usage:* frequently dental implant abutments, especially those used with endosteal dental implants, are changed to alter abutment design or use before a definitive dental prosthesis is fabricated. Such a preliminary abutment is termed an *interim (dental implant) abutment*. The abutment chosen to support the definitive prosthesis is termed a *definitive (dental implant) abutment*. Dental implant abutments frequently are described by their form (i.e., cylindrical, barrel), material (i.e., ceramic, titanium, zirconia ceramic), or special design factors (i.e., internal hex lock, external hex lock, spline)

**dental implant attachment** \īm'plānt' a-tāch'ment\; **1.** the biochemical/mechanical interconnection between the dental implant and the tissues to which it is attached **2.** *slang* expression for the means of retention of the dental implant abutment to the dental implant

**dental implant analog:** a replica of the entire dental implant, not intended for human implantation

**dental implant loading:** the process of placing axial or tangential force on a dental implant usually associated with the intentional exposure of the dental implant either at the time of initial surgical placement of the dental implant or subsequent surgical exposure. Such forces may come from any of a variety of sources including intentional or/and unintentional occlusal loading, unintentional forces from the tongue or other oral tissues, food bolus, as well as alveolar/osseous deformation. Generally application of intentional occlusal forces may be termed *immediate loading*, *progressive loading*, or *delayed loading*—see AXIAL LOADING

**dental implant system** \īm'plānt sīs'tem\ (1993); dental implant components that are designed to mate together. An implant system can represent a specific concept, inventor, or patent. It consists of the necessary parts and instruments to complete the implant placement and abutment components

**dental impression** \dēn'tl īm-prēsh'en\; a negative imprint of an oral structure used to produce a positive replica of the structure to be used as a permanent record or in the production of a dental restoration or prosthesis—see IMPRESSION

**dental impression wax** \dēn'tl īm-prēsh'en wāks\; any thermoplastic wax used to make impressions for dental use

**dental plaster** \dēn'tl plās'ter\; the beta-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate. It is a fibrous aggregate of fine crystals with capillary pores that are irregular in shape and porous in character

**dental prosthesis** \dēn'tl prōs-thē'sis\; an artificial replacement (prosthesis) of one or more teeth (up to the entire dentition in either arch) and associated dental/alveolar structures. Dental prostheses usually are subcategorized as either *fixed dental prostheses* or *removable dental prostheses*—see also FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS, REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS; *comp* to MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHESIS, ANCILLARY PROSTHESIS

**dental prosthetic laboratory procedures** \dēn'tl prōs-thēt'īk lāb'ra-tōr'ē pra-sē'jerz\; the steps in the fabrication of a dental prosthesis that do not require the presence of the patient for their completion

**dental senescence** \dēn'tl sī-nēs'enz\; that condition of the teeth and associated structures in which there is deterioration due to aging or premature aging processes

**dental shade selection:** see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

**dental stone** \dēn'tl stōn\; the alpha-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate with physical properties superior to the beta-form (dental

plaster). The alpha-form consists of cleavage fragments and crystals in the form of rods or prisms, and is therefore more dense than the beta-form

**den-tate** \dēn'tāt\ adj (1760): having teeth or pointed conical projections

**den-tin** \dēn'tīn\ *n* (1840): a calcareous material similar to but harder and denser than bone that comprises the principle mass of the tooth—**den-tin-al** *adj*; also spelled **den-tine** \dēn'tēn\

**dentin porcelain** *obs*:—see BODY PORCELAIN

**den-ti-tion** \dēn-tīsh'on\ *n* (1615): the teeth in the dental arch

**dentofacial orthopedics** \dēn'tō-fā'shal ōr'tha-pē'dīks\ the branch of dentistry that treats abnormal jaw and tooth relationships

**den-to-form** \dēn'tō-fōrm\ having the likeness of a tooth; a tooth-like substitute

**den-tu-lous** \dēn'cha-lus\ *adj* (1926) **1**: possessing natural teeth **2**: a condition in which natural teeth are present in the mouth—*syn* DENTATE

**den-ture** \dēn'chur\ *n* (1874): an artificial substitute for missing natural teeth and adjacent tissues—*usage*: see COMPLETE D., DIAGNOSTIC D., DUPLICATE D., EXTENSION BASE REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS., FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS., IMMEDIATE D., INTERIM D., OVERDENTURE, PARTIAL D., PROVISIONAL D., REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS., ROTATIONAL PATH REMOVABLE PARTIAL D., TRANSITIONAL D., TREATMENT D., TRIAL D., UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**denture adhesive** \dēn'chur ād-hē'siv\ a material used to adhere a denture to the oral mucosa

**denture basal surface**: see DENTURE BASE

**denture base** \dēn'chur bās\ the part of a denture that rests on the foundation tissues and to which teeth are attached—*usage*: see TINTED D.B.

**denture base material** \dēn'chur bās mā-tīr'ē-al\ any substance of which a denture base may be made

**denture base saddle** \dēn'chur bās sād'l\ *obs* **1**: the part of a denture that rests on the oral mucosa and to which the teeth are attached **2**: the part of a complete or removable partial denture that rests on the basal seat and to which the teeth are attached (GPT-4)—see DENTURE BASE

**denture bearing area**: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**denture border** \dēn'chur bōr'der\ **1**: the margin of the denture base at the junction of the polished surface and the impression surface **2**: the peripheral border of a denture base at the facial, lingual, and posterior limits

**denture characterization** \dēn'chur kār'ak-ter-ī-zā'shun\ modification of the form and color of the denture base and teeth to produce a more lifelike appearance

**denture curing** \dēn'chur kyōōr'ing\ *obs*: the process by which the denture base materials are hardened to the form of a denture mold (GPT-4)—see DENTURE PROCESSING

**denture design** \dēn'chur dī-zīn\ *obs*: a planned visualization of the form and extent of a dental prosthesis arrived at after study of all factors involved (GPT-4)

**denture esthetics** \dēn'chur ēs-thēt'īks\ the effect produced by a dental prosthesis that affects the beauty and attractiveness of the person

**denture flange** \dēn'chur flānj\ the part of the denture base that extends from the cervical ends of the teeth to the denture border

**denture flask**: see CASTING FLASK, CROWN FLASK

**denture foundation** \dēn'chur foun-dā'shun\ the oral structures available to support a denture

**denture foundation area** \dēn'chur foun-dā'shun ār'ē-a\ the surfaces of the oral structures available to support a denture

**denture occlusal surface** \dēn'chur a-klōō'sāl sūr'fas\ the portion of the surface of a denture that makes contact with its antagonist

## denture stone • determinants of mandibular movement

**denture packing** \dēn'chur pāk'ing\ *substand*: the act of pressing a denture base material into a mold within a refractory flask—see DENTURE RESIN PACKING

**denture placement**: see PLACEMENT

**denture polished surface** \dēn'chur pōl'isht\ the portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the palatal surface. It is the part of the denture base that is usually polished, and it includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth

**denture processing** \dēn'chur pro-sēs'ing\ *substand* **1**: the means by which the denture base materials are polymerized to the form of a denture **2**: the conversion of the wax pattern of a denture or a portion of a denture into resin or other material

**denture prognosis** \dēn'chur prōg-nō'sis\ *obs*: an opinion or judgment given in advance of treatment for the prospects for success in the fabrication of dentures and for their usefulness (GPT-4)

**denture prosthetics** \dēn'chur prōs-thēt'īks\ *obs* **1**: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes **2**: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

**denture resin packing** \dēn'chur rēz'īn pāk'ing\ filling and pressing a denture base material into a mold within a refractory flask

**denture retention** \dēn'chur rī-tēn'shun\ **1**: the resistance in the movement of a denture away from its tissue foundation especially in a vertical direction **2**: a quality of a denture that holds it to the tissue foundation and/or abutment teeth—see DENTURE STABILITY

**denture service** \dēn'chur sūr'vīs\ the procedures that are involved in the diagnosis and subsequent fabrication and maintenance of artificial substitutes for missing natural teeth and associated structures

**denture space** \dēn'chur spās\ **1**: the portion of the oral cavity that is or may be occupied by the maxillary and/or mandibular denture(s) **2**: the space between and around the residual ridges that is available for dentures **3**: the area occupied by dentures where formerly the teeth, alveolar bone, and surrounding soft and hard tissues were located

**denture stability** \dēn'chur sta-bīl'ī-tē\ **1**: the resistance of a denture to movement on its tissue foundation, especially to lateral (horizontal) forces as opposed to vertical displacement (termed denture retention) **2**: a quality of a denture that permits it to maintain a state of equilibrium in relation to its tissue foundation and/or abutment teeth—see DENTURE RETENTION

**denture supporting area**: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**denture supporting structures** \dēn'chur sa-pōr'tīng strūk'churz\ *obs*: the tissues (teeth and/or residual ridges) that serve as the foundation for removable partial or complete dentures (GPT-4)

**denture surfaces**: see DENTURE POLISHED SURFACE

**den-tur-ism** \dēn'chur-izum\ *n*: the fabrication and delivery of removable dentures by non-dentists

**den-tur-ist** \dēn'chur-ist\ *n* (1965) **1**: any non-dentist who makes, fits, and repairs removable dentures directly for the public **2**: a non-dentist licensed to provide complete dentures directly to the public

**de-pas-siv-a-tion** \dē-pās'sī-vā'shun\ *n*: loss of corrosion protection due to damage or removal of the protective oxide surface film on a passivated metal

**de-pro-gram-mer** \dē-prō'grām'er\ *n*: various types of devices or materials used to alter the proprioceptive mechanism during mandibular closure

**determinants of mandibular movement** \dī-tūr'ma-nent\ those anatomic structures that dictate or limit the movements of the mandible. The anterior determinant of mandibular movement is the dental articulation. The posterior determinants of mandibular movement are the temporomandibular articulations and their associated structures

**detrusion • disk displacement with reduction**

**de-tru-sion** \dē-trōō'shun\ *n*: downward movement of the mandibular condyle

**deutanomalous vision** \dōō'ter-a-nōm'a-lus, dyōō'-ter-a-nōm'a-lus vīzh'on\; a form of anomalous trichromatism in which the viewer requires more green in a mixture of red and green to match spectral yellow than does a normal trichromat. The relative spectral visual sensitivity does not differ noticeably from normal. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

**deu-ter-an-opia** \dōō'ter-a-nō'pē-a, dyōō'-\ *n* (ca. 1901): green color blindness

**developmental anomaly** \dī-vēl'op-mēn'tl a-nōm'a-lē\; unusual sequelae of development; a deviation from normal shape or size

**developmental dysmorphia** \dī-vēl'op-mēn'tl dīs'mōr'fē-a\; anomaly of growth seemingly related to extrinsic interference from contiguous or adjacent structures

**developmental dysplasia** \dī-vēl'op-mēn'tl dīs-plā'zha, -sē-a\; any abnormality of growth or disharmony between parts due to growth

**developmental hyperplasia** \dī-vēl'op-mēn'tl hī'per-plā'zha\; excessive growth development

**developmental hypoplasia** \dī-vēl'op-mēn'tl hī'pō-plā'zha\; diminution in growth development

**de-vest** \dī-vēst\ *vb*: the retrieval of a casting or prosthesis from an investing medium

**de-vi-a-tion** \dē'vē-ā'shun\ *n* (15c): with respect to movement of the mandible, a discursive movement that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement

**de-vice** \dī-vīs\ *n*: something developed by the application of ideas or principles that are designed to serve a special purpose or perform a special function—see RESTORATION

**de-vit-ri-fi-ca-tion** \dē-vīt'ra-fī-kā'shun\ *n* (1832): to eliminate vitreous characteristics partly or wholly; to crystallize

**di-ag-no-sis** \dī'ag-nō'sis\ *n*; **di-ag-no-ses** *pl* (ca. 1861): the determination of the nature of a disease

<sup>1</sup>**di-ag-nos-tic** \dī'ag-nōs'tik\ *n* (1625): the practice of diagnosis

<sup>2</sup>**di-ag-nos-tic** \dī'ag-nōs'tik\ *adj* (1625): relating to or used in diagnosis

**diagnostic cast** \dī'ag-nōs'tik kās\; a life-size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity and/or facial structures for the purpose of study and treatment planning

**diagnostic denture** \dī'ag-nōs'tik dēn'chur\; an interim removable dental prosthesis placed for the purpose of evaluation and planning later therapy

**diagnostic index**: see PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

**diagnostic mounting**: see MOUNTING

**diagnostic occlusal adjustment**: an evaluation of the process and implications of subtractive tooth adjustment on articulator-mounted casts for the determination of the benefits and consequences of an occlusal adjustment

**diagnostic occlusal prosthesis**: a removable dental prosthesis, usually made of acrylic resin, that includes an overlay of the occlusal surfaces, designed to evaluate a patient's response to extensive restorative intervention

**diagnostic radiation** \dī'ag-nōs'tik rā'dē-ā'shun\; the use of radiographs for the determination of the nature of a disease

**diagnostic setups**: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

**diagnostic splint**: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**diagnostic study cast**: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

**diagnostic tooth preparation**: preparations on dental casts performed to evaluate and optimize definitive tooth preparations

**diagnostic waxing**: waxing of intended restorative contours on dental casts for the purpose of evaluation and planning restorations

**diagnostic wax up**: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

**diarthrodial joint** \dī'ār-thrō-dē-āl\; a freely moving joint

**di-ar-thro-sis** \dī'ār-thrō'sis\ *n* (1578): a specialized articulation permitting more or less free movement; a synovial joint

**di-a-ste-ma** \dī'a-stē'ma\ *n*, *pl* -**ma-ta** (1854): a space between two adjacent teeth in the same dental arch

**dia-ther-my** \dī'a-thūr'mē\ *n* (1909): tissue resistance generated heat resulting from high-frequency electric current

**di-a-tor-ic** \dī'a-tòr'ik\ *adj*: a channel placed in denture teeth to serve as a mechanical means of retaining the teeth in a chemically dissimilar denture base material

**dichromatic vision** \dī'krō-māt'ik vīzh'en\; defective color vision characterized by the interpretation of wavelengths from the red portion of the spectrum matching a given green. There are two known sub classifications. One requires red light to be approximately 10 times brighter than the red selected by the other to achieve a similar color mismatch

**di-chro-ma-tism** \dī-krō'ma-tīz'um\ *n* (1884): a form of defective color vision in which a mixture of only two can match all colors. In dichromatic vision, the spectrum is seen as comprising only two regions of different hue separated by an achromatic band. Dichromatic vision can be subdivided into three types: protanopia, deuteranopia, and tritanopia

**die** \dī\ *n* (14c): the positive reproduction of the form of a prepared tooth in any suitable substance

**die spacer** \dī spās'er\; an agent applied to a die to provide space for the luting agent in the finished casting

**differential diagnosis** \dif'a-rēn'shal dī'ag-nō'sis\; the process of identifying a condition by comparing the signs and symptoms of all pathologic processes that may produce similar signs and symptoms

**dilaceration** \dīl-ās'a-rā'shun\ **1**: a tearing apart **2**: in dentistry, a condition due to injury of a tooth during its development and characterized by a band or crease at the junction of the crown and root, or alternatively by tortuous roots with abnormal curvatures

**dimensional stability** \dī-mēn'shun-l sta-bīl'ī-tē\; the ability of a material to retain its size and form

**dimensions of color** \dī-mēn'shunz ūv kŭl'er\; terms used to describe the three dimensional nature of color. In the Munsell Color Order System, the dimensions are named hue, value, and chroma. These are used to describe the color family (hue), the lightness/darkness (value), and the purity or strength (chroma)

**direct bone impression** \dī-rēkt, dī- bōn īm-prēsh'on\; a negative likeness of bone from which overlying tissues have been reflected

**direct lift technique**: a means of fabricating porcelain labial margins whereby porcelain is condensed directly onto the die—*comp* PORCELAIN WAX TECHNIQUE

**direct pulp capping** \dī-rēkt, dī- pŭlp kăp'ing\; application of a material to exposed vital pulp to protect it and promote healing

**direct retainer** \dī-rēkt, dī- rī-tā'ner\; that component of a partial removable dental prosthesis used to retain and prevent dislodgment, consisting of a clasp assembly or precision attachment

**direct retention** \dī-rēkt, dī- rī-tēn'shun\; retention obtained in a partial removable dental prosthesis by the use of clasps or attachments that resist removal from the abutment teeth

**dis-ar-tic-u-la-tion** \dis'ār-tik'ya-lā'shun\ *n*: separation of joint parts

**disc** \disk\ *n*: var. spelling of disk

**disk-condyle complex** \disk-kōn'dīl, -dl kōm'plēks'\; the condyle and its disk articulation that functions as a simple hinge joint

**disk** \disk\ *n* (1664): with respect to the temporomandibular joint, the avascular intraarticular tissue—spelled also *disc*

**disk degeneration** \disk dī-jēn'a-rā'shun\; degenerative changes in the temporomandibular joint articular disk

**disk derangement** \disk dī-rānj'ment\; an abnormal relationship of the articular disk to the condyle, fossa, and/or eminence

**disk detachment**: a peripheral separation of the disk from its capsular, ligamentous, or osseous attachments

**disk dislocation**: see DISK DERANGEMENT

**disk displacement**: see DISK DERANGEMENT

**disk displacement with reduction** \disk dīs-plās'ment wīth rī-dŭk'shun\; disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest (usually in an anterior-medial direction)

*disk displacement with reduction • dysostosis*

but resumes a normal position on mandibular movement, usually accompanied by a clicking sound

**disk displacement without reduction** \dɪsk dɪs-plās'ment wɪth-out rɪ-dʊk'shun\; disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest and does not resume a normal position on mandibular movement—see CLOSED LOCK

**disk interference** \dɪsk ɪn'ter-fɪr'ens\; interference with mandibular movement due to disk related pathosis and/or dysfunction

**disk locking** \dɪsk lɒk'ɪŋ\; disk derangement that will not reduce or restore to its normal place or relationship

**disk perforation** \dɪsk pʊr'fə-rā'shun\; a circumscribed tear in the articular disk, generally as the result of degenerative thinning in the central portion, usually with longstanding increased compressive forces, permitting communication between the superior and inferior joint spaces. There is no disruption at the peripheral attachments to the capsule, ligaments, or bone

**disk prolapse** \dɪsk prō-lāps\; rotation of the disk forward on the condyle

**disk space** \dɪsk spās\; the radiolucent area on a temporomandibular joint radiograph between the mandibular condyle and the articular fossa

**disk thinning** \dɪsk thɪn'ɪŋ\; degenerative decrease in disk thickness, usually as the result of long standing increased compressive forces

**discectomy**: excision of the intraarticular disk

**dis-clu-sion** *vb*: see DISOCCLUSION

**dis-junc-tor** \dɪs-jʊŋk'tɔr\ *n*: any component of a prosthesis that serves to allow movement between two or more parts

**dislocated fracture** \dɪs'lō-kā'tɪd frāk'chʊr\; a fracture of a bone near an articulation, with displacement of the condyloid process out of the articular fossa

**dis-lo-ca-tion** \dɪs'lō-kā'shun\ *n* (15c): the state or act of being dislocated, as displacement of one or more bones at a joint—*usage*: see CONDYLAR D., FUNCTIONAL D., MANDIBULAR D., PARTIAL D.

**dis-oc-clude**: see DISOCCLUSION

**dis-oc-clu-sion** \dɪs'a-kloo'zhen\ *vb*: separation of opposing teeth during eccentric movements of the mandible—see DELAYED D., IMMEDIATE D.

**displacement of the mandible** \dɪs-plās'ment ʊv θa mǎn'da-bl\; any abnormal relationship of the mandible when at rest

**dis-tal** \dɪs'tal\ *adj* (1808): remote; farther from the point of reference; away from the median sagittal plane of the face following the curvature of the dental arch

**distal extension partial denture**: see EXTENSION BASE PARTIAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**dis-to-c-clu-sion**: see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**dis-to-ver-sion** \dɪs'tō-vʊr'zhun\ *vb*: a deviation towards the distal

**distraction of the condyle** \dɪ-strāk'shun ʊv θa kɒn'dɪl, -dl\; displacement of the condyle in and inferior direction

**distraction osteogenesis**: a procedure whereby a segment of the jaw is sectioned by osteotomy and gradually displaced by a controlled movement

**distributed mandibular lateral translation**: see PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**disuse atrophy** \dɪs-yōōs' ăt'ra-fē\; diminution in the size of a cell, tissue, organ, or part as a result of inactivity

**di-ver-ge** \dɪ-vʊr'jens, dɪ-\ *n* (1656) **1**: a drawing apart as a surface extends away from a common point **2**: the reverse taper of walls of a preparation for a restoration—**di-ver-gen-cy** *n*, **pl-cies** \-cēz\ (1709)

**divergence angle** \dɪ-vʊr'jens ɒŋ'gɪ\ (1998): the sum of the angles of taper of opposing walls of a tooth preparation that diverge away from each other

**docking device**: see RADIATION CONE LOCATOR

**Dolder bar** [Eugene J. Dolder, Zurich, Switzerland prosthodontist]: *eponym* for one of many bar attachments that splint teeth or roots together while acting as an abutment for a partial removable dental

prosthesis. The bar is straight with parallel sides and a round top. The sleeve or clip that fits over the bar gains retention by friction only. The bar may be of variable size and is pear shaped in cross section, as is its accompanying sleeve. This clip allows for some measure of rotational movement about the bar

Dolder EJ. The bar joint mandibular denture. J PROSTHET DENT 1961;11:689-707.

**donor site** \dɒ'ner sīt\; an area of the body from which a graft is taken

**double lip**: hyperplasia of the mucosa of the upper lip producing a fold of tissue that gives the appearance of duplication of the lip

**double wire clasp** \dʊb'al wɪr klāsp\ *obs*: a back-to-back wire circumferential clasp

**dove-tail** \dʊv'tāl\ *n* (1565): a widened portion of a prepared cavity used to increase retention and/or resistance

**dow-el** \dou'al\ *n*, *obs* (13c): a post usually made of metal that is fitted into a prepared root canal of a natural tooth. When combined with an artificial crown or core, it provides retention and resistance for the restoration—See POST

**dowel core crown**: see POST-CORE CROWN

**dowel crown** *obs*: see DAVIS CROWN, RICHMOND CROWN

**dowel pin** \dou'al pɪn\; a metal pin used in stone casts to remove die sections and replace them accurately in the original position

**drag** \dræg\ *n*: the lower or cast side of a refractory flask to which the cope is fitted

**draw** \drɒ\ *vt* (bef. 12c): the taper or convergence of walls of a preparation for a restoration; *slang*—DRAFT, DRAUGHT

**dross** \drɒs, drɒs\ *n*: **1**. the solid scum formed on the surface of a metal when molten or melted, often formed from oxides of various metals but sometimes arising from impurities and waste materials, **2**. waste matter; refuge

**duc-til-i-ty** \dʊk-tɪl'ɪ-tē\ *n* (14c): the ability of a material to withstand permanent deformation under a tensile load without rupture; ability of a material to be plastically strained in tension. A material is brittle if it does not have appreciable plastic deformation in tension before rupture

**dum-my** \dʊm'ē\ *n*, *pl* **dum-mies** \dʊm' ēz\ (1598) *obs*: the replacement tooth or pontic in a fixed partial denture

**duplicate denture** \dʊo'plɪ-kɪt dɛn'tʃʊr\; a second denture intended to be a replica of the first

**du-rom-e-ter** \dʊo'rɒm-ɪ-ter\ *n* (ca. 1890): an instrument for measuring hardness

**dwt**: *abbr* [denarius + weight] pennyweight; called also *pennyweight*; a measurement of weight in the troy system equal to 24 grains, or 0.05 ounce. Its metric equivalent is 1.555 grams

**dye** \di\ *n*: a colorant that does not scatter light but absorbs certain wavelengths and transmits others

**dynamic relations** \dɪ-nām'ɪk rɪ-lā'shunz\ *obs*: relations of two objects involving the element of relative movement of one object to another, as the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae (GPT-4)

**dynamic splint**: see FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL SPLINT

**dys-es-the-sia** \dɪs-ēs-thē'zha, -zhē-a, ɪs-\ *n*: an unpleasant abnormal sensation

**dys-func-tion** \dɪs-fʊŋk'shun\ *n* (ca. 1916): the presence of functional disharmony between the morphologic form (teeth, occlusion, bones, joints) and function (muscles, nerves) that may result in pathologic changes in the tissues or produce a functional disturbance

**dys-geu-sia** \dɪs-gyōō'zha, -zhē-a\ *n*: any disturbance in the sense of taste

**dys-ki-nes-ia** \dɪs-kɪn'is-zha, -ahē-a\ *n* (ca. 1706): impairment of the power of voluntary movement resulting in fragmentary or incomplete movement—see also INCOORDINATION

**dys-la-lia** \dɪs-lā'lē-a\ *n*: defective articulation due to faulty learning or to abnormality of the external speech organs and not due to lesions of the central nervous system

**dys-ma-se-sis** \dɪs-mās'ɪ-sɪs\ *n*: difficulty in mastication

**dys-os-to-sis** \dɪs-ɒs'ta-sɪs\ *n*: imperfect ossification



**dysphagia • electron volt**

**dysphagia** \dis-plā'zhā/ *n*: difficulty in swallowing

**dys-phon-ia** \dis-fō'nē-ā/ *n* (ca. 1706): impairment in the voice; difficulty in speaking

**dys-pla-sia** \dis-plā'zhā/ *n* (ca. 1923): abnormality of development—see MANDIBULAR D., MAXILLOMANDIBULAR D.

**dys-ton-ia** \dis-tōn'ya/ *n*: acute irregular tonic muscular spasms, often with contortions of the tongue, jaw, eyes, neck, and sometimes the entire body

**E**

**earbow** \ir-bō/ *n* (20c): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The earbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW

**early closing click** \ûr'lē klōs'ing klik/ *n*: a click emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs at the initiation of retrusive translation

**early mandibular lateral translation** \ûr'lē măn-dīb'ya-lar/ *n*: the transitory portion of lateral movement in which the greatest portion occurs early in the forward movement of the nonworking side condyle as it leaves centric relation—see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**early opening click** \ûr'lē ô'pen-ing klik/ *n*: a temporomandibular joint click that occurs at initiation of the translation of the condyle(s)

**EBA cement**: acronym for eth oxybenzoic acid cement; reinforced zinc oxide-eugenol cement with part of the eugenol replaced by 2-ethoxybenzoic acid

**eccentric** \ik-sen'trik/ *adj* (14c) **1**: not having the same center **2**: deviating from a circular path **3**: located elsewhere than at the geometric center **4**: any position of the mandible other than that which is its normal position

**eccentric checkbite**: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**eccentric interocclusal record** \ik-sen'trik in'ter-a-klōō'sal rēk'ernd/ *n*: a registration of any maxillomandibular position other than centric relationship

**eccentric jaw record**: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**eccentric jaw relation** \ik-sen'trik jō rī-lā'shun/ *obs*: any relationship between the jaws other than centric relation (GPT-4)

**eccentric occlusion** \ik-sen'trik a-klōō'shun/ *n*: an occlusion other than centric occlusion

**eccentric position**: see ECCENTRIC RELATION

**eccentric record**: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**eccentric relation** \ik-sen'trik rī-lā'shun/ *n*: any relationship of the mandible to the maxilla other than centric relation—see ACQUIRED E.R.

**ec-top-ic** \ek-tōp'ik/ *adj* (1873): occurring in an abnormal position or in an unusual manner or form—**ec-top-i-cal-ly** \ek-tō'pik-lē/ *adv*

**ectopic eruption** \ek-tōp'ik i-rūp'shun/ *n*: eruption of a tooth out of its normal place or position

**ede-ma** \ī-dē'mā/ *n* (15c): abnormal accumulation of fluid in the tissues

**eden-tics** \ē-dēn'tiks/ *n, obs*: the art, science, and technique used in treating edentulous patients (GPT-4)

**e-den-tu-late** \ē-dēn'cha-lāt/ *v, obs*: to remove all teeth

**e-den-tu-lous** \ē-dēn'cha-lus/ *adj* (1782): without teeth, lacking teeth

**edentulism** \ē-dēn'cha-līz-um/ (1998): the state of being edentulous; without natural teeth

**edge to edge articulation** \ēj tōō ēj ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun/ *n*: articulation in which the opposing anterior teeth meet along their incisal edges when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation

**edge to edge bite**: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

**edge to edge occlusion**: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

**educationally qualified prosthodontist** \ēj'a-kā'shun-a-lē kwōl'a-fid prōs'tha-dōn'tist/ *n*: in the United States as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has successfully completed an advanced educational program accredited by the ADA and is eligible to apply for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics

**e-las-tic** \ī-lās'tik/ *adj* (1653): susceptible to being stretched, compressed, or distorted and then tending to resume the original shape

**elastic limit** \ī-lās'tik līm'it/ *n*: the greatest stress to which a material may be subjected and still be capable of returning to its original dimensions when such forces are released

**elastic modulus** \ī-lās'tik mōj'a-lus/ *n*: the stiffness or flexibility of a material within the elastic range. Within the elastic range, the material deforms in direct proportion to the stress applied as represented by Hooke's law

**e-las-tic-i-ty** \ī-lā-stīs'ī-tē/ *n* (1664): the quality that allows a structure or material to return to its original form on removal of an external force—see MODULUS OF E.

**e-las-to-mer** \ī-lās'ta-mer/ *n* (ca. 1934): a polymer whose glass transition temperature is below its service temperature (usually room temperature). These materials are characterized by low stiffness and extremely large elastic strains—**e-las-to-mer-ic** *adj*

**elastomeric impression material**: a group of flexible chemical polymers, which are either chemically or physically cross-linked. Generally, they can be easily stretched and rapidly recover their original dimensions when applied stresses are released

**electrical discharge machining** \ī-lēk'trī-kal dīs-chārj ma-shēn'ing/ **1**, the process by which metal(s) is (are) altered in form using electrical current through conductive objects brought into physical contact with the metal surface **2**, a precision metal removal process using an accurately controlled electrical discharge (a spark) to erode metal, usually performed in a liquid dielectric medium – *syn* SPARK EROSION

**e-lec-trode** \ī-lēk'trōd/ *n* (1834) **1**: a medium used between an electric conductor and the object to which it is to be applied **2**: an x-ray tube component from which electrons emanate or to which they are attracted. The positive electrode is the anode; the negative electrode is the cathode

**electromagnetic spectrum** \ī-lēk'trō-māg-nēt'ik spēk'trūm/ *n*: the range of energy waves that extend from gamma rays to radio waves. The eye is sensitive to a very narrow band of wavelengths between about 380 and 760 nm

**electromagnetic wave** \ī-lēk'trō-māg-nēt'ik wāv/ *n*: a disturbance that propagates outward from any electric charge that oscillates or is accelerated; far from the charge, it consists of vibrating electric and magnetic fields that move at the speed of light and are at right angles to each other and to the direction of motion

**electromyographic biofeedback** \ī-lēk'trō-mī-ō'gra-fik bī'ō-fēd'bāk/ *n*: an instrumental process that helps patients learn control over muscle tension levels previously under automatic control

**e-lec-tro-my-og-ra-phy** \ī-lēk'trō-mī-ōg'ra-fē/ *n* (1948): the graphic recording of the electrical potential of muscle—see NOCTURNAL E.

**e-lec-tron** \ī-lēk'trōn/ *n* (1891): the elemental unit of electricity. A stable elementary particle that is the negatively charged constituent of ordinary matter, having a mass of about  $9.11 \times 10^{-28}$  g (equivalent to 0.511 MeV) and a charge of about  $-1.602 \times 10^{-19}$  Coulomb—called also *negative electron*, *negatron*

**electron accelerator** \ī-lēk'trōn āk-sēl'a-rā'ter/ *n*: a device used in radiation treatment that accelerates electrons to high energies

**electron beam therapy** \ī-lēk'trōn bēm thēr'a-pē/ *n*: treatment by electrons accelerated to high energies by a machine such as the betatron

**electron volt** \ī-lēk'trōn vōlt/ *n*: a unit of energy equal to the energy acquired by an electron when it passes through a potential difference of 1 volt in a vacuum; it is equal to  $(1.602192 + 0.000007) \times 10^{-19}$  volt. Abbreviated *eV*

**e-lec-tro-plat-ing** \i-lĕk'tro-plā'ŭng\ *vt* (ca. 1864): the process of covering the surface of an object with a thin coating of metal by means of electrolysis

**e-lec-tro-pol-ish-ing** \i-lĕk'trō-pōl'ish-ing\ *vt*: the electrolytic removal of a thin layer of metal to produce a bright surface

**el-e-ments** *slang* \ĕl'a-ment\ (1993): when used in reference to dental implants, component parts of a dental implant structure such as the dental implant, dental implant abutment, and abutment screw

**elevator muscle** \ĕl'a-vā'ter mŭs'el\ one of the muscles that, on contracting, elevates or closes the mandible

**e-lon-ga-tion** \i-lōng'gā'shun\ *n* (14c) **1**: deformation as a result of tensile force application **2**: the degree to which a material will stretch before breaking **3**: the over eruption of a tooth

**em-bed-ment** \ĕm-bĕd-ment\ *n* (1794): 1. the process of using a ceramic powder mixed with water to surround a glass-ceramic casting. The purpose of the procedure is to prevent distortion and limit the shrinkage of the casting **2**: with reference to the physics of threaded unions, localized plastic deformation which occurs in screw threads or the mated components when applying preload.

**em-bou-chure** \ām'bōō-shōor\ *n* (1760): the position and use of the lips, tongue, and teeth in playing a wind instrument

**em-bra-sure** \ĕm-brā'zher\ *n* (1702) **1**: the space formed when adjacent surfaces flair away from one another **2**: in dentistry, the space defined by surfaces of two adjacent teeth; there are four embrasure spaces associated with each proximal contact area: occlusal/incisal, mesial, distal, and gingival

**em-brittle** \ĕm-brīt'l\ *vt*: to make brittle or plastic

**emergence angle** \i-mŭr'jens āng'gel\ (1993): the angle of the dental implants' transitional contour as determined by the relation of the surface of the abutment to the long axis of the implant body

**emergence profile** \i-mŭr'jens prō'fil\ the contour of a tooth or restoration, such as a crown on a natural tooth or dental implant abutment, as it relates to the adjacent tissues

**EMG**: acronym for *ElectroMyoGram*

**em-i-nence** \ĕm'i-nens\ *n* (15c): a prominence or projection, especially one on the surface of a bone

**empty mouth movement** \ĕmp'tē mouth mōōv'ment\ voluntary or reflex movements of the mandible when not engaged in incision or mastication

**en-am-el** \i-nām'el\ *n* (15c): in dentistry, the hard, thin, translucent layer of calcified substance that envelopes and protects the dentin of the coronal aspect of the tooth; it is the hardest substance in the body—called also adamantine layer

enamel projection: an apical extension of enamel, usually toward a furcation in the roots

**enamel projection** \i-nām'el pro-jĕk'shun\ An apical extension of enamel, usually toward a furcation in the roots.

**en-am-el-o-plas-ty** *n*: see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**en-ar-thro-sis** \ĕn'ār-thrō'sis\ *n* (1634): joints with a ball and socket arrangement (e.g., hip)

**endodontic implants**: see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endodontic endosteal dental implant** \ĕn'dō-dōn'tiks ĕn-dōs'tē-l dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt'\ a smooth and/or threaded pin implant that extends through the root canal of a tooth into periapical bone and is used to stabilize a mobile tooth, sometimes called an *endodontic stabilizer*

**endodontic pin** \ĕn'dō-dōn'tik pīn\ *obs*: a metal pin that is placed through the apex of a natural tooth into the bone to stabilize a mobile tooth (GPT-4)—see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endodontic stabilizer**: see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**en-dog-en-ous** \ĕn-dōj'a-nus\ *adj* (1830): developing or originating within the organism

**en-do-scope** \ĕn'da-skōp\ *n* (1861): a flexible or rigid thin tube used for examining the interior of a structure

**endosseous blade implant**: see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endosseous implant**: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endosteal dental implant** \ĕn-dōs'tē-l dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt'\ a device placed into the alveolar and/or basal bone of the mandible or maxilla and transecting only one cortical plate. The endosteal dental implant is composed of an anchorage component, termed the *endosteal dental implant*, which, ideally, is within the bone, and a retentive component, termed the *endosteal dental implant abutment*. The dental implant abutment connects to the dental implant (by means of screws, thread/screw interfacing, compression/luting agent etc. that can be termed *elements*), passes through the oral mucosa, and serves to support and/or retain the prosthesis (fixed dental prosthesis, removable dental prosthesis, maxillofacial prosthesis). The dental implant abutment may be for *interim* or *definitive* application—*usage*: interim abutment, definitive abutment. Descriptions of the dental implant or/and the dental implant abutment that use silhouette or geometric forms, such as cylinder, conical, pre-angled, angled, blade, basket, or endodontic, may be used as adjectives to enhance understanding of the geometry of any endosteal dental implant. Also, descriptive adjectives may be used to delineate the materials from which they are made, i.e. a *ceramic* dental implant abutment. *Interim* or *definitive dental implant abutments* may be composed of one or more individual component parts, each of which is termed an *element*. The dental implant abutment element(s) usually is (are) described by means of their geometric form, function or means of adaptation, i.e., screw, coping, cylinder, lug, friction fitting, press-fit. Hence multiple adjectives may be used to describe both the endosteal dental implant and abutment.—see also BASKET E.D.I., BLADE E.D.I., DENTAL IMPLANT, ENDODONTIC E.D.I., EPOSTEAL D.I., SCREW E.D.I., TRANSOSTEAL D.I.

**endosteal dental implant** (1998): that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration

**endosteal dental implant abutment** \ĕn-dōs'tē-l dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt' a-bŭt'ment\ (1998): that portion of the dental implant which passes through the oral mucosa and provides connection between the endosteal dental implant body and the prosthesis

**endosteal dental implant abutment element (s)** \ĕn-dōs'tē-l dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt a-bŭt'ment ĕl'a-ment\ (1998): any component used to secure either the dental implant abutment to the dental implant or the prosthesis to the dental implant abutment

**endosteal dental implant** \ĕn-dōs'tē-l dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt'\ (1998) that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration.

**end-to-end bite**: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

**end-to-end occlusion**: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

**entrance port** \ĕn-trāns port\ the area of the surface of a patient or phantom on which a radiation beam is incident

**envelope of function** \ĕn'va-lōp ūv fŭngk'shun\ the three-dimensional space contained within the envelope of motion that defines mandibular movement during masticatory function and/or phonation

**envelope of motion** \ĕn'va-lōp ūv mō'shun\ the three-dimensional space circumscribed by mandibular border movements within which all unstrained mandibular movement occurs

**epithelial attachment**: see JUNCTIONAL EPITHELIUM

**epithelial cuff** \ĕp'a-thē'lē-al kūf\ a term used to describe the relationship between the mucosal and the dental implant. The use of this term implies a close adherence, but not necessarily a biochemical attachment, between the implant and mucosa

**ep-i-the-li-um** \ĕp'a-thē'lē-um\ *n*, *pl*—*lia* \lē-ā\ (1748): the mucosal tissue serving as the lining of the intraoral surfaces. It extends into the gingival crevice and adheres to the tooth at the base of the crevice—see CREVICULAR E, JUNCTIONAL E.

**epithelization • exposure**

**ep-i-the-li-za-tion** \ēp' a-thē' lī-zā' shun\ *n* (ca. 1934): the process of becoming covered with or converted to epithelium—**ep-i-the-lize** \ēp' a-thē' līz\ *vt*

**eposteal dental implant** \ēp' ōs' tē-al dēn' tīm-plānt'\: any dental implant that receives its primary support by means of resting upon the bone—*usage*: a subperiosteal dental implant that conforms to the superior surface of an edentulous area of alveolar bone is an *eposteal dental implant*. Any retaining screws or other *elements* that may secure the *eposteal framework* to the alveolar bone and pass through the bone represent endosteal dental implant components. Should the eposteal framework penetrate the alveolar bone, technically, the framework becomes an *endosteal dental implant*—*usage*: an eposteal dental implants' support system has, heretofore, been termed the *implant frame*, *implant framework*, or *implant substructure*; however, this is an integral component of that dental implants' form and is not subservient to any other component—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**epoxy resin** \ēp' ōk' sē, ī-pōk' - rēz' īn\: a resin characterized by the reactive epoxy or ethyloxyline groups that possess unique characteristics in terms of adhesion to metals, woods, and glasses

**epoxy resin die** \ēp' ōk' sē, ī-pōk' - rēz' īn dī\: a reproduction formed in epoxy resin

**epulis fissuratum**: overgrowth of intraoral tissue resulting from chronic irritation

**equalization of pressure** \ī-kwīl' a-zā' shun ūv prēsh' ur\: the act of equalizing or evenly distributing pressure

**equil-i-brate** \ī-kwīl' a-brāt\ *v* -brat-ed \-brā' tēd\; -brat-ing \-brā' tīng\; *vt* (1635): to bring or to place in equilibrium

**equil-i-bra-tion** \ī-kwīl' a-brā' shun\ *n* (1635) **1**: the act or acts of placing a body in a state of equilibrium **2**: the state or condition of being in equilibrium—*usage*: see MANDIBULAR E., OCCLUSAL E.

**equil-i-bra-tor** \ī-kwīl' a-brā' tor\ *n* (19c) *obs*: an instrument or device used in achieving or helping maintain a state of equilibrium (GPT-4)

**equi-lib-ri-um** \ē' kwa-līb' rē-um, ēk' wa-\ (1608) **1**: a state of even adjustment between opposing forces **2**: that state or condition of a body in which any forces acting on it are so arranged that their product at every point is zero **3**: a balance between active forces and negative resistance

**e-ro-sion** \ī-rō' zhun\ *n* (1541) **1**: an eating away; a type of ulceration **2**: in dentistry, the progressive loss of tooth substance by chemical processes that do not involve bacterial action producing defects that are sharply defined, wedge-shaped depressions often in facial and cervical areas—*comp* ABRACTION, ABRASION, ATTRITION

**Essig splint** [Norman S. Essig, DDS, Prof. of Prosthodontics, Temple University School of Dentistry]: *eponym* for a stainless steel wire passed labially and lingually around a segment of the dental arch and held in position by individual ligature wires around the contact areas of the teeth; it is used to stabilize fractured or repositioned teeth and the involved alveolar bone. Various ascribed to V. H. Jackson, DDS, (N.Y.), C. J. Essig, DDS, N. S. Essig, DDS (Pa.), or W. H. Atkinson, DDS

Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896:187, 208.

Essig NS. Prosthetic dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1937.

**es-thet-ic** \ēs-thēt' īk\ **1**: pertaining to the study of beauty and the sense of beautiful. Descriptive of a specific creation that results from such study; objectifies beauty and attractiveness, and elicits pleasure **2**: pertaining to sensation *var* of AESTHETIC

**esthetic reshaping** \ēs-thēt' īk rē-shāp' īng\: the physical modification of the surfaces of teeth to improve appearance

**es-thet-ics** \ēs-thēt' īks\ *adj* (1798) **1**: the branch of philosophy dealing with beauty **2**: in dentistry, the theory and philosophy that deal with beauty and the beautiful, especially with respect to the appearance of a dental restoration, as achieved through its form and/or color. Those subjective and objective elements and principles underlying the beauty and attractiveness of an object, design or principle—see DENTAL E., DENTURE E.—**aes-thet-i-cal-ly** *adj*

**Estlander's operation** [Jakob August Estlander, Finnish surgeon, 1831-1881]: *eponym* for a lip switch operation. A triangular flap of tissue borrowed from the lower lip is transferred to the upper lateral lip

**<sup>1</sup>etch** \ēch' *vb, vt* (1634) **1a**: to produce a retentive surface, especially on glass or metal, by the corrosive action of an acid **1b**: to subject to such etching **2**: to delineate or impress clearly

**<sup>2</sup>etch** \ēch' *n* (1896) **1**: the effect or action of an etching acid on a surface **2**: a chemical agent used in etching

**etch-ant** \ēch' ānt\ *n*: an agent that is capable of etching a surface

**etch-ing** \ēch' īng\ *vt* (1632) **1**: the act or process of selective dissolution **2**: in dentistry, the selective dissolution of the surface of tooth enamel, metal, or porcelain through the use of acids or other agents (etchants) to create a retentive surface

**ethylene oxide** \ēth' a-lēn ōk' sīd'\: a bactericidal agent occurring as a colorless gas with a pleasant ethereal odor; the chemical in gas sterilization systems used for many items that cannot be sterilized in a high heat system; used as a disinfectant, especially for disposable equipment

**etiologic factors** \ē' tē-ō-lōj' īk fāk' tors\: the elements or influences that can be assigned as the cause or reason for a disease or lesion—see LOCAL E.F., SYSTEMIC E.F.

**e-ti-ol-o-gy** \ē' tē-ōl' a-jē\ *n* (1555) **1**: the factors implicated in the cause or origin of a disease or disorder **2**: the study or theory of the factors causing disease

**e-vis-cer-a-tion** \ī-vīs' a-rā' shun\ *n*: removal of the viscera or contents of a cavity. In ophthalmology, the removal of the contents of the eyeball, leaving the sclera

**e-vul-sion** \ī-vūl' shun\ *n* (1611): extraction; removed, usually of a sudden nature

**ex-am-in-a-tion** \īg-zām' a-nā' shun\ *n* (14c): scrutiny or investigation for the purpose of making a diagnosis or assessment

**excoriate** \ex-skor-ee-ayt\; **to wear off the skin; to abrade**

**excoriation** \: a scratch or abrasion of the skin

**ex-cur-sion** \īk-skūr' shun\ *n* (1577) **1**: a movement outward and back or from a mean position or axis; also, the distance traversed **2**: in dentistry, the movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation

**ex-cur-sive** \īk-skūr' sīv\ *adj* (1673): constituting a digression; characterized by digression

**excursive movement** \īk-skūr' sīv mōōv' ment\: movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation

**ex-en-ter-a-tion** \īk-zēn' ta-rā' shun\ *n*: removal of an organ. Used in connection with the eye, an *orbital exenteration* denotes the removal of the entire eye and surrounding structures

**exercise prosthesis** \ēk'ser-sīz' prōth' ī-sīs\: a temporary, removable dental prosthesis, usually without teeth and always without occluding contact, used for the purpose of reconditioning the supporting structures (especially the residual ridge) by means of light, intermittent biting pressure applied against bilaterally interposed fingers

**exostosis**: bony projection extending beyond the normal contour of a bony surface

**expansion prosthesis** \īk-spān' shun prōth' ī-sīs\: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to expand the lateral segment of the maxilla in a unilateral or bilateral cleft of the soft and hard palates and alveolar processes

**ex-po-sure** \īk-spō' zher\ *n* (1606) **1**: the act of laying open, as a surgical or dental exposure **2**: in radiology, a measure of the roentgen rays or gamma radiation at a certain place based on its ability to

cause ionization. The unit of exposure is the roentgen, called also exposure dose—see ROENTGEN RAY

**ex-ten-sion** \ĭk-stĕn'shun\ *n* (15c) **1**: the movement by which the two elements of any jointed part are drawn away from each other, the process of increasing the angle between two skeletal levers having end-to-end articulation with each other. The opposite of flexion **2**: in maxillofacial prosthetics, that portion of a prosthesis added to fill a defect or provide a function not inherent in a dental restoration, e.g., palatal extension, pharyngeal extension—see SECTION

**extension base partial removable dental prosthesis** \ĭk-stĕn'shun bās pār'shal rī-mōō'va-bal dĕn'tl prōs-thē'sīs\; a removable dental prosthesis that is supported and retained by natural teeth only at one end of the denture base segment and in which a portion of the functional load is carried by the residual ridge

**extension bridge**: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**extension outline** \ĭk-stĕn'shun out'lin\ *obs* **1**: the outline of the area of the entire basal seat of a denture **2**: the outline on the surface of a cast or mucous membrane that includes the entire area to be covered by a denture (GPT-1)

**external oblique ridge** \ĭk-stūr'nal ō-blĕk' rīj\; a smooth ridge on the buccal surface of the body of the mandible that extends from the anterior border of the ramus, with diminishing prominence, downward and forward to the region of the mental foramen. This ridge changes very little in size and direction throughout life

**ex-tir-pate** \ĕk'stir-pāt'\ *vt.* -pat-ed \-pā'tĭd\ -pat-ing \-pā'tĭng\ (1539) **1**. To pull up or out, to destroy completely. **2**. To cut out by surgery. —**ex-tir-pa-tion** \ĕk'stir-pā'shun\ *n*.

**extracapsular ankylosis** \ĕk'stra-kāp'sa-lar āng'ka-lō'sīs\; ankylosis due to rigidity of any structure external to the joint capsule

**extracapsular disorder** \ĕk'stra-kāp'sa-lar dīs-ōr'der\; a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located outside of the temporomandibular joint capsule

**ex-tra-coro-nal** \ĕk'stra-kōr'a-nal, kōr'-, ka-rō'nal\ *adj*: that which is outside or external to, the crown portion of a natural tooth; e.g., an extracoronary preparation, restoration, partial or complete crown

**extracoronary attachment**: any prefabricated attachment for support and retention of a removable dental prosthesis. The male and female components are positioned outside the normal contour of the abutment tooth—see INTRACORONARY ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**extracoronary retainer** \ĕk'stra-kōr'a-nal, kōr'-, ka-rō'nal rĭ-tā'ner\; that part of a fixed dental prosthesis uniting the abutment to the other elements of a prosthesis that surrounds all or part of the prepared crown

**extraoral tracing** \ĕk'stra-ōr'al, ōr'-trā'sĭng\; a tracing of mandibular movements made by means of devices that extend outside the oral cavity; a tracing made outside the oral cavity

**ex-tra-ver-sion**: see LABIOVERSION

**ex-tir-pate** *vt.* -pat-ed; -pat-ing (1539) **1**: to pull up or out; to destroy completely **2**: to cut out by surgery—**ex-tir-pa-tion** *n*

**ex-trin-sic** \ĭk-strĭn'sĭk\ *adj* (1613): external, extraneous, as originating from or on the outside—**ex-trin-si-cal-ly** *adv*

**extrinsic coloring** \ĭk-strĭn'sĭk kŭl'or-ing\; coloring from without; applying color to the external surface of a prosthesis

**ex-tru-sion** \ĭk-strōō'zhun\ *n* (1540): the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

**ex-u-date** \ĕks'yōō-dāt'\ *n*: **1**. Exuded molten material **2**. any fluid that gradually passing through tissues. *Inflammatory exudate* is a fluid with a high content of serum proteins and leukocytes, formed as a reaction to tissue injury.

## F

**fab-ri-ca-tion** \fāb'rĭ-kā'shun\ *n* (1670): the building, making, or constructing of a restoration

**face form** \fās form\ *obs* **1**: the outline form of the face **2**: the outline form of the face from an anterior view, sometimes described geometrically as square, tapering, ovoid, or by various combinations of these basic forms (GPT-4)—see FACIAL FORM

**facebow** \fās bō\; a caliper-like instrument used to record the spatial relationship of the maxillary arch to some anatomic reference point or points and then transfer this relationship to an articulator; it orients the dental cast in the same relationship to the opening axis of the articulator. Customarily the anatomic references are the mandibular condyles transverse horizontal axis and one other selected anterior point; called also *hinge bow*—see EARBOW, KINEMATIC F.

**facebow fork** \fās bō fork\; that component of the facebow used to attach the occlusion rim to the facebow

**facebow record** \fās bō rĕk'er-d\; the registration obtained by means of a facebow

**facebow transfer**: the process of transferring the facebow record of the spatial relationship of the maxillary arch to some anatomic reference point or points and transferring this relationship to an articulator

**fac-et** \fās'it\ *n* (1625): a small, planar surface on any hard body—see WEAR FACET—*usage*: the French spelling of facet, *facette*, has continued to confuse the profession regarding pronunciation

**facial** \fā'shal\ *adj*: the surface of a tooth or other oral structure approximating the face (including both the lips and cheeks)

**facial augmentation implant prosthesis** \fā'shal ōg'mĕn-tā'shun ĩm-plānt prōth'ī-sīs\ **1**: a maxillofacial prosthesis made of implantable biocompatible material generally onlaid upon an existing bony area beneath the skin tissue to fill in or selectively raise portions of the overlying facial skin tissues to create acceptable contours. Although some forms of pre made surgical implants are commercially available, the facial augmentation implant prosthesis is usually custom made for surgical implantation for each individual patient due to the irregular or extensive nature of the facial deficit **2**: an implantable biocompatible material generally laid upon an existing bony area beneath the skin tissues to fill in or selectively raise portions of the overlying facial skin tissues to create acceptable contours (GPT7)—called also *facial implant*

**facial form** \fā'shal form\; the outline form of the face from an anterior view

**facial mouldage** \fā'shal mōō-lāzh\; a negative reproduction (impression) of the face that records soft tissue and bony contours of the face. It is used for diagnostic purposes or to create a prosthesis or implant—see COMPLETE F.M., MOULAGE, SECTIONAL F.M.

**facial profile** \fā'shal prō'fil\; the outline form of the face from a lateral view

**facial prosthesis** \fā'shal prōth'ī-sīs\; a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially replaces a portion of the face lost due to surgery, trauma, or congenital absence—called also *extraoral prosthesis*, *prosthetic dressing*

**facial prosthetic adhesive** \fā'shal prōs-thĕt'ĭk ād-hĕ'sĭv\; a material used to adhere a facial prosthesis to the skin

**fac-ing** \fā'sĭng\ *n* (1566): a veneer of any restorative material used on a natural tooth or prosthesis as a restoration to simulate a natural tooth

**failure** \fā-tĕg' fāl'yer\; in dental materials, fracture of any physical material due to cyclic loading and unloading characterized by fracture below its ultimate tensile strength

**Farrar appliance** [William B. Farrar, Alabama, U.S. dentist]: a type of occlusal device used to position the mandible anteriorly; used in the treatment of some types of temporomandibular joint disk disorders Farrar WB. A clinical outline of temporomandibular joint diagnosis and treatment. 7th ed. Montgomery: Walker Printing Co., 1983.

**Farrar device • fixed dental prosthesis**

**Farrar device:** C. L. Goddard includes descriptions and illustrations of several devices used to retract teeth and “... for many other purposes” that are attributed to J. N. Farrar, DDS. Farrar also is credited with various “push- and pull-jacks” for tooth movement, and “appliances” for moving roots forward and backward  
Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. 1st ed. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1986:153-209.

**fa-tigue** \fa-tēg\; the breaking or fracturing of a material caused by repeated cyclic or applied loads below the yield limit; usually viewed initially as minute cracks followed by tearing and rupture; also termed *brittle failure* or *fracture* <metal ~>—see FAILURE

**feeding aid** \fē-ding ad\ *obs*: an ancillary prosthesis that closes the oral-nasal cavity defect, thus enhancing sucking and swallowing, and maintains the right and left maxillary segments of infants with cleft palates in their proper orientation until surgery is performed to repair the cleft—called also *feeding appliance*, *feeding prosthesis*

**feeding appliance** *obs*: see FEEDING AID

**feeding prosthesis** \fē-ding prōs-thē-sis\ *obs*: a ancillary prosthesis constructed for newborns with cleft palates to permit normal sucking and feeding—see FEEDING AID

**feld-spar** \fēld-spär, fēl'-\ *n* (1757) **1**: any one of a group of minerals, principally aluminosilicate of sodium, potassium, calcium, or barium, that are essential constituents of nearly all crystalline rocks **2**: a crystalline mineral of aluminum silicate with sodium, potassium, barium, and/or calcium; a major constituent of some dental porcelains

**feld-späth-ic** \fēld-späth'ik, fēl'-\ *adj* (ca. 1828): related to or containing feldspar; used especially with reference to porcelain glaze

**feldspathic porcelain**: porcelain fabricated from the natural mineral group feldspar. The material is composed of compounds of oxygen with lighter metals and nonmetals and is predominantly an amorphous (non-crystalline) matrix with one or more crystalline phases (such as leucite  $K_2O \cdot Al_2O_3 \cdot 4SiO_2$ )

**fer-crown** \fēr'al\ *n* (15c) **1**: a metal band or ring used to fit the root or crown of a tooth **2**: any short tube or bushing for making a tight joint

**1fes-toon** \fē-stōon\ *n* (1630) **1**: any decorative chain or strip hanging between two points **2**: in dentistry, carvings in the base material of a denture that simulate the contours of the natural tissues that are being replaced by the denture

**2fes-toon** \fē-stōon\ *vt* (1800): to shape into festoons

**FGP:** acronym for *Functionally Generated Path*

**fi-bro-in-te-gra-tion** \fi-brō-in'ti-grā'shun\ *n* (1982): see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

**fibroosseous integration:** see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

**fi-bro-sis** \fi-brō'sis\ *n* (1873): the formation of fibrous tissue; fibroid or fibrous degeneration

**fi-brous** \fi'brus\ *adj* (1626): composed of or containing fibers

**fibrous adhesion** \fi'brus ād-hē'zhun\; a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere

**fibrous ankylosis** \fi'brus āng'ka-lō'sis\; reduced mobility of a joint due to proliferation of fibrous tissue

**fibrous integration** \fi'brus in'ti-grā'shun\; the presence of a layer of intervening fibrous connective tissue between a dental implant and the adjacent bone indicative of failed osseointegration

**field** \fēld\ *n* (bef. 12c) **1**: an area or open space, as an operative field or visual field **2**: a range of specialization or knowledge, study, or occupation

**fil-ter** \fil'ter\ *n* (1563): in radiology, a solid screen insert, usually of varying thicknesses and different metals (aluminum, copper, tin) placed to filter out photons of longer wavelengths

**final flask closure** \fi'nal flāsk klō'zher\; the last closure of a dental flask before polymerizing, after trial packing of the mold with a restorative material

**final impression** \fi'nal im-prēsh'on\; the impression that represents the completion of the registration of the surface or object

**fine** \fin\ *adj* (13c) **1**: free from impurities **2**: of a metal: having a stated proportion of pure metal in its composition, expressed in parts per thousand > a gold coin 0.9265

**fine-ness** \fin'nēs\ *n*: the proportion of pure gold in a gold alloy; the parts per 1000 of gold

**finish** \fin'ish\ *n* (1779): to put a final coat or surface on; the refinement of form prior to polishing

**finish junction:** the path of union of a dental restoration with the tooth

**finish line** \fin'ish līn\ *n* (1899) **1**: a line of demarcation determined by two points **2** (*obs*) the peripheral extension of a tooth preparation **3**: the planned junction of different materials **4**: (*obs*) the terminal portion of the prepared tooth

**fir-ing** \fir'ing\; the process of porcelain fusion, in dentistry, specifically to produce porcelain restorations

**first stage dental implant surgery** \fūrst dēn'tal im-plānt sūr'ja-rē\; the initial surgical procedure in dental implant placement. For eposteal dental implants, this refers to the reflection of the oral mucosa, the impression made of the surgically exposed bone and usually an interocclusal record made to fabricate the implant body followed by surgical closure. For an endosteal implant, this refers to the reflection of the oral mucosa and investing tissues, preparation of the implantation site (i.e., removal of alveolar bone and, occasionally, tapping), placement of the dental implant body, and surgical closure of the overlying investing soft tissues—*comp* SECOND STAGE DENTAL IMPLANT SURGERY

**Fischer's angle** [Rudolf Fischer, Swiss dentist, Zurich, Switzerland]; *eponym* for the angle formed by the intersection of the protrusive and nonworking side condylar paths as viewed in the sagittal plane Fischer R. Beziehungen zwischen den Kieferbewegungen und der Kauflächenform der Zuhne. Schweizerische Monatsschrift für Zahnheilkunde Zurich 1926;74.

Fischer R. Die Öffnungsbewegungen des Unterkiefers und ihre Wiedergabe am Artikulator. Schweizerische Monatsschrift für Zahnheilkunde 1935;45:867-99.

**fis-sure** \fish'ur\ *n* (15c): any cleft or groove, normally present or otherwise; a cleft or deep ditch in the surface of a tooth, usually due to imperfect fusion of adjoining enamel lobes. Distinguished from a groove or sulcus—called also enamel fissure

**fissured fracture** \fish'urd frāk'shur\; a fracture that extends partially through a bone with displacement of the bony fragments

**fistula** \fis'cha-la\ *n*, *pl* -las \lās\ or -lea \lēa\ (14c): a pathologic or abnormal passage resulting from incomplete healing; a communication between two internal organs or one that leads from an internal organ to the surface of a body; usually designated according to the parts it communicates with, as *oral-nasal f.*

**fit** \fit\ *v*, **fit-ted** \fit'id\, also **fit** \fit\; **fit-ting** \fit'ing\ *vt* (1586) **1**: to be suitable or to be in harmony with **2a**: to conform correctly to the shape or size of **2b**: to insert or adjust until correctly in place; to make or adjust to the correct size or shape, i.e., to adapt one structure to another, as the adaptation of any dental restoration to its site, in the mouth

**fix** \fiks\ *vt* (14c): to make firm, stable, or stationery, to attach to another object so that separation of the parts cannot be accomplished without breaking of the mechanical and/or chemical bonds that hold the parts in spatial relationship with each other

**fixed** \fikt\ *adj* (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile

**fixed bridge:** see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**fixed movable bridge** \fikt mōōv'va-bal brīj\ *obs*: a fixed partial denture having one or more nonrigid connectors

**fixed partial denture** \fikt pār'shal dēn'chur\; see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**fixed dental prosthesis retainer** \fikt dēn'tl prōs-thē'sis rī-tā'ner\; the part of a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the abutment(s) to the remainder of the restoration

**fixed dental prosthesis** \fikt dēn'tl prōs-thē'sis\; any dental prosthesis that is luted, screwed or mechanically attached or otherwise

securely retained to natural teeth, tooth roots, and/or dental implant abutments that furnish the primary support for the dental prosthesis. This may include replacement of one to sixteen teeth in each dental arch. If a metallic or ceramic component is included within the fixed dental prosthesis, that component is termed the *framework*. *Ed note:* Dental prostheses (fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses) as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in describing the means of retention, support and dental materials should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology (modifiers) expressed as adjectives to each fixed dental prosthesis may include such items as the *method of retention*, *composition*, *nature of support*, *design characteristics*, and/or *form of anchorage*.

Simon H, Yanase RT. Terminology for Implant Prostheses. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants* 2003;18:539-43.

**fixed prosthodontics** \fiks prōs'tha-dōn'tiks\; the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement and/or restoration of teeth by artificial substitutes that not readily removed from the mouth

<sup>1</sup>**fix-ture** \fiks'chur\ *n*: something that is fixed or attached, as a structural part or a permanent appendage

<sup>2</sup>**fix-ture** \fiks'chur\ *subst* (1982): an endosteal dental implant—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL IMPLANT

**fixture cover** \fiks'chur kŭv'er\ *subst* (1982): the component placed over a dental implant during the healing phase to prevent tissue from proliferating into the internal portion of the implant body—see COVER SCREW

**flabby tissue** \flāb'ē tish'ō\ *obs*: excessive movable tissue (GPT-4)

<sup>1</sup>**flange** \flānj\ *n* (ca 1688): a rib or rim used for strength, for guiding or attachment of another object—see BUCCAL F., DENTURE F., LABIAL F.

<sup>2</sup>**flange** \flānj\ *vt*, **flang-ed** \flānjd\; **flang-ing** \flānj'ing\ (ca. 1864): to furnish with a flange

**flange contour** \flānj kōn'tōr\ *obs*: the design of the flange of a denture (GPT-4)

<sup>1</sup>**flask** \flāsk\ *n*: a metal case or tube used in investing procedures—see CASTING F., CROWN F.

<sup>2</sup>**flask** \flāsk\ *v*: to flask or surround; to invest

**flask closure** \flāsk klō'zhēr\; the procedure of bringing two halves, or parts, of a flask together—see FINAL F.C., TRIAL F.C.

**flask-ing** \flāsk'ing\ *vt* (20c) **1**: the act of investing in a flask **2**: the process of investing the cast and a wax replica of the desired form in a flask preparatory to molding the restorative material into the desired product

**flipper** *obs*: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS; PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS

**flowing composite resin** \flō'ā'bel kōm-pōz'it rēz'in\ (1998): composite resin that is less highly filled than conventional composite resin and has improved wettability

**flu-o-res-cence** \flōō-rēs'ens\ *n* (1852): a process by which a material absorbs radiant energy and emits it in the form of radiant energy of a different wavelength band, all or most of whose wavelengths exceed that of the absorbed energy. Fluorescence, as distinguished from phosphorescence, does not persist for an appreciable time after the termination of the excitation process

**flu-o-res-cent** \flōō-rēs'ent\ *adj* (1853): having or relating to fluorescence

**fluoride gel carrier** \flōōr'id jēl kār'ē-er\ (20c): a ancillary prosthesis which covers the teeth in either dental arch and is used to apply topical fluoride in close proximity to tooth enamel and dentin for several minutes daily. Generally considered essential for all patients with any natural dentition who undergo oral radiation therapy to assist in prevention of extensive secondary dental decay—*syn* FLUORIDE APPLICATOR

## fixed dental prosthesis • Frankfort horizontal plane

**flux** \flŭks\ *n* (14c) **1**: in physics, the rate of flow of a liquid, particles or energy **2**: in ceramics, an agent that lowers the fusion temperature of porcelain **3**: in metallurgy, a substance used to increase fluidity and to prevent or reduce oxidation of a molten metal **4**: any substance applied to surfaces to be joined by brazing, soldering or welding to clean and free them from oxides and promote union

**FMA**: acronym for Frankfort Mandibular plane Angle

**foil** \foil\ *n* (14c): an extremely thin, pliable sheet of metal, usually of variable thickness—see GOLD F., PLATINUM F., TINFOIL

**force** \fōrs\ *n* (14c): an agency or influence that, when exerted on a body, tends to set the body into motion or to alter its present state of motion. Force applied to any material causing deformation of that material—see MASTICATORY F., OCCLUSAL F.

**forces of mastication** \fōrs-es ūv mās'ti-kā'shun\ *obs*: the motive force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication (GPT-4)

<sup>1</sup>**form** \fōrm\ *n* (13c): the shape or configuration of anything, as distinguished from its material

<sup>2</sup>**form** \fōrm\ *vt* (13c): to give shape, to mold, to adapt

**for-nix** \fōr'niks\ *n*, *pl* for **for-ni-ces** \fōr'nī-sēz\ (1681): an anatomical arch or fold

**forward protrusion** \fōr'werd prō-trōō'zhun\ *obs*: a protrusion forward of centric position (GPT-3)

**fossa** \fōs'a\ *a*, *pl* **fossae** \fōs'ē' (1771): an anatomical pit, groove, or depression

**foundation restoration** \foun-dā'shun rēs'ta-rā'shun\; the core buildup portion of a natural tooth restoration

**foveae palatinae** \fō'vē-ē' pāl'a-tīn-ē\; two small pits or depressions in the posterior aspect of the palatal mucosa, one on each side of the midline, at or near the attachment of the soft palate to the hard palate

<sup>1</sup>**frac-ture** \frāk'chur\ *n* (15c): the process or act of breaking; state of being broken—see AVULSION F., BLOWOUT F., CEMENTUM F., CLOSED REDUCTION OF A F., COMMINUTED F., COMPLICATED F., DISLOCATED F., FIS

SURED F., GREENSTICK F., GUERIN'S F., IMPACTED F., INDIRECT F., INTRACAPSULAR F., MIDFACIAL F., OPEN F., PYRAMIDAL F., ROOT F., SECONDARY F., SIMPLE F., SPONTANEOUS F., SUBCONDYLAR F., SUBPERIOSTEAL F.

<sup>2</sup>**frac-ture** \frāk'chur\ *v*, **frac-tured** \frāk'churd\; **frac-tur-ing** \frāk'chur-ing\ *vt* (1612): to cause a fracture in; to break, rupture, or tear

**fracture strength** \frāk'chur strēngkth\; strength at fracture based on the original dimensions of the specimen

**frame-work** \frām'wŭrk\ *n* (1644): **1**: an interior or imbedded, open-work or structural frame used to support some other object or objects **2**: the skeletal portion of prosthesis (usually metal, sometimes ceramic) around which and to which are attached the remaining portions of the prosthesis to produce a finished restoration—*usage*: for dental prostheses, the *framework* may be any metal or combination of metals or ceramic material, with various forms including designed slots, incorporated corrective angulation patterns etc. which provide rigidity to a dental prosthesis. Such a framework can be made in whole or made of component parts. Frequently used to anchor a prosthesis to natural teeth (by cementation) or dental implant abutments (by cementation, mechanical undercuts, screws) or both

**Frankfort mandibular plane angle** \Frāngk'fort mām'dī-bŭ'lār plān āng'gal\; *eponym* for the angle formed by the intersection of the Frankfort horizontal plane with the mandibular plane

**Frankfort horizontal plane** \Frāngk'fort hōr'i-zōn'tl plān\ **1**: *eponym* for a plane established by the lowest point on the margin of the right or left bony orbit and the highest point on the margin of the right or left bony auditory meatus **2**: a horizontal plane represented in profile by a line between the lowest point on the margin of the orbit to the highest point on the margin of the auditory meatus; adopted at the 13th General Congress of German Anthropologists

**Frankfort horizontal plane • generated occlusal path**

(the “Frankfort Agreement”) at Frankfort am Main, 1882, and finally by the International Agreement for the Unification of Craniometric and Cephalometric Measurements in Monaco in 1906; called also *auriculo-orbital plane*, *eye-ear plane*, *Frankfort horizontal (FH)*, *Frankfort horizontal line*

**Frankfort plane:** see FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL PLANE

**free gingival** \frē jīn'ja-val\ **1:** the part of the gingiva that surrounds the tooth and is not directly attached to the tooth surface

**free gingival groove:** the line demarcating the junction between free and attached gingival tissue

**free gingival margin** \frē jīn'ja-val mār'jīn\ the unattached gingiva surrounding the teeth in a collar-like fashion and demarcated from the attached gingiva by a shallow linear depression, termed the *free gingival groove*

**free mandibular movement** \frē mǎn-dīb'ya-lar mōōv'ment\ **1:** any mandibular movement made without interference **2:** any uninhibited movement of the mandible

**free support** \frē sa-pōrt\ *obs:* support that does not permit translation of the beam perpendicular to its axis and presumably offers no restraint to the tendency of the beam to rotate at the support (GPT-4)

**freedom in intercuspal position:** see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

**freeway space** *obs:* see INTEROCCLUSAL REST SPACE

**frem-i-tus** \frēm'ī-tus\ *n* (1879): a vibration perceptible on palpation; in dentistry, a vibration palpable when the teeth come into contact

**frenectomy:** surgical excision of a frenum

**fren-u-lum** \frēn'ya-lem\ *n*, *pl* -la (1706): a connecting fold of membrane serving to support or retain a part

**fren-um** \frē'num\ *n*, *pl* **fren-ums** or **fre-na:** see FRENULUM

**frictional attachment** \frīk'shun-al-a-tāch'ment\ a precision or semi-precision attachment that achieves retention by metal to metal contact, without springs, clips or other mechanical means of retention—see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**friction retained pin** \frīk'shun rī-tānd pīn\ a metal rod driven into a hole drilled into dentin to enhance retention; retained solely by dentinal elasticity

<sup>1</sup>**frit** \frīt\ *n* (1662) **1:** the calcined or partly fused matter of which glass is made **2:** a mass of fused porcelain obtained by firing the basic constituents and plunging them into water while hot. The frit is ground to make porcelain powders

<sup>2</sup>**frit** \frīt\ *vt* **fri-tted** \frī-tīd\; **frit-ing** \frī'ting\ (1805) **1:** to prepare substances for glass by heating; to fuse **2:** to convert into a frit

**frontal plane** \frūn'tl\ any plane parallel with the long axis of the body and at right angles to the median plane, thus dividing the body into front and back parts. So called because this plane roughly parallels the frontal suture of the skull

**fulcrum line** \fōōl'krum līn\ **1.** a theoretical line passing through the point around which a lever functions and at right angles to its path of movement **2:** an imaginary line, connecting occlusal rests, around which a partial removable dental prosthesis tends to rotate under masticatory forces. The determinants for the fulcrum line are usually the cross arch occlusal rests located adjacent to the tissue borne components—see F.L. OF A REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, RETENTIVE F.L.

**fulcrum line of a removable dental prosthesis** \fōōl'krum līn ūv-a rī-mōōv'va-bal dēn'tl prōs-thē'sis\ a theoretical line around which a removable dental prosthesis tends to rotate

**full denture:** see COMPLETE DENTURE

**full denture prosthetics** \fōōl dēn'chur prōs-thēt'iks\ *obs* **1:** the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes **2:** the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

**full thickness graft** \fōōl thīk-nes\ a transplant of epithelium consisting of skin or mucous membrane with a minimum of subcutaneous tissue

**full veneer crown:** see COMPLETE CROWN

**fully adjustable articulator** \fōōl'ē a-jūst-a'bal ār-tīk'ya-lā'tor\ an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

**fully adjustable gnathologic articulator** \fōōl'ē a-jūst-a'bal nāth'ō-lōj'ik ār-tīk'ya-lā'tor\ an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement plus timing of recorded mandibular motion—called also *Class IV articulator*

**functional articulation** \fūngk'sha-nal ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun\ the occlusal contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition

**functional chew-in record** \fūngk'sha-nal chōō-īn rēk'ord\ *obs:* a record of the movements of the mandible made on the occluding surface of the opposing occlusion rim by teeth or scribing studs and produced by simulated chewing movements (GPT-4)

**functional dislocation** \fūngk'sha-nal dīs'lō-kā'shun\ dislocation of the articular disk of the temporomandibular joint due to a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

**functional jaw orthopedics** \fūngk'sha-nal jō ōr'tha-pē'dīks\ use of orthodontic prostheses that rely on the patient's own musculature for force application and that attempt to alter the skeletal structure of the face

**functional mandibular movements** \fūngk'sha-nal mǎn-dīb'ū-lar mōōv'ments\ all normal, proper, or characteristic movements of the mandible made during speech, mastication, yawning, swallowing, and other associated movements

**functional occlusal harmony** \fūngk'sha-nal a-klōō'sal hār'ma-nē\ *obs:* the occlusal relationship of opposing teeth in all functional ranges and movements that will provide the greatest masticatory efficiency without causing undue strain or trauma on the supporting tissues (GPT-4)

**functional occlusion** \fūngk'sha-nal a-klōō'shun\ *obs:* the contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition (GPT-4)

**functional record** \fūngk'sha-nal rēk'ord\ a record of lateral and protrusive movements of the mandible made on the surfaces of an occlusion rim or other recording surface

**functional occlusal splint** \fūngk'sha-nal a-klōō'sal splīnt\ a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion

**functional wax:** see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

**functionally generated path** \fūngk'sha-na-lē jēn'a-rāt'īd pāth\ a registration of the paths of movement of the occlusal surfaces of teeth or occlusion rims of one dental arch in plastic or other media attached to the teeth or occlusal rims of the opposing arch

**functioning condyle:** see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**fur-ca-tion** \fūr'kā'shun\ *n:* the anatomic region of a multirooted tooth where the roots diverge

**G**

**gag** \gāg\ *n* (1553) **1:** an involuntary contraction of the muscles of the soft palate or pharynx that results in retching **2:** a surgical device for holding the mouth open

**galvanic skin response** \gāl-vān'īk\ the change in the electrical resistance of the skin in response to diverse stimuli

**galvanic stimulation** \gāl-vān'īk s'tīm'ya-lā'shun\ stimulation of muscles through the application of varying amplitudes and pulsations of electrical current; used in the treatment of muscle disorders

**gal-van-ism** \gāl'va-nīz'um\ *n* (1797): accelerated corrosion of a metal due to electrical contact with a more noble metal in a corrosive electrolyte. The resulting current flow can produce nerve stimulation, unpleasant tastes, and other physiological reactions commonly associated with this term

**ga-vage** \ga-vāzh'\ *n* (1889): forced feeding especially through a tube passed into the stomach

**generated occlusal path:** see FUNCTIONALLY GENERATED PATH

**ge-nial** \jī-nī'al\ *adj* (1566): pertaining to the chin

**genial tubercles** \jī-nī'al tōō'ber-kalz, tyōō-\: mental spines; rounded elevations (usually two pairs) clustered around the midline on the lingual surface of the lower portion of the mandibular symphysis. These tubercles serve as attachments for the genioglossus and geniohyoid muscles

**ge-nio-plasty** \jī-nī'ō-plās'tē\ *n* **1**: a surgical procedure performed to alter the contour of the mandibular symphysis **2**: plastic surgery of the chin

**geriatrics** \jēr'ē-āt'r'ks\ *n*, *pl but sing in constr* (1909): the branch of medicine that treats all problems peculiar to the aging patient, including the clinical problems of senescence and senility—see DENTAL G., GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY

**gerodontics** \jēr'a-dōn'tiks\ *n*, *pl but sing in constr*: the treatment of dental problems of aging persons; also spelled *geriodontics*

**gerodontology** \jēr'a-dōn-tōl'a-jē\ *n*: the study of the dentition and dental problems in aged or aging persons

**Gillett bridge** [Henry W. Gillett] *obs*: *eponym* for a partial removable dental prosthesis utilizing a Gillett clasp system, which was composed of an occlusal rest notched deeply into the occlusal-axial surface with a gingivally placed groove and a circumferential clasp for retention. The occlusal rest was custom made in a cast restoration Kennedy E. The techniques of Gillett clasps in partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1928:292-317.

Cohn LA. The physiologic basis for tooth fixation in precision-attached partial dentures. J PROSTHET DENT 1956;6:220-44.

**gin-gi-va** \jīn'ja-va, jīn-jī-\ *n*, *pl-vae* \-vē-\: the fibrous investing tissue, covered by epithelium, which immediately surrounds a tooth and is contiguous with its periodontal membrane and with the mucosal tissues of the mouth—see ATTACHED G., FREE G., MARGINAL G.

**gingival crevice** \jīn'ja-val krēv'is\: a shallow fissure between the marginal gingiva and the enamel or cementum. It is bounded by the tooth surface on one side, the crevicular epithelium on the other, and the coronal end of the junctional epithelium at its most apical point—called also *gingival sulcus*

**gingival denture contour** \jīn'ja-val dēn'chur kōn'tōōr\: the form of the denture base or other material around the cervical regions of prosthetic teeth

**gingival displacement** \jīn'ja-val dis-plās'ment\: the deflection of the marginal gingiva away from a tooth

**gingival embrasure**: the space between adjacent teeth that is cervical to the interproximal contact area

**gingival porcelain**: a porcelain blend used for the cervical portion of a ceramic restoration comp BODY PORCELAIN, INCISAL PORCELAIN

**gingival retraction**: see GINGIVAL DISPLACEMENT

**ginglymoarthrodial joint**: any joint, such as the temporomandibular joint, capable of both hinging and gliding articulation

**ginglymus joint** \jīn'gla-mūs joint\: a hinge joint

**gin-gly-mus** \jīn'gla-mūs\ *n*: a type of synovial joint which allows movement in one plane only (i.e., forward and backward), such as the hinge of a door; called also ginglymoid or hinge joint

**ginglymus joint** \jīn'gla-mūs joint\: a hinge joint

**glare** \glār\ *v* (13c): the disturbance of the sensitivity of the eye, experienced when portions of the field of view have a brightness or intensity greatly in excess of that of the average for the field of view

**glass-ceramic** \glās sa-rām'ik\: a solid material, crystalline and partly glassy, formed by controlled crystallization of a glass

**glass ionomer** \glās ī'a-nō'mer\ (1998): a cement, luting or restorative agent composed of an acid-soluble glass, polyacrylic acid, and water that sets via an acid-base reaction

**glaze** \glāz\ *vb* **glazed** \glāzd\; **glaz-ing** \glā'zīng\ *vt* (14c) **1**: to cover with a glossy, smooth surface or coating **2**: the attainment of a smooth and reflective surface **3**: the final firing of porcelain in which the surface is vitrified and a high gloss is imparted to the material **4**: a ceramic veneer on a dental porcelain restoration after it

has been fired, producing a nonporous, glossy or semi-glossy surface—see NATURAL G., OVERGLAZE

**glenoid fossa**: the concavity in the temporal bone by the zygomatic arch that receives the mandibular condyle

**gliding movement**: see TRANSLATION

**gliding occlusion** \glī'dīng a-klōō'zhun\ *obs*: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)—see ARTICULATION

**glos-sal-gia** \glō'sal-ja\ *n*: pain in the tongue

**glos-so-py-nia** \glō'sō-pīn'ya\ *n*: painful or burning tongue

**glos-sec-to-my** \glō'sēk'ta-mē\ *n*: partial or total resection of the tongue

**glos-so-plas-ty** \glō'sa-plās-tē\ *n*: plastic surgery of the tongue

**glos-so-py-ro-sis** \glō'sa-pī-rō'sis\ *n*: a form of paresthesia characterized by pain, burning, itching, and stinging of the mucosa of the tongue, without noticeable lesions; called also burning tongue

**gnath-ic** \nāth'ik\ *adj* (1882): of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

**gnath-ion** \nāth'ēon\ *n*: the lowest bony point, in the median plane of the mandible

**gnath-o-dy-na-mo-me-ter** \nāth'a-dīn-ā-mōm'a-ter\ *n* **1**: an instrument for measuring the force exerted in closing the jaws **2**: an instrument used for measuring biting pressure

**gnath-ol-o-gy** \nāth'ōl-a-gē\ *n*: the science that treats the biology of the masticatory mechanism as a whole: that is, the morphology, anatomy, histology, physiology, pathology, and the therapeutics of the jaws or masticatory system and the teeth as they relate to the health of the whole body, including applicable diagnostic, therapeutic, and rehabilitation procedures

**Goddard's linear occlusion** (William H. Goddard, Louisville, Kentucky, U.S. dentist, 1808-1883); see LINEAR OCCLUSION

**Golden Proportion**: the ratio between succeeding terms in a mathematical progression (called the Fibonacci series [Leonardo Pisano: *nickname* Fibonacci, Italian Mathematician, c1170-c1240]) in which each number is the sum of the two immediately preceding it (i.e., 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, and so on). The ratio converges on approximately 1.618 to 1. Claims have been made that the Golden Proportion exists in natural dentitions in the ratio of the widths of incisors and canines as seen from the facial surfaces

**gold foil** \gōld\ **1**: pure gold rolled into extremely thin sheets **2**: a precious-metal foil used in restoration of carious or fractured teeth

**gothic arch tracer** \gōth'ik arch trā'ser\ *obs*: the device that produces a tracing that resembles an arrowhead or a gothic arch. The device is attached to the opposing arches. The shape of the tracing depends on the relative location of the marking point and the tracing table. The apex of a properly made tracing is considered to indicate the most retruded, unstrained relation of the mandible to the maxillae, i.e., centric relation (GPT-4)—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

**gothic arch tracing**: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING

**graft** \grāft\ *n* (14c): a tissue or material used to repair a defect or deficiency—see ALLOGRAFT, ALLOPLASTIC G., AUTOGENOUS G., AUTOGRAFT, FULL THICKNESS G., HETEROGRAFT, HOMOGRAFT, ISOGRAFT, SPLIT-THICKNESS G., XENOGENIC G.

**Grassman's laws** [author unknown]: *eponym* for three empirical laws that describe the color-matching properties of additive mixtures of color stimuli **1**: to specify a color match, three independent variables are necessary and sufficient **2**: for an additive mixture of color stimuli, only their tri-stimulus values are relevant, not their spectral compositions **3**: in an additive mixture of color stimuli, if one or more components of the mixture are gradually changed, the resulting tri-stimulus values also change gradually. (Laws do not hold for all observing conditions)

**GRAY** \grā\: a unit of absorbed radiation dose equal to 100 RADS. Abbreviated *Gy*



*greenstick fracture • hinge axis of the mandible*

**greenstick fracture** \grēn-stīk\ *n* (1885): a fracture in which the break in the bone is not complete. The bone appears to be bent on one side while the other side of the bone is broken

**Griffith flaws:** *eponym*—see MICROCRACK

**grinding-in** \grīn' dīng-īn\ *obs*: a term used to denote the act of correcting occlusal disharmonies by grinding the natural or artificial teeth (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**groove** \grōōv\ *n*: a long narrow channel or depression, such as the indentation between tooth cusps or the retentive features placed on tooth surfaces to augment the retentive characteristics of crown preparations

**group function** \grōōp fūngk' shun\; multiple contact relations between the maxillary and mandibular teeth in lateral movements on the working side whereby simultaneous contact of several teeth acts as a group to distribute occlusal forces

**Guerin's fracture** [Alphonse Francois Marie Guerin, French surgeon, 1816-1895]: *eponym*—see LE FORT I FRACTURE

**guide-ance** \gīd' ns\ *n* (1590) **1**: providing regulation or direction to movement; a guide **2**: the influence on mandibular movements by the contacting surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular anterior teeth **3**: mechanical forms on the lower anterior portion of an articulator that guide movements of its upper member—see ADJUSTABLE ANTERIOR G., ANTERIOR GUIDANCE, CONDYLAR G.

**guide pin** \gīd pīn\; the component of a dental implant system that is placed within the surgically prepared osseous site for an endosteal implant. It assists in determination of location and angulation of the site relative to other soft tissue or bony landmarks

**guide plane** \gīd plān\ *obs* **1**: the plane developed in the occlusal surfaces of the occlusion rims (viz., to position the mandible in centric relation) **2**: a plane which guides movement (GPT-4)

**guide table** \gīd tā' bāl\; the anterior element of an articulator on which the incisal pin rests. It may be custom contoured or mechanically adjusted—see ANTERIOR G.T.

**guided tissue regeneration** \gī' did tīsh' ōō rī-jēn' a-rā' shun\; any procedure that attempts to regenerate lost periodontal structures or alveolar process through differential tissue responses. Barrier techniques, using synthetic materials that may or may not resorb, to exclude epithelial ingrowth (*periodontal regeneration*) or connective tissue ingrowth (*alveolar process regeneration*) that is believed to interfere with regeneration

**guiding occlusion** \gī' dīng a-klōō' shun\ *obs*: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)

**guiding planes** \gī' dīng plānz\; vertically parallel surfaces on abutment teeth or/and dental implant abutments oriented so as to contribute to the direction of the path of placement and removal of a removable dental prosthesis

**guiding surfaces:** see GUIDING PLANES

**gum contour** \gūm kōn' tōōr'\ *obs*: form of supporting structures of the teeth or of the flanges of dentures around the teeth (GPT-1)

**gums** \gūmz\ *n, obs*: the fibrous and mucosal covering of the alveolar process or ridge (GPT-4)—see GINGIVA

**Gunning's splint** [Thomas Brian Gunning, English-born American dentist, 1813-1889]: *eponym* for a device fabricated from casts of edentulous maxillary and mandibular arches to aid in reduction and fixation of a fracture. His initial work described four types of splints used in treating jaw fractures (1866-67), which allowed openings for saliva flow, nourishment, and speech—called also *occlusal splint*

Fraser-Moodie W. Mr. Gunning and his splint. Br J Oral Surg 1969; 7: 112-5.

**gus-ta-tion** \gū-stā' shun\ *n* (1599): the act of perceiving taste

**gyp-sum** \jīp' sum\ *n* (14c): the natural hydrated form of calcium sulfate, CaSO<sub>4</sub> 2H<sub>2</sub>O gypsum dihydrate

**gypsum-bonded investment:** any casting investment with gypsum as a binder, also containing cristobalite or quartz as a refractory material. The cristobalite and quartz are responsible for the thermal ex-

pansion of the mold during wax elimination. Because gypsum is not chemically stable at temperatures exceeding 650° C (1200° F), these investments are typically restricted to castings of conventional Type II, III, and IV gold alloys

**H**

**habitual centric:** see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**habitual occlusion:** see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**Hader bar** [after the Swiss tool and die technician, Helmut Hader]: *eponym* for a rigid bar connecting two or more abutments, which, when viewed in cross section, resembles a keyhole, consisting of a rectangular bar with a rounded superior (occlusal) ridge that creates a retentive undercut for the female clip within the removable prosthesis

Breim SL., Renner RP. An overview of tissue bars. Gen Dent 1982; 406-15.

**hamular notch:** see PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

**Hanau's Quint** [Rudolph L. Hanau, (1881-1930) Buffalo, New York, U.S. engineer, born Capetown, South Africa]: rules for balanced denture articulation including incisal guidance, condylar guidance, cusp length, the plane of occlusion, and the compensating curve described by Rudolph Hanau in 1926

Hanau R. Articulation defined, analyzed, and formulated. J Am Dent Assoc 1926;13:1694-709.

**hard palate** \hard pāl' it\; the bony portion of the roof of the mouth

**healing abutment:** see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

**healing component:** see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

**healing screw** \hē' līng skrōō\; the component of an endosteal dental implant system used to seal, usually on an interim basis, the dental implant body during the healing phase after surgical placement. The purpose of the healing screw is to maintain patency of the internal threaded section for subsequent attachment of the abutment during the second stage surgery

**heel** *n*: see DISTAL

**height of contour** \hīt ūv kōn' tōōr'\; a line encircling a tooth and designating its greatest circumference at a selected axial position determined by a dental surveyor; a line encircling a body designating its greatest circumference in a specified plane

**hemi-glos-sec-to-my** \hēm' ī-glō-sēk' ta-mē\ *n*: resection of one side of the tongue

**hemi-sec-tion** \hēm' ī-sēk' shun\ *n*: the surgical separation of a multi-rooted tooth, especially a mandibular molar, through the furcation in such a way that a root and the associated portion of the crown may be removed

**hemostatic agent:** any chemical, such as aluminum chloride or ferric sulfate, that acts to control soft-tissue hemorrhage. Used during impression making and restoration delivery

**heterograft** \hēt' a-rō-grāft\ *n*: a graft taken from a donor of another species—called also *xenograft*

**heterotopic pain** \hēt' er-a-tā' pīk pān\; a general term designating pain felt in an area other than the true originating site

**high fusing ceramic:** a ceramic with a maturation or fusion range of 1290° to 1370° C (2350° to 2500° F)

**high fusing solder:** any soldering alloy formulated to melt at approximately 1100° C (2012° F) used to form connectors before ceramic application

**high lip line** \hī līp līn\; the greatest height to which the inferior border of the upper lip is capable of being raised by muscle function

**high noble metal alloy:** as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold American Dental Association: Classification system for cast alloys. J Am Dent Assoc 1984;109:766.

**hinge axis:** see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**hinge axis of the mandible:** see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**hinge axis point:** see POSTERIOR REFERENCE POINTS

**hinge bow:** see KINEMATIC FACEBOW

**hinge joint** \hīnj joint\; a ginglymus joint; a joint that allows motion around one axis

**hinge movement:** see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**hinge position** \hīnj pa-zīsh'an\ *obs*: the orientation of parts in a manner permitting hinge movement between them (GPT-4)

**homograft** \hō'ma-grāft\ *n* (1923): a graft taken from one human and transplanted to another—called also *allograft*

**horizontal axis of the mandible:** see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**horizontal plane** \hōr'ī-zōn'tl, hōr- plān\; any plane passing through the body at right angles to both the median and frontal planes, thus dividing the body into upper and lower parts; in dentistry, the plane passing through a tooth at right angles to its long axis

**horizontal plane of reference** \hōr'ī-zōn-tl, hōr'- plān ūv rēf'er-ans, rēf'rans\; a horizontal plane established on the face of the patient by one anterior reference point and two posterior reference points from which measurements of the posterior anatomic determinants of occlusion and mandibular motion are made

**horizontal overlap** \hōr'ī-zōn-tl, hōr'- ō'vēr-lāp'\; the projection of teeth beyond their antagonists in the horizontal plane

**horizontal reference plane:** see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

**horseshoe plate** \hōrs'shōō, hōrsh'- plāt\ *obs*: a horseshoe or V-shaped removable prosthesis

**host site:** see RECIPIENT SITE

**hue** \hyōō\ *n* (bef. 12c): often referred to as the basic color, hue is the quality of sensation according to which an observer is aware of the varying wavelengths of radiant energy. The dimension of color dictated by the wavelength of the stimulus that is used to distinguish one family of color from another—as red, green, blue, etc. The attribute of color by means of which a color is perceived to be red, yellow, green, blue, purple, etc. White, black, and grays possess no hue

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co. Inc, 1975: 14-6.

**hunk bite** *obs*: see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**hybrid** \hī'brīd\; **1.** anything of mixed origin **2.** offspring of two plants or animals of different genus or species

**hybrid denture** \hī'brīd dēn'chur\; *slang* for any modification or alteration in the usual form of a dental prosthesis

**hybrid ionomer** \hī'brīd ī'a-nō'mēr\; a conventional glass ionomer that has been modified to include methacrylate groups in the liquid component. It may contain photo initiators. Setting is by an acid-base reaction with light and dual cure polymerization *syn*—RESIN-MODIFIED GLASS IONOMER

**hybrid prosthesis** \hī'brīd prōs-thē'sīs\; *slang* for a nonspecific term applied to any prosthesis that does not follow conventional design. Frequently it is used to describe a dental prosthesis that is composed of different materials, types of denture teeth (porcelain, plastic, composite), variable acrylic denture resins, differing metals or design etc. It may refer to a fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses, or maxillofacial prostheses.

**hydrocolloid** \hī'dra-kōl'oid\ *n* (1916): a colloid system in which water is the dispersion medium; those materials described as a colloid sol with water that are used in dentistry as elastic impression materials—see IRREVERSIBLE H., REVERSIBLE H.

**hydroxyapatite ceramic** \hī-drōk'sē-āp'a-tīt sa-rām'īk\; a composition of calcium and phosphate in physiologic ratios to provide a dense, non-resorbable, biocompatible ceramic used for dental implants and residual ridge augmentation

**hygienic pontic** \hī'jē-ēn'īk, hī-jēn'- pōn'tīk\; a pontic that is easier to clean because it has a domed or bullet shaped cervical form and does not overlap the edentulous ridge

**hygroscopic expansion** \hī'gra-skōp'īk īk-spān'shun\; expansion due to the absorption of moisture

**hyp-al-ge-sia** \hī'pāl-gē-a\ *n*: diminished sensitivity to pain

**hy-per-ac-tiv-i-ty** \hī'per-āk'tīv'ī-tē\ *n* (1867): excessive motor activity. It is frequently, but not necessarily, associated with internal tension or a neurologic disorder. Usually the movements are more rapid than customary for the person

**hy-per-al-ges-ia** \hī'per-āl-gē'sē-a\ *n*: increased sensitivity or sensibility to pain—see PRIMARY H.

**hyperbaric chamber** \hī'per-bār'īk\; an area in which a patient may be subjected to pressure of ambient gases greater than 1 atmosphere

**hyperbaric oxygenation** \hī'per-bār'īk ōk'sī-ja-nā'shun\; the administration of oxygen under greater than atmospheric pressure; called also hyperbaric oxygen therapy

**hy-per-ce-men-to-sis** \hī'per-sī-mēn'tō'sīs\ *n*: an excessive deposition of cementum

**hy-per-es-the-sia** \hī'per-īs-thē'zha\ *n* (1849): increased sensitivity to stimulation

**hy-per-na-sal-i-ty** \hī'per-nā-zāl'ī-tē\ *n*: a perceived voice quality in which the nasal cavity acts as a resonating cavity for non-nasal sounds. Generally associated with palatopharyngeal inadequacy

**hy-per-os-mia** \hī'per-ōz'mē-a\ *n*: abnormally increased sensitivity to odors

**hy-per-pla-sia** \hī'per-plā'zha\ *n* (1861): the abnormal multiplication or increase in the number of normal cells in normal arrangement in a tissue

**hyperplasia of the coronoid process:** pathologic growth of the coronoid process of the mandible after normal growth has ended—called also *osteoma of the coronoid*

**hyperplastic tissue** \hī'per-plās'tik tīsh'ōō\; excessive tissue proliferation, usually as a response to chronic irritation

**hy-per-tro-phy** \hī-pūr'tra-fē\ *n* (1834): an enlargement or overgrowth of an organ or tissue beyond that considered normal as a result of an increase in the size of its constituent cells and in the absence of tumor formation

**hy-po-don-tia** \hī'pa-dōn'zha\ *n*: congenital absence of one or more, but not all, of the normal complement of teeth

**hy-po-es-the-sia** \hī'pō-īs-thē'zha\ *n*: diminished sensitivity to stimulation

**hy-po-geu-sia** \hī'pa-jē-us-ē'a\ *n*: diminished acuteness of the sense of taste—called also *hypogæsthesia*

**hy-po-na-sal-i-ty** \hī'pō-nā-zāl'ī-tē\ *n*: reduced nasal resonance usually from obstruction in the nasopharynx or nasal passages resulting in an alteration of *m*, *n*, and *ng* sounds

**hy-po-pla-sia** \hī'pō-plā'zha\ *n* (1889): defective or incomplete development of an organ or tissue

**hys-ter-e-sis** *n*: the lagging or delay in the effect of a system's change. In dentistry, the affect of cooling and reheating of a casting investment can cause casting inaccuracy because the refractory and binder will not revert to their original forms

## I

**i-at-ro-gen-ic** \ī-āt'ra-jēn'īk\ *adj* (1924): resulting from the activity of the clinician; applied to disorders induced in the patient by the clinician

**I-bar clasp:** see CLASP

**id-io-path-ic** \īd'ē-ō-pāth'īk\ *adj* (1669): self-originated; of unknown causation

**idling condyle:** see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**il-lum-inance** \ī-lōō'ma-nāns\ *n* (ca. 1938) **1:** density of luminous flux on a surface **2:** luminous flux incident per unit area of a surface

**il-lum-inant** \ī-lōō'ma-nant\ *adj* (15c): mathematical description of the relative spectral power distribution of a real or imaginary light source, that is, the relative energy emitted by a source at each wavelength in its emission spectrum—see CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT

**im-bi-bi-tion** *n*: the act or process of imbibing or absorbing. In dentistry, an example is the dimensional change caused in hydrocolloid impression materials if they are stored in water

*imbrication lines • incisal guidance*

**imbrication lines:** lines in the dentin caused by changes in mineralization during formation. Also called *incremental lines of von Ebner* [Anton Gilbert Victor von Ebner, Austrian histologist, 1842–1925]

**immediate denture** \i-mē' dē-īt dēn' chur\; any removable dental prosthesis fabricated for placement immediately following the removal of a natural tooth/teeth

**immediate disocclusion** \i-mē' dē-īt dīs' a-klōō' shun\; instantaneous separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance

**immediate insertion denture:** see IMMEDIATE DENTURE

**immediate lateral translation:** see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**immediate mandibular lateral translation** \i-mē' dē-īt mǎn-dīb' ya-lar lāt' ar-al trǎns-lā' shun\; the transitory portion of lateral movement in which the nonworking side condyle moves essentially straight and medially as it leaves the centric relation position—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION; PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**immediate obturator:** see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**immediate replacement denture:** see IMMEDIATE DENTURE

**immediate side shift:** see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**immediate temporary obturator:** see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**impacted fracture** \im-pǎk' tīd\; a fracture in which one fragment is driven into another portion of the same or an adjacent bone

<sup>1</sup>**im-plant** \im-plānt' \ vt (1890): to graft or insert a material such as an alloplastic substance, an encapsulated drug, or tissue into the body of a recipient

<sup>2</sup>**im-plant** \im-plānt' \ n (1809): any object or material, such as an alloplastic substance or other tissue, which is partially or completely inserted or grafted into the body for therapeutic, diagnostic, prosthetic, or experimental purposes—see DENTAL IMPLANT

**implant connecting bar** *slang: usage*—a connecting bar is not an implantable device. It receives support and stability from the dental implant(s) through the dental implant abutments and is termed a *framework*

**implant crown** \im' plānt' kroun\ *slang: usage*—a crown or fixed dental prosthesis is not an implantable device. The prosthesis receives support and stability from the dental implant see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROsthESIS, CROWN

**implant dentistry** \im' plānt' dēn' tī-strē\ (1993): the selection, planning, development, placement, and maintenance of restoration(s) using dental implants

**implant denture** \im' plānt' dēn' chur\ *slang: usage*—a denture is not an implantable device. Dental prostheses (fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses) as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in describing the means of retention, support and dental materials should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology (*modifiers*) expressed as adjectives to each dental prosthesis may include the *method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and form of anchorage*—See also PROsthESIS

Simon H, Yanase RT. Terminology for Implant Prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2003; 18:539–43.

**implant fixture:** see DENTAL IMPLANT BODY

**implant infrastructure** \im' plānt' in' fra-strūk' chur\ *slang: usage*—while a dental implant may have an infrastructure, the proper geometric reference to such an area of the implant is referenced relative to the long axis of the dental implant, in this case, the *inferior* portion of the dental implant

**implant interface** \im' plānt' in' ter-fās\; the junction of the surface of a dental implant and the surrounding host tissues—see FIBROUS INTEGRATION, OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

**implant prosthesis** \im' plānt' prōs-thē'sīs\ *slang: usage*—a prosthesis is not an implantable device. Dental prosthesis such as crown and

other fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in understanding the means of retention and support should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology may include the *method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and form of anchorage*

Simon H, Yanase RT. Terminology for Implant Prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2003; 18:539–543.

**implant prosthodontics** \im' plānt' prōs'tha-dōn'tiks\; the phase of prosthodontics concerning the replacement of missing teeth and/or associated structures by restorations that are attached to dental implants

**implant substructure** \im' plānt' sūb'strūk' chur\ *slang:* the metal *framework* of a epostal dental implant that is embedded beneath the soft tissues, in contact with the bone, and stabilized by means of endosteal screws. The periosteal tissues retain the framework to the bone. The framework supports the prosthesis, frequently by means of dental implant abutments and other superstructure components

**implant surgery** \im' plānt' sūr' ja-rē\ (1993): the phase of implant dentistry concerning the selection, planning, and placement of the implant body and abutment

**im-plan-tol-o-gy** \im' plān-tōl' a-gē\ *obs:* a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see IMPLANT DENTISTRY, IMPLANT SURGERY, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS

**im-ple-ment** *n:* see DEVICE

**im-pres-sion** \im-prēsh'an\ *n* (14c): a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST PARTIAL DENTURE I., DENTAL I., DIRECT BONE I., I. AREA, I. MATERIAL, I. TRAY, MASTER I., PARTIAL DENTURE I., PRELIMINARY I., SECTIONAL I., TUBE I.

**impression area** \im-prēsh'an ā'r' ē-al\; the surface that is recorded in an impression

**impression compound:** *slang:* see MODELING PLASTIC I.C.

**impression coping** \im-prēsh'an kō' ping\ (1998): **1:** that component of a dental implant system used to provide a spatial relationship of an endosteal dental implant to the alveolar ridge and adjacent dentition or other structures. Impression copings can be retained in the impression or may require a transfer (termed an *impression transfer procedure*) from intraoral usage to the impression after attaching the analog or replicas **2:** any device that registers the position of the dental implant or dental implant abutment relative to adjacent structures; most such devices are indexed to assure reproducible three dimensional location

**impression material** \im-prēsh'an mǎ-tīr' ē-al\; any substance or combination of substances used for making an impression or negative reproduction

**impression post** *substand:* see IMPRESSION COPING

**impression surface** \im-prēsh'an sūr' fās\ *obs:* the portion of the denture surface that has its contour determined by the impression (GPT-4)—see IMPRESSION AREA

**impression technique** \im-prēsh'an tēk' nēk\ *obs:* a method and manner used in making a negative likeness (GPT-4)

**impression tray** \im-orēsh'an trā\ **1:** a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness **2:** a device that is used to carry, confine, and control impression material while making an impression

**impression wax:** see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

**incisal guidance** \in-sī' zal gīd' ans\ **1:** the influence of the contacting surfaces of the mandibular and maxillary anterior teeth on mandibular movements **2:** the influences of the contacting surfaces of the guide pin and guide table on articulator movements

**incisal guide** \in-sī'zal gīd\ *obs*: the part of an articulator that maintains the incisal guide angle (GPT-4)—see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

**incisal guide angle** \in-sī'zal gīd āng'gal\ **1**: anatomically, the angle formed by the intersection of the plane of occlusion and a line within the sagittal plane determined by the incisal edges of the maxillary and mandibular central incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation **2**: on an articulator, that angle formed, in the sagittal plane, between the plane of reference and the slope of the anterior guide table, as viewed in the sagittal plane

**incisal guide pin**: see ANTERIOR GUIDE PIN

**incisal guide table**: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

**incisal porcelain**: a porcelain blend used for the incisal portion of a ceramic restoration—*comp* BODY PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

**incisal reduction**: the amount of tooth preparation at the incisal edge—*comp* INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

**incisal rest** \in-sī'zal rēst\ a rigid extension of a removable partial denture that contacts a tooth at the incisal edge

**incisal restoration** \in-sī'zal rēs'ta-rā'shun\ any restoration extending along the incisal edge of a tooth

**incisive foramen** \in-sī'sīv fōr'man\ a foramen located in the midline on the anterior of the hard palate. It transmits the nasopalatine nerves and vessels—called also *nasopalatine foramen*

**incisive papilla** \in-sī'sīv pa-pī'lā\ the elevation of soft tissue covering the foramen of the incisive or nasopalatine canal

**inclined plane** \in-kīnd plān\ any of the inclined cuspal surfaces of a tooth

**incomplete cleft palate** \in'kam-plē'tīd klēft pāl'īt\ a cleft involving only a part of the hard or/and soft palate

**in-co-or-di-na-tion** \in-kō-ōr'dn-ā'shun\ *n* (1876): inability to move in a smooth, controlled, symmetrical movement

**in-dex** \in'dēks\ *n* (1571): a core or mold used to record or maintain the relative position of a tooth or teeth to one another, to a cast, or to some other structure

**indirect fracture** \in'dī-rēkt', -dī-\ a fracture at a point distant from the primary site of injury due to secondary forces

**indirect pulp capping** \in'dī-rēkt', -dī- pūlp kăp'ing\ a procedure that seeks to stimulate formation of reparative dentin by placing a material over sound or carious dentin

**indirect retainer** \in'dī-rēkt', -dī- rī-tā'ner\ the component of a partial removable dental prosthesis that assists the direct retainer(s) in preventing displacement of the distal extension denture base by functioning through lever action on the opposite side of the fulcrum line when the denture base moves away from the tissues in pure rotation around the fulcrum line

**indirect retention** \in'dī-rēkt', -dī- rī-tēn'shun\ the effect achieved by one or more indirect retainers of a partial removable denture prosthesis that reduces the tendency for a denture base to move in an occlusal direction or rotate about the fulcrum line

**in-du-rate** \in'da-rāt, -dya-\ *vb* -**rat-ed** \rā'tīd\ -**rat-ing** \rā'ting\ (1538): to make hard—**in-du-ra-tion** \in'da-rā'shun\ *n*—**in-du-ra-tive** \in'da-rā'tīv\ *adj*

**in-du-rat-ed** \in'da-rā'tīd\ *adj* (1604): having become firm or hard, especially by an increase in fibrous elements

**in-fra-bulge** \in'fra-būlj\ *n*: that portion of the crown of a tooth apical to the survey line

**infrabulge clasp** \in'fra-būlj klāsp\ a removable partial denture retentive clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from a cervical or infrabulge direction

**in-fra-erup-tion** \in'fra-ī-rūp'shun\ *n*: failure in eruption of a tooth to the established plane of occlusion

**infrared soldering**: joining the components of a fixed dental prosthesis with a specially designed unit that uses infrared light as its heat source—*comp* OVEN SOLDERING

**in-fra-oc-clu-sion** \in'fra-a-klōō'shun\ *n*: malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth are below the normal plane of occlusion

**infrared radiation** \in'fra-rēd\ electromagnetic radiation of wavelengths between 760 nm and 1000 nm

**in-fra-struc-ture** \in'fra-strūk'chur\ *n*: a metal or ceramic framework onto which a second framework or prosthesis will be placed

**ingot** \ing'gat\ *n*: **1**: a mold in which metal is cast **2**: a mass of metal cast into a shape convenient for storage and measure that can be re melted for later casting

**initial occlusal contact** \ī-nīsh'al a-klōō'sal kōn'tăkt\ during closure of the mandible, the first or initial contact of opposing teeth between the arches

**injection molding** \in-jēk'shun mōl'ding\ the adaptation of a plastic material to the negative form of a closed mold by forcing the material into the mold through appropriate gateways—see COMPRESSION MOLDING

**in-lay** \in-lā', in'lā'\ *n* (1667): a fixed intracoronal restoration; a dental restoration made outside of a tooth to correspond to the form of the prepared cavity, which is then luted into the tooth

**inlay wax**: see CASTING WAX

**in-ser-tion** *vb*: see PLACEMENT

**instantaneous axis of rotation** \in'stan-tā'nē-as āk'sīs ūv rō-tā'shun\ the hypothetical center of rotation of a moving body, viewed in a given plane, at any point in time; for any body that has planar motion, there exists, at any instant, some points that have zero velocity and will be fixed at a given instant. The line joining these points is the *instantaneous axis of rotation*. The intersection of this line with the plane of motion is called the *instantaneous center of rotation*

**in-stru-ment** \in'stra-ment\ *n*: a tool or implement, especially one used for delicate work or for artistic or scientific purposes—see DEVICE

**in-tagl-io** \in-tāl'yō, -tāl'-\ *n*, *pl* -**ios** \-yōs\ (1644) **1**: an incised or engraved figure in stone or any hard material depressed below the surface of the material such that an impression from the design would yield an image in relief **2**: something carved in intaglio

**intaglio surface** \in-tāl'yō, tāl'-\ sūr'fas\ the portion of the denture or other restoration surface that has its contour determined by the impression; the interior or reversal surface of an object

**integration**: see FIBROUS I., OSSEOUS I., TISSUE I.

**interalveolar space**: see INTERARCH DISTANCE

**interarch distance** \in'ter-ārch\ the interridge distance; the vertical distance between the maxillary and mandibular dentate or edentate arches under specified conditions—see REDUCED I.D.

**interarch expansion device**: see TRISMUS APPLIANCE

**interceptive occlusal contact**: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**in-ter-con-dy-lar** \in'ter-kōn'da-lar\ *adj*: situated between two condyles

**intercondylar axis**: see CONDYLAR AXIS

**intercondylar distance** \in'ter-kōn'da-lar dīs'tans\ the distance between the rotational centers of two condyles or their analogues

**intercuspal contact** \in'ter-kūs'pāl kōn'tăkt\ the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

**intercuspal contact area** \in'ter-kūs'pāl kōn'tăkt ā'ē-a\ the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

**intercuspal occlusion**: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**intercuspal position**: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**in-ter-cus-pa-tion** \in'ter-kūs-pā'shun\ *n*, *obs*: the interdigitation of cusps of opposing teeth (GPT-4)

**in-ter-den-tal** \in'ter-dēn'tl\ *adj*: between the proximal surfaces of the teeth within the same arch

**interdental gingival void**: any interproximal soft tissue loss due to periodontal disease, traumatic, mechanical or chemical preparation or crown lengthening procedures

**interdental papilla** \in'ter-dēn'tl pa-pī'lā\ a projection of the gingiva filling the space between the proximal surfaces of two adjacent teeth

**interdental space**: see DIASTEMA, INTERARCH DISTANCE, and INTERPROXIMAL SPACE

**interdental splint • intrusion**

**interdental splint** \in'ter-dēn'tl splint\; a splint for treatment of fractures and consisting of a metal or acrylic resin prostheses wired to the teeth in the maxilla and mandible and joined to keep the segments immovable—see GUNNING'S SPLINT

**interdigitated occlusion:** see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**in-ter-dig-i-ta-tion** *n*: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**in-ter-fer-ence** \in'ter-fir'ans\ *n* (1783): in dentistry, any tooth contacts that interfere with or hinder harmonious mandibular movement

**interim denture:** see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**interim endosteal dental implant abutment** \in'ter-īm ēn-dōs'tē-al dēn'tl im'plānt\ a-būt'ment\; any dental implant abutment used for a limited time to assist in healing or modification of the adjacent tissues

**interim obturator** \in'ter-īm ōb'ta-rā'tor\; a maxillofacial prosthesis which is made following completion of initial healing following surgical resection of a portion or all of one or both maxillae; frequently many or all teeth in the defect area are replaced by this prosthesis. This prosthesis replaces the *surgical obturator* which is usually inserted at or immediately following the resection. Generally, an interim obturator is made to facilitate closure of the resultant defect after initial healing has been completed. *Editorial Note: Unlike the surgical obturator, which usually is made prior to surgery and frequently revised in the operating room during surgery, the interim obturator is made when the defect margins are clearly defined and further surgical revisions are not planned. It is a provisional prosthesis... Also, it frequently must be revised (termed an obturator prosthesis modification) during subsequent dental procedures (i.e. restorations, gingival surgery, etc.) as well as to compensate for further tissue shrinkage before a definitive obturator prosthesis is made.*

**interim ocular prosthesis** \in'ter-īm ōk'ya-lar prōs-thē'sis\; an interim replacement generally made of clear acrylic resin for an eye lost due to surgery or trauma. No attempt is made to reestablish esthetics—*syn* CONFORMER, EYE SHELL, SHELL, OCULAR CONFORMER

**interim palatal lift prosthesis:** see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

**interim prosthesis** \in'ter-ī prōs-thē'sis\; a fixed or removable dental prosthesis, or maxillofacial prosthesis, designed to enhance esthetics, stabilization and/or function for a limited period of time, after which it is to be replaced by a definitive dental or maxillofacial prosthesis. Often such prostheses are used to assist in determination of the therapeutic effectiveness of a specific treatment plan or the form and function of the planned for definitive prosthesis—*syn* PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL RESTORATION

**interlock** \in'ter-lōk\ *n* (1874): a device connecting a fixed unit or a removable dental prosthesis to another fixed unit

**interlocking cast core:** a foundation restoration for an endodontically treated, multirooted tooth that comprises multiple castings to engage divergent roots

**intermaxillary fixation:** see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR FIXATION

**intermaxillary relation:** see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

**intermediary jaw movement** \in'ter-mē'dē-ēr'ē jō mōōv'ment\ *obs*: all movements between the extremes of mandibular excursions (GPT-3)

**intermediate abutment** \in'ter-mē'dē-īt a-būt'ment\; a natural tooth located between terminal abutments that serve to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis

**internal attachment:** see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**internal connector** \in'tūr'nal ka-nēk'tor\; a nonrigid connector of varying geometric designs using a matrix to unite the members of a fixed partial denture

**internal derangement** \in'tūr'nal dī-rānj'ment\; with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a deviation in position or form of the

tissues within the capsule of the temporomandibular joint; an abnormal relationship of the disk to the condyle, fossa, and/or eminence

**internal rest:** see PRECISION REST

**interocclusal** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal\ *adj*: between the occlusal surfaces of opposing teeth

**interocclusal clearance** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal klīr'ans\ **1**: the arrangement in which the opposing occlusal surfaces may pass one another without any contact **2**: the amount of reduction achieved during tooth preparation to provide for an adequate thickness of restorative material

**interocclusal distance** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal dīs'tans\; the distance between the occluding surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is in a specified position

**interocclusal gap** *obs*: see INTEROCCLUSAL DISTANCE

**interocclusal record** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal rēk'ard\; a registration of the positional relationship of the opposing teeth or arches; a record of the positional relationship of the teeth or jaws to each other

**interocclusal rest space** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal rēst spās\; the difference between the vertical dimension of rest and the vertical dimension while in occlusion

**interproximal contact** \in'ter-prōk'sa-mal kōn'tākt\; the area of a tooth that is in close association, connection, or touch with an adjacent tooth in the same arch

**interproximal space** \in'ter-prōk'sa-mal spās\; the space between adjacent teeth in a dental arch. It is divided into the *embrasure space*, occlusal to the contact point, and the *septal space*, gingival to the contact point

**interradicular space:** the space between roots of adjacent teeth in a dental arch

**interridge distance:** see INTERARCH DISTANCE

**interrupted bridge** \in'ta-rūp'tid brīj\ *obs*: a fixed dental prosthesis with one or more nonrigid connectors

**intracapsular adhesion** \in'tra-kāp'sa-lar ād-hē'zhen\; adhesions occurring within the joint capsule, resulting in reduced mobility

**intracapsular ankylosis** \in'tra-kāp'sa-lar āng'ka-lō'sis\; diminished joint motion due to disease, injury, or surgical procedure within a joint capsule

**intracapsular disorder** \in'tra-kāp'sa-lar dīs-ōr'der\; a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located within the temporomandibular joint capsule

**intracapsular fracture** \in'tra-kāp'sa-lar frāk'chur\; a fracture of the condyle of the mandible occurring within the confines of the capsule of the temporomandibular joint—called also *intraarticular fracture*

**in-tra-con-dy-lar** \in'tra-kōn'dī'lar\ *adj*: within the condyle

**in-tra-cor-o-nal** \in'tra-kōr-a-nal\ *adj* **1**: within the confines of the cusps and normal proximal/axial contours of a tooth **2**: within the normal contours of the clinical crown of a tooth

**intracoronal attachment:** any prefabricated attachment for support and retention of a removable dental prosthesis. The male and female components are positioned within the normal contour of the abutment tooth—see EXTRACORONAL ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**in-tra-mu-co-sal** \in'tra-myōō-kō'sal\ *adj*: situated, formed by, or occurring within the mucosa

**intramucosal implant:** see MUCOSAL INSERT

**intramucosal insert:** see MUCOSAL INSERT

**in-tra-or-al** \in'tra-ōr'al\ *adj*: within the mouth

**intraoral tracing** \in'tra-ōr'al trā'sing\; a tracing made within the oral cavity—see ARROW POINT TRACING

**in-tra-os-seo-us** \in'tra-ōs'ē-us\ *n*: within bone

**intrinsic coloring** \in'trīn'zīk, -sīk kāl'ar-ing\; coloring from within; the incorporation of a colorant within the material of a prosthesis or restoration

**in-tru-sion** \in'trōō'zhen\ *vb*: movement of a tooth in an apical direction

**invariant color match** \in-vâr'ē-ant kûl'ar mäch\; a perfect color match under all light conditions

**inverted cusp tooth** \in-vûr'tid küsp tōōth\ *obs*: a nonanatomic posterior porcelain denture tooth that had circular indentations where cusps would normally be located

**in-vest** \in-věst'\ *vb*: to surround, envelop, or embed in an investment material—see VACUUM INVESTING

**in-vest-ing** \in-vës'ting\ *v*: the process of covering or enveloping, wholly or in part, an object such as a denture, tooth, wax form, crown, etc. with a suitable investment material before processing, soldering, or casting

**in-vest-ment** *n*: see DENTAL CASTING I., REFRACTORY I.

**investment cast** \in-věst'ment kăst\; a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperature without disintegration—*comp* REFRACTORY CAST

**ion exchange strengthening** \i'an, i'ōn' iks-chăn\ strēngk'thāning\; the chemical process whereby the surface of a glass is placed in compression by the replacement of a small ion by a larger one while maintaining chemical neutrality

**ionizing radiation** \i'a-nī'zīng rā'dē-ā-shun\; any radiation capable of displacing electrons from atoms or molecules thereby producing ions

**ir-i-des-cent** \ir'i-dēs'ant\ *adj* (1796): colors produced by interference, refraction, or diffraction

**irreversible hydrocolloid** \ir'i-vûr'sa-bal hī'dra-kōl'oid\; a hydrocolloid consisting of a sol of alginic acid having a physical state that is changed by an irreversible chemical reaction forming insoluble calcium alginate—called also *alginate*, *dental alginate*

**is-chem-ia** \i-skē'mē-ā\ *n* (ca. 1860): local and temporary deficiency of blood, chiefly resulting from the contraction of a blood vessel

**iso-graft** \i'sa-grăft\ *n* (1909): a graft from one individual to another with the same genetic basis, as in twins—called also *isogeneic graft*, *syngraft*

**isometric contraction** \i'sa-mēt'rik kon-trăk'shun\; muscular contraction in which there is no change in the length of the muscle during contraction

**isotonic contraction** \i'sa-tōn'ik kon-trăk'shun\; muscular contraction in which there is a shortening of the length of the muscle while the muscle maintains a constant tension

**iso-tope** \i'sa-tōp'\ *n* (ca 1913): a chemical element having the same atomic number as another but possessing a different atomic mass

## J

**jacket crown**: see CERAMIC CROWN, RESIN CROWN

**Jackson crib clasp** [V. H. Jackson, New York, N.Y., dentist] *obs*: a one-piece clasp bent to engage the mesial and distal interproximal undercuts in adjacent natural teeth. Usually it was made by hand bending of a straight wire of appropriate dimensions

Kennedy E. The Jackson crib clasp technique in partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest, 1928.

Essig CJ. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896:185-7.

**Jackson magnet** [Thomas R. Jackson, U.S. dentist]: *eponym* for permanent magnetic alloy magnets using rare earth metals adapted for oral use

Jackson TR. New rare earth magnetic technology: the Jackson solid state attachment system. Trends Tech Contemp Dent Lab 1986;5:31-9.

**jaw** \jō\ *n* (14c): the bony structure bearing the teeth—see MANDIBLE, MAXILLA

**jaw malposition** \jō māl'pa-zīsh'an\ *obs*: any abnormal position of the mandible (GPT-3)

**jaw movement**: see MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**jaw record**: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**jaw relation**: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

**jaw relation record**: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**jaw repositioning**: see MANDIBULAR REPOSITIONING

**jig** \jig\; a device used to maintain mechanically the correct positional relationship between a piece of work and a tool or between components during assembly or alteration

**joint** \joint\ *n* (13c): the place of union of two or more bones—see ARTHRODIAL J., COMPOUND J., DIARTHRODIAL J., GINGLYMOUS J., SIMPLE J., TEMPOROMANDIBULAR J.

**joint crepitus** \joint krēp'i-tūs\; the grating sensation caused by the rubbing together of the bony surfaces of joints—called also *articular crepitus*

**junctional epithelium** \jūngk'shun-al ēp'a-thē'lē-um\; a single or multi-layer of non-keratinizing cells adhering to the tooth surface at the base of the gingival crevice—called also *epithelial attachment*

**jump case** *slang*: see REBASE, RELINE

## K

**ka-olin** \kā'a-lin\ *n* (1727): fine, usually white, clay that is used in ceramics and refractory materials as a filler or extender

**keep-er** \kē'par\ *n* (14c): any one of various devices used for keeping something in position—*usage*: in dentistry, this is usually construed to mean a magnetized alloy attached to one element of a restoration to which a magnet may adhere

**Kelly's syndrome** [Ellsworth Kelly, U.S. prosthodontist]: see COMBINATION SYNDROME

Kelly E. Changes caused by a mandibular removable partial denture opposing a maxillary complete denture. J PROSTHET DENT 1972;27:140-50.

**Kelvin temperature** [Thomson W. (Lord Kelvin), Scottish mathematician and physicist (1824-1907)]: absolute temperature indicated by the symbol K. Zero Kelvin = 273° C

**Kennedy bar** [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon]: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest, 1928.

**Kennedy bar connector** [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon]: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest, 1928.

**Kennedy classification of removable partial dentures** [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon, variably dated 1923, 1925, and 1928]: a classification of partially edentulous arches divisible into four classes. Class I: a bilateral edentulous areas located posterior to the remaining natural teeth. Class II: a unilateral edentulous area located posterior to the remaining natural teeth. Class III: a unilateral edentulous area with natural teeth located both anterior and posterior to it. Class IV: a single bilateral edentulous area located anterior to the remaining natural teeth. Edentulous areas, in addition to those determining the main types, were designated as *modification spaces*. O. C. Applegate, U.S. Rules govern application of the Kennedy system

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest, 1928.

**ker-a-tin** \kēr'a-tin\ *n* (1847): a protein present in all cuticular (cornified) structures of the body, such as hair, epidermis, horns, and the organic matrix of the enamel of the teeth

**ker-a-tin-i-za-tion** \kēr'a-tin-ī-zā-shun\ *n*: the process of maturation of keratinocytes. The formation of a protein layer (keratin) on the surface of some epithelia

**keratinized gingival** \kēr'a-tī-nīzd jīn'ja-va\; the oral surface of the gingiva extending from the mucogingival junction to the gingival margin. In gingival health, the coronal portion of the sulcular epithelium may also be keratinized. The pattern of keratinization may be *ortho*- or *para*-

**key and keyway attachment**: see ATTACHMENT

**key-way** \kē'wā\ *n*: an interlock using a matrix and patrix between the units of a fixed dental prosthesis. It may serve two functions: 1) to hold the pontic in the proper relationship to the edentulous ridge and the opposing teeth during occlusal adjustment on the working

**keyway • laterosurtrusion**

cast (during application of any veneering material) and 2) to reinforce the connector after soldering

**kinematic axis** \kĭn'ā-măt'ĭk āk'sĭs\ the transverse horizontal axis connecting the rotational centers of the right and left condyles

**kinematic facebow** \kĭn'ā-măt'ĭk fās-bō\ a facebow with adjustable caliper ends used to locate the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible

**kinematics** \kĭn'ā-măt'ĭks\ the phase of mechanics that deals with the possible motions of a material body

**Kingsley splint** \Kĭngz'lē' splĭnt\ [Norman William Kingsley, U.S. dentist, 1829-1913] *obs*: *eponym* for a maxillary splint used to apply traction to reduce and immobilize maxillary fractures and immobilize them through wings attached to a head device by elastics. C. L. Goddard cites Dr. Kingsley as first using "the occipital appliance" in 1866

Essig CJ. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896:204.

Kingsley NW. Oral deformities. 1866:134.

**Knoop hardness number**: (KHN) a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramid indenter and rhombic base with included angles of 172.5° and 130°. *KHN* is the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation

F Knoop, CG Peters, WB Emerson. A sensitive pyramidal-diamond tool for indentation measurements. J Res Natl Bur Stands (U.S.) 1939; 23:39-61

**Knoop hardness tests** [Frederick Knoop, U.S. engineer, U.S. Department of Commerce]: *eponym* for a surface hardness test using a diamond stylus. It is used for harder materials and is characterized by the diamond or rhomboid shaped indentation. The indentation micro-hardness test uses a rhombic-based pyramidal diamond indenter. The long diagonal of the resulting indentation is measured to determine the hardness. This test is suitable for most classes of materials including brittle and elastomeric

Knoop F, Peters CG, Emerson WB. A sensitive pyramidal diamond tool for indentation measurements. J Res Nat Bur Stand 1939;12:39-45.

**Kubelka-Munk scattering coefficient** [authors unknown]: *eponym* for the multiple (diffuse) scattering coefficient for a unit of thickness and concentration of scattering material in a medium of a different refractive index as used in the Kubelka-Munk Equation. It is the rate of increase of reflectance of a layer over black, as thickness is increased. Hence, the assumption is made that the entire scattering is in the backward or reverse direction from that of the incident diffuse light

Kubelka P. New contributions to the optics of intensely light scattering materials. Part 1. J Opt Soc Am 1948;38:448-57.

**Kubelka-Munk theory** [authors unknown]: *eponym* for a theory describing the optical behavior of materials containing small particles that scatter and absorb radiant energy. It is widely used for color matching

Kubelka P, Munk F. Ein Beitrag zur Optik der farbenstriche. Z Tech Phys 1931;12:593-601.

**L**

**lab-i-al** \lā' bē-al\ *adj* (1594) **1**: of or pertaining to the lip **2**: toward the lip

**labial bar**: see LABIAL BAR CONNECTOR

**labial bar connector** \lā' bē-al bār ka-nēk'tor\ a major connector located labial to the dental arch

**labial flange** \lā' bē-al flānj\ the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the labial vestibule of the mouth

**labial splint** \lā' bē-al splĭnt\ a device of plastic, metal, or both, made to conform to the outer aspect of the dental arch and used in the management of jaw and facial injuries

**labial vestibule** \lā' bē-al vēs'ta-byōōl\ the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the other by the lips anterior to the buccal frenula

**la-bio-ver-sion** \lā' bē-ō-vūr'shun\ *n*: labial position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form

**lamina dura** \lām'a-na dūr'a\ the layer of compact bone forming the wall of a tooth alveolus

**land area** \lānd ār' ē-a\ the portion of a dental cast that extends beyond the impression's replica surface laterally that defines the area between the end of the replica's surface and the cast

**lap** \lāp\ *vb* **lap-ped** \lāpd\; **lap-ping** \lā' ping\ *vt* (14c) **1a**: to fold over or around something; to wind about **1b**: to envelop entirely **2**: to fold over in successive layers **3**: to place over and cover a part of another **4a**: to dress smooth or to polish to a high degree **4b**: to fit or shape by working two surfaces together with or without abrasives until a very close fit is achieved—**lap-per** \lā' per\ *n*

**laser** \lā' zer\ *n* (1957): *acronym* for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation: a device that transforms light of various frequencies into an intense, small, and nearly non-divergent beam of monochromatic radiation, within the visible range

**laser therapy** \lā' zer thēr' a-pē\ the use of laser energy in the treatment of tissue pathosis

**laser welding** \lā' zer wēl'dĭng\ the joining of metal components through the use of heat generated with a laser beam

**late closing click** \lāt klō' zĭng klĭk\ the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of closure in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks

**late opening click** \lāt ō' pa-nĭng klĭk\ the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of opening in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks

**lat-er-al** \lāt' ar-al\ *adj* (15c) **1**: positions either right or left of the mid-sagittal plane **2**: denotes a position farther from the median plane or midline of the body or structure

**lateral checkbite**: see LATERAL INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**lateral condylar inclination** \lāt' ar-al kōn' da-lar ĭn' kla-nā' shun\ the angle formed by the path of the moving condyle within the horizontal plane compared with the median plane (anterior-posterior movement) and within the frontal plane when compared with the horizontal plane (superior-inferior movement)—see LATEROTRUSION

**lateral condylar path** \lāt' ar-al kōn' da-lar pāth\ the path of movement of the condyle-disk assembly in the joint cavity when a lateral mandibular movement is made

**lateral incisor** \lāt' ar-al ĭn-sĭ' zor\ the second incisor

**lateral interocclusal record** \lāt' ar-al ĭn'ter-a-klōō'sal rēk'ard\ a registration of the positional relationship of opposing teeth or arches made in either a right or left lateral position of the mandible

**lateral mandibular movement**: see MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**lateral mandibular relation** \lāt' ar-al mǎn-dĭb' ya-lar rĭ-lā' shun\ the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae in a position to the left or right of the midsagittal plane

**lateral movement** \lāt' ar-al mōōv'ment\ *obs*: a movement from either right or left of the midsagittal plane (GPT-4)

**lateral protrusion**: see LATEROPROTRUSION

**lateral relation** \lāt' ar-al rĭ-lā' shun\ *obs*: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the lower jaw is in a position to either side of centric relation (GPT-4)

**lateral side shift**: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**lat-ero-de-tru-sion** \lāt' ar-ō-de-trōō' zhun\ *n*: lateral and downward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION

**lat-ero-pro-tru-sion** \lāt' ar-al-prō-trōō' zhun\ *n*: a protrusive movement of the mandibular condyle in which there is a lateral component

**lat-ero-re-tru-sion** \lāt-ar-ō-rĭ-trōō' shun\ *n*: lateral and backward movement of the condyle on the working side

**lat-ero-sur-tru-sion** \lāt-ar-ō-sūr-trōō' shun\ *n*: lateral and upward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION

**lat-ero-tru-sion** \lāt-ar-ō-trōō'shun\ *n*: condylar movement on the working side in the horizontal plane. This term may be used in combination with terms describing condylar movement in other planes, for example, *laterodetrusion*, *lateroprotrusion*, *lateroretrusion*, and *laterosurtrusion*

**Le Fort fracture** [Leon Clement Le Fort, French surgeon, 1829-1893]: *eponym* for a midfacial fracture, classified into three categories (I, II, III)

**Le Fort I fracture**: *eponym* for a horizontal segmented fracture of the alveolar process of the maxilla, in which the teeth are usually contained within the detached portion

**Le Fort II fracture**: *eponym* for a pyramidal fracture of the midfacial skeleton with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex at or near the superior aspect of the nasal bones

**Le Fort III fracture**: *eponym* for a craniofacial dysjunction fracture in which the entire maxilla and one or more facial bones are completely separated from the craniofacial skeleton

**leaf gauge** \lēf gāj\: a set of blades or leaves of increasing thickness used to measure the distance between two points or to provide metered separation

**lengthening of the clinical crown** \lēngk'tha-nīng ūv tha klīn'ī-kal kroun\: a surgical procedure designed to increase the extent of supragingival tooth structure for restorative or esthetic purposes by apically positioning the gingival margin, removing supporting bone, or both

**LET**: *acronym* for *Linear Energy Transfer*: the energy dissipation of ionizing radiation over a given linear distance. Highly penetrating radiations such as gamma rays cause low ion concentration and thus have a relatively low LET, x-rays and beta particles exhibit intermediate LET, and alpha particles have a high LET

**light** \līt\ *n* (bef. 12c): the aspect of electromagnetic radiation of which the human observer is aware through the visual sensations that arise from the stimulation of the retina of the eye

**light source** \līt sors\: an object that emits light or radiant energy to which the human eye is sensitive. The emission of a light source can be described by the relative amount of energy, emitted at each wavelength in the visible spectrum; the emission may be described in terms of its correlated color temperature

**light-ness** \līt'nis\ *n* (bef. 12c) **1**: achromatic dimension necessary to describe the three-dimensional nature of color, the others being hue and saturation. The lightness dimension may also be called brightness. In the Munsell Color Order System, the lightness dimension is called value **2**: perception by which white objects are distinguished from gray and light objects from dark ones; equivalent to shading in grays

**lim-bus** \līm'bas\: a border or interface especially if marked by a difference in color or structure between adjoining parts

**line angle** \līn ang'gal\: the point of convergence of two planes in a cavity preparation

**linear coefficient of thermal expansion**: the fractional change in length of a given material per degree change in temperature

**line of occlusion** \līn ūv a-klōō'shun\: the alignment of the occluding surfaces of the teeth as viewed in the horizontal plane—see OCCLUSAL PLANE

**linear occlusion** \līn'ē-ar a-klōō'shun\: the occlusal arrangement of artificial teeth, as viewed in the horizontal plane, wherein the masticatory surfaces of the mandibular posterior artificial teeth have a straight, long, narrow occlusal form resembling that of a line, usually articulating with opposing monoplane teeth.  
Frush JP. Linear occlusion. *Ill Dent J* 1966;35:788-94.

**lin-gual** \līng'gwal\ *adj* (15c): pertaining to the tongue; next to or toward the tongue

**lingual apron**: see LINGUAL PLATE

**lingual bar**: see LINGUAL BAR CONNECTOR

**lingual bar connector** \līng'gwal bār ka-nēk'tor\: a major connector of a partial removable dental prosthesis located lingual to the dental arch

**lingual flange** \līng'gwal flān\: the portion of the flange of a mandibular denture that occupies the alveololingual sulcus

**lingual inclination** \līng'gwal īn-klā-nā'shun\: deviation of the coronal portion of a tooth from the vertical plane toward the tongue

**lingual plate** \līng'gwal plāt\: the portion of the major connector of a partial removable dental prosthesis contacting the lingual surfaces of the natural teeth—also spelled *linguoplate*

**lingual rest** \līng'gwal rēst\: a metallic extension of a partial removable dental prosthesis framework that fits into a prepared depression within an abutment tooth's lingual surface

**lingual rest seat** \līng'gwal rēst sēt\: the depression prepared on the lingual surface of an abutment tooth to accept the metal rest of a partial denture (the lingual rest)

**lingual splint** \līng'gwal splīnt\: a dental splint conforming to the inner aspect of the dental arch

**lingual strap**: see LINGUAL PLATE

**lingualized occlusion** \līng'gwa-līzd a-klōō'shun\: first described by S. Howard Payne, DDS, in 1941, this form of denture occlusion articulates the maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular occlusal surfaces in centric working and nonworking mandibular positions. The term is attributed to Earl Pound

Payne SH. A posterior set-up to meet individual requirements. *Dent Digest* 1941;47:20-22.

Pound E. Utilizing speech to simplify a personalized denture service. *J PROSTHET DENT* 1970;24:586-600.

**lin-guo-c-clu-sion** \līng'gwa-a-klōō'shun\ *n*: an occlusion in which a tooth or group of teeth is located lingual to its normal position

**lin-guo-ver-sion** \līng'gwa-vūr'zhun, -shun\ *n*: lingual or palatal position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form

**lip line**: see HIGH L.L., LOW L.L.

**lip switch operation** \līp swīch ōp'a-rā'shun\: tissues borrowed from one lip and transferred to the other; also used to describe a *modified vestibuloplasty procedure*—see also ABBE FLAP, ESTLANDER'S OPERATION

Kiethley JL, Gamble JW: The lip switch: a modification of Kazanjian's labial vestibuloplasty. *J Oral Surg* 36:701-705, 1978

**loading**: see IMMEDIATE LOADING; PROGRESSIVE LOADING  
**lobe** \lōb\ *n* (1525): a curved or rounded projection or division, especially of a body organ or part

**local etiologic factors** \lō'kal ē'tē-a-lōj'īk fāk'tarz\: the environmental influences that may be implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity

**localization film** \lō'ka-lī-zā'shun fīlm\: a radiograph made with radiopaque markers to localize the position of a body (i.e., a tumor) relative to external landmarks

**long axis** \lōng āk'sīs\: a theoretical line passing lengthwise through the center of a body

**long centric articulation**: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

**longitudinal axis**: see SAGITTAL AXIS

**lost-wax casting technique**:—also called *investment casting*. The casting of a metal into a mold produced by surrounding (*investing*) an expendable (*wax*) pattern with a refractory slurry that sets at room temperature, after which the pattern is removed through the use of heat

**low lip line** \lō līp līn\ **1**: the lowest position of the inferior border of the upper lip when it is at rest **2**: the lowest position of the superior border of the lower lip during smiling or voluntary retraction

**lower impression** \lō'ar īm-prēsh'an\ *slang*: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures (GPT-4)—see MANDIBULAR IMPRESSION

**lower ridge slope** \lō'ar rīj slōp\ *obs* **1**: the slope of the mandibular residual ridge in the second and third molar region as seen from the buccal side (GPT-1) **2**: the portion of the lower residual ridge, either lingual, labial, or buccal, between the crest of the ridge and the mucobuccal fold or flexion line of the peripheral tissues (GPT-1)

**Lucia jig** [Victor O. Lucia, U.S. prosthodontist]: *eponym*—see ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE



*Lucia jig • mandibular trismus*

Lucia VO. Treatment of the edentulous patient. Chicago: Quintessence, 1986.

**lug** \lŭg\ *n*: something that projects away from an object and is generally used as a support or for connection to a body

**lu·mi·nance** \lōō'ma-nans\ *n* (1880): the intensity of light per unit area

<sup>1</sup>**lute** \lōōt\ *n* (15c): a substance, such as cement or clay, used for placing a joint or coating a porous surface to make it impervious to liquid or gas—see CEMENT

<sup>2</sup>**lute** \lōōt\ *vt*; **lut·ed** \lōō'tid\; **lut·ing** \lōō'ting\; to fasten, attach, or seal—see CEMENT

**luting agent**: any material used to attach or cement indirect restorations to prepared teeth

**lux-a·tion** *n* (1552): an abnormal anterior displacement of the mandibular condyle out of the glenoid fossa that is self-reducing

**M**

**mac-ro-glos-sia** \māk'rō-glō'sha\ *n*: excessive size of the tongue

**mac-ula** \māk'ya-la\ *n*, *pl* **mac-ula** (1863): a patch of tissue that is altered in color but usually not elevated; usually characteristic of various diseases

**maintenance dose** \mān'ta-nans dōs\; the quantity of a drug necessary to maintain a normal physiologic state or a desired blood or tissue level of drug

**major connector** \mā'jar ka-nēk'tor\; the part of a partial removable dental prosthesis that joins the components on one side of the arch to those on the opposite side

**mal-a·lign·ment**: see MALOCCLUSION

**mal-le-a·ble** \māl'ē-a-bal\ *adj* (14c): capable of being extended or shaped with a hammer or with the pressure of rollers

**mal-oc-clu-sion** \māl'a-klōō'shun\ *n* (1888) **1**: any deviation from a physiologically acceptable contact between the opposing dental arches **2**: any deviation from a normal occlusion—see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**mam-e-lon** \mām'a-lōn\ *n*: one of three tubercles sometimes found on the incisal edges of incisor teeth—**mam-e-lon-at-ed** \mām'a-la-nā'tid\ *v*, **mam-e-lon-a-tion** \mām'a-la-nā'shun\ *n*

**man-di·ble** \mān'da-bal\ *n* (15c): the lower jawbone

**man-dib-u-lar** \mān-dīb'ya-lar\ *adj*: of or pertaining to the mandible

**mandibular anteroposterior ridge slope** \mān-dīb'ya-lar ān'ter-pōstīr'ē-ar rīj slōp\; the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the lower border of the mandible as viewed in profile

**mandibular axis**: see SAGITTAL AXIS, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS, VERTICAL AXIS

**mandibular condyle**: the articular process of the mandible, called also the *head of the mandible*—see also CONDYLE

**mandibular dislocation** \mān-dīb'ya-lar dīs'lō-kā'shun\; a non-self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle out of the glenoid fossa

**mandibular dysplasia** \mān-dīb'ya-lar dīs-plā'sha\; disharmony in size or form between the right and left halves of the mandible

**mandibular equilibration** \mān-dīb'ya-lar ē'kwa-lib'rē-ā'shun\ **1**: the act or acts performed to place the mandible in equilibrium **2**: a condition in which all of the forces acting on the mandible are neutralized

**mandibular glide** \mān-dīb'ya-lar glīd\ *obs*: the side to side, protrusive, and intermediate movement of the mandible occurring when the teeth or other occluding surfaces are in contact (GPT-4)

**mandibular guide plane prosthesis**: see MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS

**mandibular hinge position** \mān-dīb'ya-lar hīnj pa-zish'an\ *obs*: the position of the mandible in relation to the maxilla at which opening and closing movements can be made on the hinge axis (GPT-4)

**mandibular impression** \mān-dīb'ya-lar īm-prēsh'an\; an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures

**mandibular lateral translation**: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**mandibular micrognathia** \mān-dīb'ya-lar mī'krō-nā'thē'a\; an abnormally small mandible with associated recession of the chin

**mandibular movement** \mān-dīb'ya-lar mōōv'ment\; any movement of the lower jaw

**mandibular nerve** \mān-dīb'ya-lar nŭrv\; the third division of the trigeminal nerve that leaves the skull through the foramen ovale and provides motor innervation to the muscles of mastication, to the tensor veli palatini m., the tensor tympani m., the anterior belly of the digastric m., and the mylohyoid m. It also provides the general sensory innervation to the mandibular teeth and gingivae, the floor of the mouth, the epithelium of the anterior two thirds of the tongue, and the skin of the lower portion of the face

**mandibular orthopedic repositioning prosthesis** \mān-dīb'ya-lar ōr'tha-pē'dīk rē'pa-zīsh'a-nīng prōs-thē'sis\; a removable dental prosthesis that creates a different, yet temporary, dental occlusal position that guides the mandible to close into a predetermined and altered position

**mandibular plane** \mān-dīb'ya-lar plān\; in cephalometrics, a plane that passes through the inferior border of the mandible

**mandibular protrusion** \mān-dīb'ya-lar prō'trāk'shun, pra-\; a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies anterior to the orbital plane—see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**mandibular relationship record** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-lā'shun-shīp\; any registration of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae

**mandibular repositioning** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rē'pa-zīsh'a-nīng\; guidance of the mandible to cause closure in a predetermined, altered position

**mandibular resection** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-sēk'shun\; the surgical removal of a portion or all of the mandible and the related soft tissues—called also *mandibulectomy*

**mandibular resection prosthesis** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-sēk'shun prōs-thē'sis\; a maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain a functional position for the jaws (maxillae and mandible), improve speech and deglutition following trauma or/and surgery to the mandible or/and adjacent structures

—*syn* MANDIBULAR GUIDE PLANE PROSTHESIS, MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITH GUIDE, MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITHOUT GUIDE, RESECTION PROSTHESIS

**mandibular rest position**: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

**mandibular retraction** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-trāk'shun\; a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies posterior to the orbital plane—see also ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**mandibular side shift**: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**mandibular staple** \mān-dīb'ya-lar stā'pal\; a transosteal dental implant placed from the inferior border of the mandible with posts (abutments) that extend through the mucosa into the oral cavity in the mandibular anterior region—called also *transmandibular staple*

**mandibular tracing** \mān-dīb'ya-lar trā'sīng\; a graphic representation or record of the movements of the mandible within a given plane

**mandibular translation** \mān-dīb'ya-lar trāns-lā'shun\; the translatory (medio-lateral) movement of the mandible when viewed in the frontal plane. While this has not been demonstrated to occur as an immediate horizontal movement when viewed in the frontal plane, it could theoretically occur in an essentially pure translatory form in the early part of the motion or in combination with rotation in the latter part of the motion or both—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**mandibular trismus** \mān-dīb'ya-lar trīz'mas\; reduced mobility of the mandible resulting from tonic contracture of the masticatory muscles

*mandibulectomy • meatus*

**mandibulectomy** \mắn-dīb' ū-lĕk' ta-mĕ\ *n*: the removal of part or the entire mandible

**man·drel** \mắn' dral\ also **man·dril** \mắn' dral\ *n* (1790) **1a**: usually a tapered or cylindrical axle, spindle, or arbor placed in a hole to support it during machining **1b**: a metal bar which serves as a core about which material may be cast, molded, compressed, forged, bent or shaped **2**: the shaft and bearings on which a tool is mounted

**Maryland bridge**: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

Livaditis, GJ, Thompson, VP: Etched castings: an improved retentive mechanism for resin-bonded retainers JPD 1982; 47-52

**mar·gin** \mắr' jĭn\ *n* (14c): the outer edge of a crown, inlay, onlay, or other restoration. The boundary surface of a tooth preparation and/or restoration is termed the *finish line* or *finish curve*

**marginal gingiva** \mắr' ja-nal jĭn' ja-va\ the most coronal portion of the gingiva; often used to refer to the free gingiva that forms the wall of the gingival crevice in health

**marginal ridge** \mắr' ja-nal rĭj\ a component of the tooth structure forming the occlusal proximal margin of a premolar or molar

**mask·ing** \mắs' king\ *n*: the process of applying an opaque covering to camouflage the metal component of a prosthesis

**master cast**: see DEFINITIVE CAST

**master impression** \mắs' tar ĩm-prĕsh' an\ the negative likeness made for the purpose of fabricating a prosthesis

**masticating cycles** \mắs' tĭ-kă'tĭng sĭ' kalz\ *obs*: the patterns of mandibular movements formed during the chewing of food (GPT-1)

**mas·ti·ca·tion** \mắs' tĭ-kă' shun\ *n* (1649): the process of chewing food for swallowing and digestion

**masticatory apparatus**: see MASTICATORY SYSTEM

**masticatory cycle** \mắs' tĭ-ka-tōr' ĕ, -tōr' ĕ sĭ' kal\ a three dimensional representation of mandibular movement produced during the chewing of food

**masticatory efficiency** \mắs' tĭ-ka-tōr' ĕ, -tōr' ĕ ĩ-fĭsh' an-sĕ\ the effort required achieving a standard degree of comminution

**masticatory force** \mắs' tĭ-ka-tōr' ĕ fōrs\ the force applied by the muscles of mastication during chewing

**masticatory movements** \mắs' tĭ-ka-tōr' ĕ mōōv' mentz\ mandibular movements used for chewing food—see MASTICATORY CYCLE

**masticatory mucosa**: see MUCOSA

**masticatory muscle** \mắs' tĭ-ka-tōr' ĕ mŭs' al\ muscles that elevate the mandible to close the mouth (temporalis m., superficial and deep masseter m., medial pterygoid m.)—see ELEVATOR MUSCLE

**masticatory pain** \mắs' tĭ-ka-tōr' ĕ pān\ discomfort about the face and mouth induced by chewing or other use of the jaws but independent of local disease involving the teeth and mouth

**masticatory performance** \mắs' tĭ-ka-tōr' ĕ par-fōr' mans\ a measure of the comminution of food attainable under standardized testing conditions

**masticatory system** \mắs' tĭ-ka-tōr' ĕ sĭs' tam\ the organs and structures primarily functioning in mastication. These include the teeth with their supporting structures, craniomandibular articulations, mandible, positioning and accessory musculature, tongue, lips, cheeks, oral mucosa, and the associated neurologic complex

**ma·trix** \mắ' trĭks\ *n*, *pl* **ma·tri·ces** \mắ' trĭ-sĕz' (15c) **1**: a mold or impression in which something is formed **2**: the portion of an attachment system that receives the patris

**max·il·la** \mắk-sĭl' a\ *n*, *pl* **max·il·lae** \mắk-sĭl' ĕ\ (15c): the irregularly shaped bone that, with its contralateral maxilla, forms the upper jaw. It assists in the formation of the orbit, the nasal cavity, and the hard palate; it contains the maxillary teeth

**maxillary impression** \mắk' sa-lĕr' ĕ\ an impression of the maxillary jaw or dental structures

**maxillary micrognathia** \mắk' sa-lĕr' ĕ mĭ' krō-nă-thĕ' a\ abnormally small maxillae with associated retraction of the middle third of the face

**maxillary protraction** \mắk' sa-lĕr' ĕ prō-trăk' shun, pra-\ a type of facial anomaly in which subnasion lies anterior to the orbital plane

**maxillary resection** \mắk' sa-lĕr' ĕ rĭ-sĕk' shun\ the surgical removal of a part or all of the maxilla—called also *maxillectomy*

**maxillary sinus** \mắk' sa-lĕr' ĕ sĭ' nas\ the anatomic space located superior to the posterior maxillary alveolus

**maxillary tuberosity** \mắk' sa-lĕr' ĕ tōō' ba-rōs' ĩ-tĕ\ the most distal portion of the maxillary alveolar ridge

**max·il·lec·to·my** \mắk' sa-lĕk' ta-mĕ\ *n*: the removal of part or all of the maxilla—called also *maxillary resection*

**max·il·lo·fa·cial** \mắk' sa-la-fă' shul\ *adj*: pertaining to the dental arches, the face, head and neck structures

**maxillofacial prosthesis** \mắk' sa-la-fă' shul prōs-thĕ' sĭs\ any prosthesis used to replace part or all of any stomatognathic and/or craniofacial structure. *Editorial Note*: the taxonomy for maxillofacial prostheses may include modifiers (adjectives) to provide descriptive evidence of the nature of the prosthesis including *anatomic location*, *retention*, *support*, *time*, *materials*, and *form*. Frequently, the means of *retention* is used, and may encompass descriptive adjectives such as the adjacent tissue, teeth, dental/craniofacial implants or a combination of such, thus appropriate terminology can include *tissue retained MP*, *tooth retained MP*, *implant retained MP*, *tissue/implant retained MP*. Descriptive terminology may also be included to delineate *time* utilization for the prosthesis such as *surgical*, *interim* and *definitive*.

**maxillofacial prosthetic adhesive** \mắk' sa-la-fă' shul prōs-thĕ' tĕk ād-hĕ' sĭv\ a material used to adhere external maxillofacial prostheses to skin and associated structures around the periphery of an external anatomic defect

**maxillofacial prosthetics** \mắk' sa-la-fă' shul prōs-thĕ' ĩks\ the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the restoration and/or replacement of the stomatognathic and craniofacial structures with prostheses that may or may not be removed on a regular or elective basis

**maxillomandibular dysplasia** \mắk' sa-la-mắn-dīb' ya-lar dĭs-plă' zha, zhĕ-a\ disharmony between one jaw and the halves of the mandible

**maxillomandibular fixation**: fastening together of the maxillary and mandibular teeth, as for immobilization of a mandibular fracture—*syn* IMF

**maxillomandibular record**: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**maxillomandibular registration**: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**maxillomandibular relation**: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

**maxillomandibular relationship** \mắk' sa-la-mắn-dīb' ya-lar rĭ-lă' shun-shĭp'\ any spatial relationship of the maxillae to the mandible; any one of the infinite relationships of the mandible to the maxillae

**maxillomandibular relationship record** \mắk' sa-la-mắn-dīb' ya-lar rĭ-lă' shun-shĭp' rĕk' ard'\ a registration of any positional relationship of the mandible relative to the maxillae. These records may be made at any vertical, horizontal, or lateral orientation

**maxillomandibular registration**: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**maximal intercuspal contacts** \mắk' sa-mal ĩn'ter-kŭs' pal' kōn' tăkts'\ tooth contact in the maximum intercuspal position

**maximal intercuspal position** \mắk' sa-mal ĩn'ter-kŭs' pal' pa-zĭsh' an\ the complete intercuspal position of the opposing teeth independent of condylar position, sometimes referred to as the best fit of the teeth regardless of the condylar position—called also *maximal intercuspal position*—*comp* CENTRIC OCCLUSION

**mean foundation plane** \mĕn foun-dă' shun plān\ *obs*: the mean of the various irregularities in form and inclination of the basal seat (GPT-4)

**me·a·tus** \mĕ-ā' tus\ *n*, *pl* **me·a·tus-es** or **me·a·ti** (1665): a natural body passage; a general term for any opening or passageway in the body

*mechanical anterior guidance table • milling in*

**mechanical anterior guidance table:** an adjustable articulator component that guides the articulator pin's movement to simulate lateral and anterior guidance during mandibular movement—*comp* CUSTOM ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE *see also* ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE:

**mechanically balanced occlusion** \mī-kān'ī-ka'lē bāl'ands a-klōō'shun\ *obs:* a balanced occlusion without reference to physiologic considerations, as on an articulation (GPT-4)

**median line** \mē'dē-an līn\; the centerline dividing a body into the right and left

**median mandibular point** \mē'dē-an mǎn-dīb'a-lar point\ *obs:* a point on the anteroposterior center of the mandibular ridge in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

**median plane** \mē'dē-an plān\; an imaginary plane passing longitudinally through the body, from front to back, and dividing it into left and right halves

**median relation** \mē'dē-an rī-lā'shun\ *obs:* any jaw relation when the mandible is in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

**median retruded relation:** *see* CENTRIC RELATION

**mediolateral curve** \mē'dē-ō-lāt'ar-al kūr\; in the mandibular arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane) which is concave above and contacts the buccal and lingual cusp tips of the mandibular molars; in the maxillary arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane) which is convex below and contacts the buccal and lingual cusp tips of the maxillary molars.

**me-di-o-tru-sion** \mē'dē-ō-trōō'shun\ *n:* a movement of the condyle medially—*see* NONWORKING SIDE

**mem-brane** \mēm'brān\ *n* (15c) **1:** a thin soft pliable sheet or layer, especially of plant or animal origin **2:** a thin layer of tissue that lines a cavity, envelops a vessel or part, or separates a space or organ

**me-nis-cus** \ma-nīs'kas\ *n*, *pl* **me-nis-ci** \ma-nīs'ī\; *see* DISK

**meniscectomy:** excision of the intraarticular disk. *see* DISKECTOMY

**me-si-al** \mē'zē-al\ *adj* (1803): near or toward the centerline of the dental arch; toward the median sagittal plane of the face, following the curvature of the dental arch

**mesial drift** \mē'zē-al drīft\; movement of teeth toward the midline

**me-sio-clu-sion** *n:* any occlusion in which the mandibular teeth articulate with the maxillary teeth in a position anterior to normal—*syn* ANTERIOR OCCLUSION, MESIO-OCCLUSION

**mesioversion** \mē'zē-ō-vūr'zhun, -shun\; with reference to a tooth, nearer than normal in its position toward the median line of the face, along the dental arch

<sup>1</sup>**met-al** \mēt'l\ *n* (13c): any strong and relatively ductile substance that provides electropositive ions to a corrosive environment and that can be polished to a high luster. Characterized by metallic atomic bonding

<sup>2</sup>**met-al** \mēt'l\ *vt* **-aled** or **-alled**; **-al-ing** or **-al-ling** (1610): to cover or furnish with metal

**metal base** \mēt'l bās\; the metallic portion of a denture base forming a part or the entire basal surface of the denture. It serves as a base for the attachment of the resin portion of the denture base and the teeth

**metal ceramic restoration** \mēt'l sa-rām'īk rēs-ta-rā'shun\; a tooth or/and implant retained fixed dental prosthesis that uses a metal substructure upon which a ceramic veneer is fused—*see* COLLARLESS M.C.R.

**metal collar:** a narrow band of highly polished metal immediately adjacent to the facial/buccal margin on a metal-ceramic restoration—*comp* PORCELAIN LABIAL MARGIN

**metal insert teeth** \mēt'l īn-súrt tēth\; artificial denture teeth containing metal cutting edges; teeth designed to contain metal cutting edges in the occlusal surface

**metal saddle** \mēt'l sād'l\ *obs:* a metal denture base (GPT-4)

**met-a-mer** \mēt'a-mer'\ *n:* one of a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way but do not match under all viewing conditions

**metameric pair** \mēt'a-mer'īk pār\; a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way, but which do not match if the viewing conditions are changed. Thus a metameric pair of samples exhibit the same tri-stimulus values for a described set of viewing conditions (observer, light source, geometry of the illumination and viewing arrangement) but have different spectral distributions. Hence, they exhibit a match that is conditional

**me-tam-er-ism** \ma-tām'a-rīz'um\ *n.* (1877): pairs of objects that have different spectral curves but appear to match when viewed in a given hue exhibit metamerism. Metamerism should not be confused with the term's *flair* or *color constancy*, which apply to apparent color change exhibited by a single color when the spectral distribution of the light source is changed or when the angle of illumination or viewing is changed

**methyl methacrylate resin** \mēth'al mēth-āk'ra-lāt rēz'īn\; a transparent, thermoplastic acrylic resin that is used in dentistry by mixing liquid methyl methacrylate monomer with the polymer powder. The resultant mixture forms a pliable plastic termed *dough*, which is packed into a mold prior to initiation of polymerization

**mi-cro-crack** \mī'krō-krāk\ *n:* in porcelain, one of the numerous surface flaws that contribute to stress concentrations and results in strengths below those theoretically possible

**mi-cro-gnath-ia** \mī'krō-nā'thē-a\ *n:* a congenital or acquired condition characterized by an abnormally small jaw—*see* MANDIBULAR M., MAXILLARY M.

**mi-cro-glos-sia** \mī'krō-glō'sha\ *n:* presence of a small tongue

**mi-cro-max-il-lae** *n:* *see* MAXILLARY MICROGNATHIA

**mi-cro-sto-mia** \mī'krō-stōm'ya\ *n:* an abnormally small oral orifice

**mi-cro-tia** \mī'krō-sha\ *n:* a developmental anomaly characterized by hypoplasia or aplasia of the pinna of the ear, associated with an impatent or absent external auditory meatus

**midfacial deficiency** \mīd-fā'shul dī-fīsh'an-sē\; failure of the mid-third of the face, including the maxilla, to grow in proportion to the upper and lower thirds

**midfacial fracture** \mīd-fā'shul frāk'chur\; fractures of the zygomatic, maxillary, nasal, and associated bones

**mid-opening click** \mīd-ō'pa-nīng klīk\; the abnormal sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs during mid protrusive translation of the condyles

**MIE theory:** the theory that relates the scattering of a single spherical particle in a medium to the diameter of the particle, the difference in refractive index between the particle and the medium, and the wavelength of radiant energy in the medium that is incident on the particle. This theory relates to the direct observation of the scattering of a single particle as compared with the Kubelka-Munk Theory and also takes into account the absorption that the particle may also exhibit

<sup>1</sup>**mill** \mīl\ *n:* a machine or device used for working or forming materials into a desired form, to blend materials, or to perform other mechanical operations

<sup>2</sup>**mill** \mīl\ *vt* (1570) **1:** to subject to an operation or process in a mill; to grind **2:** to shape or dress by means of instruments

**mill in** \mīl īn\ *v* **1:** the procedure of refining occluding surfaces through the use of abrasive materials—*see* SELECTIVE GRINDING **2:** the machining of boxes or other forms in cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

**milled in curve** *obs:* *see* MILLED IN PATH

**milled in path** \mīld īn pāth\; a contour pattern carved into the occlusal surface of an occlusion rim during various mandibular movements by teeth or studs placed in the opposing arch

**mill-ing** \mīl'īng\ *v:* the machining of proximal boxes, recesses, or other forms on cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

**milling in** \mīl'īng īn\ *obs:* the procedure of refining or perfecting the occlusion of teeth by the use of abrasives between their occluding surfaces while the dentures are rubbed together in the mouth or on the articulator (GPT-3)—*see* MILL IN

*minor connector • Munsell color order system*

**minor connector** \mī' nar ka-nēk'tor\; the connecting link between the major connector or base of a partial removable dental prosthesis and the other units of the prosthesis, such as the clasp assembly, indirect retainers, occlusal rests, or cingulum rests

**mixed dentition** \mīkst dēn-tīsh'an\; a stage of development during which the primary and permanent teeth function together in the mouth—*syn* TRANSITIONAL DENTITION

**MMF:** *acronym* for *Maxillo Mandibular Fixation*

**mo-bile** \mō' bal, -bēl, -bīl\ *adj* (15c): capable of moving or being moved; movable—

**mod-el** \mōd' l\ *n* (1575): a facsimile used for display purposes; a miniature representation of something; an example for imitation or emulation; see CAST

**modeling composition** *obs:* see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

**modeling compound** *obs:* see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

**modeling plastic:** see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

**modeling plastic impression compound** \mōd' ling plās'tik ĩmpresh'an kōm-pōund'\; a thermoplastic dental impression material composed of wax, rosin, resins, and colorants

**modeling wax** \mōd' ling wāks\; a wax suitable for making patterns in the fabrication of nonmetallic restorations

**modes of appearance** \mōdz ũv a-pīr'ans\; various manners in which colors can be perceived, depending on spatial distributions and temporal variations of the light causing the sensation

**modified cast:** see ALTERED CAST

**modified ridge lap** \mōd' a-fīd' rīj lāp\; a ridge lap surface of a pontic that is adapted to only the facial or buccal aspect of the residual ridge

**mod-i-fi-er** \mōd' a-fī'ar\ *n:* a substance that alters or changes the color or properties of a substance

**mo-dio-lus** \mō-dī' a-las\ *n:* the area near the corner of the mouth where eight muscles converge that functionally separates the labial vestibule from the buccal vestibule

**modulus of elasticity** \mōj' a-las ũv ĩ-lā-stīs' ĩ-tē, ē-lā-\; in metallurgy, the coefficient found by dividing the unit stress, at any point up to the proportional limit, by its corresponding unit of elongation (tension) or strain. A ratio of stress to strain. As the modulus of elasticity rises, the material becomes more rigid

**modulus of resilience** \mōj' a-las ũv rī-zīl-yans\; the work or energy required to stress a cubic inch of material (in one direction only) from zero up to the proportional limit of the material, measured by the ability of the material to withstand the momentary effect of an impact load while stresses remain within the proportional limit

**mold** \mōld\ *n* (13c) **1:** a cavity in which a substance is shaped, as a matrix for casting metal or plastics; a negative form in which an object is cast or shaped **2:** the size and shape of an artificial tooth or teeth

**mold chart** \mōld chart\; an illustration of the manufacturer's shapes and sizes of denture teeth

**mold guide** \mōld gīd\; a selection of denture teeth demonstrating the molds offered by a manufacturer

**monochromatic vision** \mōn' a-krō-māt' ĩk vīsh'an\; vision in which there is no color discrimination

**mon-o-mer** \mōn' a-mar\ *n* (1914): a chemical compound that can undergo polymerization; any molecule that can be bound to a similar molecule to form a polymer

**mon-o-plane** \mōn' a-plān\ *adj:* an arbitrary plane for the arrangement of denture teeth that is flat both medial-laterally and anterior-posteriorly

**monoplane articulation** \mōn' a-plān ār-tīk' ya-lā'shun\; the arrangement of teeth by which they are positioned in a single plane

**monoplane occlusion** \mōn' a-plān a-klōō'shun\; an occlusal arrangement wherein the posterior teeth have masticatory surfaces that lack any cuspal height

**Monson curve:** see CURVE OF MONSON

**MORA device:** *acronym* for *Mandibular Orthopedic Repositioning Appliance*, a type of removable dental prosthesis with a modification to the occlusal surfaces used with the goal of repositioning the mandible to improve neuro-muscular balance and jaw relationship

Gelb H. Clinical management of head, neck and TMJ pain and dysfunction. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co, 1977:314.

**mother matrix mold** \mūth' ar mā'trīks mōld\ *obs:* a negative form, usually in sections, used for positive casts (GPT-1)

**mou-lage** \mōō-lāzh'\ *n* (1902) **1:** the negative impression of a body structure **2:** an impression or cast made for use, especially as evidenced in a criminal investigation **3:** impression or reverse likeness of a part that produces a model when converted to a positive replica, i.e., by means of plaster

**<sup>1</sup>mount-ing** \moun'tīng\ *v:* the laboratory procedure of attaching a cast to an articulator or cast relater

**<sup>2</sup>mount-ing** \moun'tīng\ *n:* the relationship of dental casts to each other and the instrument to which they are attached; see also—SPLIT-CAST M.

**mounting ring:** see MOUNTING PLATE

**mounting plate** \moun'tīng plāt\; removable metal or resin devices that attach to the superior and inferior members of an articulator, which are used to attach casts to the articulator

**mouth guard** \mouth gard\; a removable dental prosthesis made of resilient material which is useful in reducing mouth injuries and protecting the teeth and surrounding structures from injury

**mouth protector:** see MOUTH GUARD

**mouth rehabilitation** \mouth rē' ha-bīl' ĩ-tā'shun\ *obs:* restoration of the form and function of the masticatory apparatus to as near normal as possible (GPT-4)

**mouth stick** \mouth stīk\; a device held in the mouth by a disabled person that aids in performing certain functions

**MRI:** *acronym* for *Magnetic Resonance Imaging*

**mucobuccal fold** \myōō' kō-būk'al fōld\; the line of flexure of the mucous membrane as it passes to the cheek

**mucogingival:** see MUCOGINGIVAL JUNCTION

**mucogingival junction** \myōō' kō-jīn' ja-val, jīn' jī-\; the junction of gingiva and alveolar mucosa

**mucolabial fold** \myōō' kō-lā'bē-al\; the line of flexure of the oral mucous membrane as it passes from the maxillary or mandibular alveolar ridge to the lip

**mu-co-peri-os-te-um** \myōō' kō-pēr' ē-ōs' tē-am\ *n:* a term synonymous with a full-thickness flap implying the inclusion of both mucosa and periosteum during flap elevation

**mu-co-sa** \myōō' kō'sa\ *n* (1880): a mucous membrane comprised of epithelium, basement membrane, and lamina propria—see ALVEOLAR M., ORAL M.

**mucosal implant:** see MUCOSAL INSERT

**mucosal insert** \myōō' kō' sal ĩn-sūrt\; any metal form attached to the tissue surface of a removable dental prosthesis that mechanically engages undercuts in a surgically prepared mucosal site—called also *button implant, intramucosal insert, mucosal implant*

**mu-co-si-tis** \myōō' kō-sī'tīs\ *n:* inflammation of the mucous membrane

**mu-co-sta-tic** \myōō' kō-stāt' ĩk\ *adj:* the state of the oral mucosa when external forces are not displacing it

**muf-fle** \mūf' al\ *n:* the portion of a furnace, usually removable or replaceable, in which material may be placed for processing without direct exposure to heating element

**Munsell chrome** [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: *eponym* for the Munsell color system chrome, which is that quality by which a strong color is distinguished from one that is weak. The departure of a color sensation from that of white or gray; the intensity of a distinctive hue color intensity—see also SATURATION

**Munsell color order system** [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: *eponym* for a color order system;

**Munsell color order system • myospasm**

developed in 1905, it places colors in an orderly arrangement encompassing the three attributes of hue, value, and chrome

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co., 1975:14-6.

**Munsell hue** [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: *eponym* for that quality by which one color family is distinguished from another, as red from yellow, and green from blue or purple. The dimension of color determined by wavelength

**Munsell value** [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: *eponym* for the relative brightness of a color. The quality of grayness in comparison to white (high value) and black, (low value); in the Munsell color system, the value of a color is determined by which gray on the value scale it matches in lightness/darkness (black is assigned a value of zero; white a value of 10)

**mus-cle** \mūs'al\ *n* (14c): an organ that by contraction produces movements of an animal; a tissue composed of contractile cells or fibers that effect movement of an organ or part of the body

**muscle contraction** \mūs'al kan-trāk'shun\ the shortening and development of tension in a muscle in response to stimulation

**muscle contracture** \mūs'al kan-trāk'chur\ a condition of high resistance to passive stretching of a muscle resulting from fibrosis of the tissues supporting the muscle or the joint; sustained increased resistance to passive stretch with reduced muscle length

**muscle hyperalgesia** \mūs'al hī'par-āl-gē'sha\ increased sensitivity to pain in a muscle evoked by stimulation at the site of pain in the muscle

**muscle hypertenseness** \mūs'al hī'par-tēns'nēs\ *obs*: increased muscular tension that is not easily released but that does not prevent normal lengthening of the muscles involved (GPT-4)

**muscle hypertonicity**: increased contractile activity in some motor units driven by reflex arcs from receptors in the muscle and/or alpha motor neurons of the spinal cord

**muscle marking**: see BORDER MOLDING

**muscle relaxant** \mūs'al rī-lāk'sant\ a drug or therapy that diminishes muscle tension

**muscle spasm** \mūs'al spāz'am\ a sudden involuntary contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by pain and interference with function. It differs from muscle splinting in that the contraction is sustained even when the muscle is at rest and the pain/dysfunction is present with passive and active movements of the affected part—called also *myospasm*

**muscle spasticity** \mūs'al spā-zīs'ī-tē\ increased muscular tension of antagonists preventing normal movement and caused by an inability to relax (a loss of reciprocal inhibition)

**muscle-splinting** \mūs'al-splint'ing\ *slang*: involuntary contraction (rigidity) of muscles occurring as a means of avoiding the pain caused by movement of the part (resistance to passive stretch). The involved muscle(s) relaxes at rest

**muscle-trimming** *slang*: see BORDER MOLDING

**muscular atrophy** \mūs-kya'lar āt'ra-fē\ a wasting of muscular tissue, especially due to lack of use

**muscular splinting** \mūs-kya'lar splint'ing\ contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by interference with function and producing involuntary movement and distortion; differs from *muscle spasm* in that the contraction is not sustained when the muscle is at rest

**musculoskeletal pain** \mūs'kya-lō-skēl'ī-tl pān\ deep, somatic pain that originates in skeletal muscles, facial sheaths, and tendons (myogenous pain), bone and periosteum (osseous pain), joint, joint capsules, and ligaments (arthralgic pain), and in soft connective tissues

**mush bite** \mūsh bīt\ *obs*: a maxillomandibular relationship record made in a softened material, frequently beeswax, without the benefit of record bases—see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**mutually protected articulation** \myōō'chōō-al-lē pra-tēk'tīd ārtīk'ya-lā'shun\ an occlusal scheme in which the posterior teeth prevent excessive contact of the anterior teeth in maximum inter-

cuspatation, and the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements. Alternatively, an occlusal scheme in which the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements, and the posterior teeth prevent excessive contact of the anterior teeth in maximum intercuspation

**mutually protected occlusion**: see MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**my-al-gia** \mī-āl'jē-ā\ *n* (1860): pain in a muscle or muscles

**my-co-tic** \mī-kō'tik\ *n*: pertaining to a mucosis; caused by fungi

**mylohyoid concavity** \mī'la-hoid kōn-kāv'ī-tē\ the fossa in the mandible below the mylohyoid line in the molar region

**mylohyoid groove or canal** \mī'la-hoid grōōv ôr ka-nāl'\ the groove in the mandible running downward and forward toward the submandibular fossa, which contains the mylohyoid muscle, nerve, and vessels

**mylohyoid region** \mī'la-hoid rē'jan\ *obs*: the region on the lingual surface of the mandible marked by the mylohyoid ridge and the attachment of the mylohyoid muscle (GPT-4)

**mylohyoid ridge** \mī'la-hoid rīj\ an oblique ridge on the lingual surface of the mandible that extends from the level of the roots of the last molar teeth and that serves as a bony attachment for the mylohyoid muscles forming the floor of the mouth

**my-o-cen-tric** \mī'ō sēn'trīk\ *adj*: that terminal point in space in which, with the mandible in rest position, subsequent colonic muscle contraction will raise the mandible through the interocclusal space along the myocentric (muscle balanced) trajectory. Also described as the initial occlusal contact along the myocentric trajectory (isotonic closure of the mandible from rest position) Jankelson B. Dent Clin North Am 1979;23:157-68.

Jankelson BR, Polley ML. Electromyography in clinical dentistry. Seattle: Myotronics Research Inc, 1984:52.

**myofascial trigger point** \mī'a-fāsh'al trīg'ar point\ a hyperirritable spot, usually within a skeletal muscle or in the muscle fascia, that is painful on compression and can give rise to characteristic referred pain, tenderness (secondary hyperalgesia), and autonomic phenomena

**myofibrotic capsular contracture** \mī'a-fi-bra'tik kăp'sa-lar kan-trāk'chur\ muscle contracture resulting from the formation of excessive fibrous tissue within the muscle or its sheath

**my-o-func-tion-al** \mī'a-fūngk'sha-nal\ relating to the function of muscles. In dentistry, the role of muscle function in the cause or correction of muscle related problems

**myofunctional therapy** \mī'a-fūngk'sha-nal thēr'a-pē\ the use of exercises to improve the action of a group of muscles used as an adjunct to orthodontic or craniomandibular dysfunction treatment

**myogenous pain** \mī'a-jēn'ūs\ deep somatic musculoskeletal pain originating in skeletal muscles, fascial sheaths, or tendons

**Myo-monitor** \mī'ō mon'ē tēr\ a digital electronic pulse generator specifically optimized for bilateral transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation of the stomatognathic system; an electrical device introduced in 1969 by Bernard Jankelson, DDS as a means of applying muscle relaxation as a prerequisite to obtain an occlusal position that would sustain a relaxed musculature

Jankelson B, Radke JO. The Myo-monitor: its use and abuse. Quintessence Int 1978;9:47-52.

Jankelson B, Sparks S, Crane PF, Radke JC. Neural conduction of the Myo-monitor stimulus: a quantitative analysis. J PROSTHET DENT 1975;34:245-53.

Jankelson BR. Neuromuscular dental diagnosis and treatment. St. Louis: Ishiyaki Euro America Intl, 1990:73-7.

**myostatic contracture** \mī'a-stāt'ik kan-trāk'chur\ muscle contracture resulting from reduced muscle stimulation

**my-o-si-tis** \mī'a-sī-tīs\ *n* (ca. 1819): inflammation of muscle tissue

**my-o-spasm** *n*: see MUSCLE SPASM

**my-o-ton-ia** \mī'a-tō'nē-a\ *n* (1896): increased muscular irritability and contractility with decreased power of relaxation; tonic muscle spasms

## N

**NA:** *acronym* for *NAsion*; a cephalometric landmark located where the intranasal and nasofrontal sutures meet

**nano-me-ter** \nān'a-mē'tar\ *n* (1963): unit of length to measure the wavelength of light. It is equivalent to  $1 \times 10^{-9}$  M or 10 angstroms.  $1 \text{ nm} = 1/1,000,000 \text{ mm}$

**narrative report** \nār'a-tīv\ a complete description of the clinical findings, diagnosis, and treatment rendered for a given patient

**nasal grimace** \nā'zal grīm'is, grī-mās'\ movements in the tissue of the nares reflecting the attempts of the oronasal system to compensate for palatopharyngeal insufficiency

**nasal prosthesis** \nā'zal prōs-thē'sis\ a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire nose—*syn* ARTIFICIAL NOSE

**nasal turbulence** \nā'zal tūr'bya-lans\ the excessive “noise” or air passing over resistance in the nasal passages

**nasal septal prosthesis** \nā'zal sēp'tal prōs-thē'sis\ a maxillofacial prosthesis used to occlude (obturate) a hole within the nasal septal wall—*syn* SEPTAL BUTTON, SEPTAL PLUG

**nasal spine** \nā'zal spīn\ a sharp bony protuberance of the lower margin of the anterior aperture of the nares formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

**nasal stent** \nā'zal stēnt\ a removable intranasal maxillofacial prosthesis used to support the form of the nose

**na-sal-i-ty** \nā-zāl'ī-tē\ *n* (1656): the quality of speech sounds when the nasal cavity is used as a resonator

**nas-ion** \nā'zhun\ *n*: a bony cephalometric landmark at which the nasofrontal suture is bisected by the midsagittal plane

**nasion relator:** an adjustable arbitrary facebow component that engages the outer point of intersection between the nasion-sella line and the soft tissue profile to stabilize the bow while recording the position of the maxillary teeth

**nas-o-phar-ynx** \nā'zō-fār'ingks\ *n* (1877): the part of the pharynx situated above the soft palate

**natural color system** \nāch'ar-al, nāch'ral kul'ar sīs'tam\ a color order system derived by Anders Hard that defines six color perceptions using the concept of percentage for localizing nuances within the three part system. The six perceptions are white, black, red, green, yellow, and blue. The dimensions of hue, blackness or whiteness, and chrome are used to relate colors within this system

**natural dentition** \nāch'ar-al, nāch'ral dēn-tish'an\ the natural teeth, as considered collectively, in the dental arch, which may be deciduous, permanent, or mixed

**natural glaze** \nāch'ar-al, nāch'ral glāz\ the production of a glazed surface by the vitrification of the material itself and without addition of other fluxes or glasses

**neck of the condylar process** \nēk ūv tha kōn'dah lēr prō sēs\ the constricted inferior portion of the mandibular condylar process that is continuous with the ramus of the mandible; that portion of the condylar process that connects the mandibular ramus to the condyle

**ne-cro-sis** \na-krō'sīs, nē-\ *n*, *pl* **ne-cro-ses** \sēz\ (1665): localized death of living tissue

**needlepoint tracing:** see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

**Nesbit prosthesis** [Norman Nesbit, dentist, Boston, Massachusetts, U.S.] *obs: eponym* for a unilateral partial removable dental prosthesis design that Dr. Nesbit introduced in 1918

**neu-ral-gia** \nōō-rāl'ja\ *n* (ca. 1822): neurogenous pain felt along the peripheral distribution of a nerve trunk

**neu-ri-tis** \nōō-rī'tis\ *n* (1840): inflammation of a nerve

**neurogenous pain** \nōō-rōj'a-nūs pān\ pain that is generated within the nervous system as a result of some abnormality of neural structures

**neuromuscular dysfunction:** a collective term for muscle disorders of the masticatory system with two observable major symptoms: pain and dysfunction. Common observations include muscle fatigue, muscle tightness, myalgia, spasm, headaches, decreased range of motion and acute malocclusion. The five types of masticatory muscle disorders include protective co-contraction (*muscle splinting*), local muscle soreness (*noninflammatory myalgia*), myofascial pain (*trigger point myalgia*), myospasm (*tonic contraction myalgia*), and chronic centrally mediated myalgia (*chronic myositis*) Okeson, Management of Temporomandibular Disorders and Occlusion. (4th Ed pp 180-82)

**neu-rop-a-ty** \nōō'rōp-ā-thē\ *n* (1857): a general term used to designate an abnormality or pathologic change in a peripheral nerve

**neutral zone** \nōō'tral, nyōō'-zōn\ the potential space between the lips and cheeks on one side and the tongue on the other; that area or position where the forces between the tongue and cheeks or lips are equal

**neu-tro-oc-clus-ion:** see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**nickel-chromium alloy:** a low density, large grained base metal dental casting alloy with prominent dendritic structure, composed of up to 30% Cr and 70% Ni with trace elements that may include small amounts of Mo, Mn, Si, C, and Al. Chromium, by its passivation effect insures corrosion resistance of the alloy. Increased nickel content tends to result in reduced strength, hardness, modulus of elasticity and fusion temperature while ductility may increase

**ni-dus** \nī'das\ *n*, *pl* **ni-dī** \dī'\ or **ni-dus-es** (1742): a place or substance in an animal or plant where bacteria or other organisms lodge and multiply

**night guard** *slang:* see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**NMR:** *acronym* for *Nuclear Magnetic Resonance*; a radiologic procedure that gives images in any plane without radiation or any biologic after effect by picking up signals from resonating hydrogen nuclei

**noble metal** \nō'bal mēt'l\ those metal elements that resist oxidation, tarnish, and corrosion during heating, casting, or soldering and when used intraorally; examples include gold and platinum—*comp* BASE METAL

**noble metal alloy:** as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy containing a minimum of 25% by weight of Au, Pt, or/and Pd

American Dental Association: Classification system for cast alloys. J Am Dent Assoc 1984; 109:766.

**no-ci-cep-tive** \na-sī-sēp'tiv\ *adj* (1904): receiving injury; applicable to a neuron receptive to painful sensations

**nociceptive pathway** \na-sī-sēp'tiv pāth'wā', pāth'-\ an afferent neural pathway that mediates pain impulses

**no-ci-cep-tor** \na-sī-sēp'tor\ *n*: a sensory receptor preferentially sensitive to noxious or potentially noxious stimuli

**nocturnal electromyography** \nōk-tūr'nal ī-lēk'trō-mī-ōg'ra-fē\ electromyographic registrations made during sleep

**nonadjustable articulator** \nōn-a-jūst'ā-bal ār-tik'ya-lā'tor\ an articulator that does not allow adjustment to replicate mandibular movements—see also CAST RELATOR

**nonarcon articulator: 1:** any articulator which broadly replicates the three dimensional motions of the left and right condylar compartments **2:** any articulator design in which the condylar element (analog) is not part of the lower member of the articulator and may be used to simulate the three dimensional motions of the left and right condylar compartments

**nonanatomic teeth** \nōn-a-nō'tōm-ik tēth\ artificial teeth with occlusal surfaces that are not anatomically formed. The term *nonanatomic* as applied to artificial posterior teeth, and especially their occlusal forms, means that such teeth are designed in accordance

**nonanatomic teeth • occlusal form**

with mechanical principles rather than from the viewpoint of anatomic replication. I. R. Hardy, DDS, first introduced nonanatomic teeth with flat occlusal surfaces set to a flat occlusal plane

Sears VH. Thirty years of nonanatomic teeth. *J PROSTHET DENT* 1953; 3:596-617

Hardy IR. Technique for use of nonanatomic acrylic posterior teeth. *Dent Digest* 1942;48:562-6.

**nonfunctioning condyle:** see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**nonpivoting condyle:** see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**nonprecious metal:** see BASE METAL

**non-re-sorb-able** \nɒn-rē-sɔrb' a-bəl/ *adj*: the property exhibited by substances that demonstrate relatively limited in-vivo degradation

**nonrigid connector** \nɒn-rɪj' id ka-nēk'tɔr/: any connector that permits limited movement between otherwise independent members of a fixed dental prosthesis

**nonworking side** \nɒn-wūr' kɪŋg sɪd/: that side of the mandible that moves toward the median line in a lateral excursion. The condyle on that side is referred to as the *nonworking side condyle*

**nonworking side condyle** \nɒn-wūr' kɪŋg sɪd kɒn' dɪl/: the condyle on the nonworking side

**nonworking side condyle path** \nɒn-wūr' kɪŋg sɪd kɒn' dɪl pāth/: the path the condyle traverses on the nonworking side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion, which may be viewed in the three reference planes of the body

**nonworking side interference** \nɒn-wūr' kɪŋg sɪd ɪn'tar-fɪr' ans/: undesirable contacts of the opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking side

**nonworking side occlusal contacts** \nɒn-wūr' kɪŋg sɪd a-klōō' sal kɒn'tākt/: contacts of the teeth on the side opposite to the side toward which the mandible moves in articulation

**notch** *n*: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY N.

**noxious stimulus** \nɒk'shas stɪm' ya-las/: a tissue damaging stimulus

**nu-ance** \nōō-āns', nyōō-, nōō'āns', nyōō'-\ *n*, **nu-anced** *adj* (1781) **1**: a subtle distinction or variation, such as in tone or color **2**: a subtle quality **3**: delicate shading

**null detector** \nʌl dɪ-tēk'tɔr/: a detector of the point at which there is no color difference between two samples. The human eye is an excellent null detector; it is considerably less trustworthy in estimating how large a given difference is

**O**

**oblique ridge** \ō-blēk', a-blēk' rɪj/: the elevation in the enamel that runs obliquely across the occlusal surface of a maxillary molar

**ob-tun-dent** \ɔb-tūn'dant/ *n*: an agent or remedy that lessens or relieves pain or sensibility

**ob-tu-ra-tor** \ɔb'ta-rā'tar/ *n* (ca. 1727): **1**. a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a congenital or acquired tissue opening, primarily of the hard palate and/or contiguous alveolar/soft tissue structures (GPT7) **2**. that component of a prosthesis which fits into and closes a defect within the oral cavity or other body defect **3**. a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close, cover or maintain the integrity of the oral and nasal compartments resulting from a congenital, acquired or developmental disease process, i.e., cancer, cleft palate, osteoradionecrosis of the palate. The prosthesis facilitates speech and deglutition by replacing those tissues lost due to the disease process and can, as a result, reduce nasal regurgitation and hypernasal speech, improve articulation, deglutition and mastication. An obturator prosthesis is classified as *surgical*, *interim* or *definitive* and reflects the intervention time period used in the maxillofacial rehabilitation of the patient. Prosthetic restoration of a defect often includes use of a surgical obturator, interim obturator, and definitive obturator—see DEFINITIVE O., INTERIM O., SURGICAL O.—*comp* SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**obturator prosthesis modification** \ɔb'ta-rā'tar prɔs-thē'sis mɔd' a-fɪ-kā'shun/: revision or alteration of an existing obturator (surgical, interim, or definitive); possible revisions include relief of the den-

ture base due to tissue compression, augmentation of the seal or border regions to effect adequate sealing or separation between the nasal and oral cavities

**oc-clude** \a-klōōd' \ *vb* **oc-clud-ed**; **oc-clud-ing** *vt* (1597) **1**: to bring together; to shut **2**: to bring or close the mandibular teeth into contact with the maxillary teeth

**occluded gas porosity** \a-klōō'dɪd gās pa-rōs' i-tē/: porosity produced in castings due to the inability of gasses in the mold to escape

**oc-clud-er** \a-klōōd'ar/ *n*: a name given to some articulators—see CAST RELATOR

**occluding centric relation record** \a-klōōd'ɪŋg sɛn'trɪk rɪ-lā'shun rēk'ard/ *obs*: a registration of centric relation made at the established occlusal vertical dimension (GPT-4)

**occluding frame** \a-klōōd'ɪŋg frām/ *obs*: a name given to a device for relating casts to each other for the purpose of arranging teeth (GPT-1)

**occluding jaw record** \a-klōō'dɪŋg jɔ rēk'ard/: the registration of centric relation made at the occlusal vertical dimension

**occluding relation** \a-klōōd'ɪŋg rɪ-lā'shun/ *obs*: the jaw relation at which the opposing teeth occlude (GPT-4)

**oc-clu-sal** \a-klōō'zal, -sal/ *adj* (1897): pertaining to the masticatory surfaces of the posterior teeth, prostheses, or occlusion rims

**occlusal adjustment** \a-klōō'zal, -sal a-jʌst'mant/ **1**: any change in the occlusion intended to alter the occluding relation **2**: any alteration of the occluding surfaces of the teeth or restorations—see also OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**occlusal analysis** \a-klōō'zal, -sal a-nāl'i-sɪs/: an examination of the occlusion in which the interocclusal relations of mounted casts are evaluated

**occlusal balance** \a-klōō'zal, -sal bāl'ans/: a condition in which there are simultaneous contacts of opposing teeth or tooth analogues (i.e., occlusion rims) on both sides of the opposing dental arches during eccentric movements within the functional range

**occlusal clearance:** see INTEROCCLUSAL CLEARANCE

**occlusal contact** \a-klōō'zal, -sal kɒn'tākt' \ **1**: the touching of opposing teeth on elevation of the mandible **2**: any contact relation of opposing teeth—see DEFLECTIVE O.C., INITIAL O.C

**occlusal correction:** see OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**occlusal curvature** \a-klōō'zal, -sal kūr'va-chōōr', -char/: the curve of the dentition in which the occlusal surfaces lie, when viewed in the frontal and sagittal planes

**occlusal device** \a-klōō'zal, -sal dɪ-vɪs/: any removable artificial occlusal surface used for diagnosis or therapy affecting the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae. It may be used for occlusal stabilization, for treatment of temporomandibular disorders, or to prevent wear of the dentition

**occlusal disharmony** \a-klōō'zal, -sal dɪs-hār'ma-nē/: a phenomenon in which contacts of opposing occlusal surfaces are not in harmony with other tooth contacts and/or the anatomic and physiologic components of the craniomandibular complex

**occlusal dyesthesia** \a-klōō'zal, -sal dɪs-thē'zha/: unusual sensory perceptions during occlusal contact

**occlusal embrasure** \a-klōō'zal, -sal ɛm-brā'zhar/: the interdental space that is coronal to the contact area

**occlusal equilibration** \a-klōō'zal, -sal i-kwɪl'a-brā'shun/: the modification of the occlusal form of the teeth with the intent of equalizing occlusal stress, producing simultaneous occlusal contacts or harmonizing cuspal relations

**occlusal facet:** see WEAR FACET

**occlusal force** \a-klōō'zal, -sal fɔrs, fōrs/: the result of muscular force applied on opposing teeth; the force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication; the result of muscular activity applied to opposing teeth

**occlusal form** \a-klōō'zal, -sal form/ *obs*: the form the occlusal surface of a tooth or a row of teeth (GPT-4)

*occlusal harmony • opaque porcelain*

**occlusal harmony** \a-klōō'zal, -sal hār'ma-nē\ *obs*: a condition in centric and eccentric jaw relation in which there are no interceptive or deflective contacts of occluding surfaces (GPT-4)

**occlusal interference** \a-klōō'zal, -sal in'tur-fir'ans\ any tooth contact that inhibits the remaining occluding surfaces from achieving stable and harmonious contacts

**occlusal path** \a-klōō'zal, -sal pāth, path\ *obs* **1**: a gliding occlusal contact **2**: the path of movement of an occlusal surface (GPT-4)

**occlusal pattern** \a-klōō'zal, -sal pāt'arn\ the form or design of the masticatory surfaces of a tooth or teeth based on natural, modified anatomic or nonanatomic teeth

**occlusal pivot** \a-klōō'zal, -sal pīv'at\ an elevation placed on the occlusal surface, usually in the molar region, designed to act as a fulcrum, thus limiting mandibular closure and inducing mandibular rotation

**occlusal plane** \a-klōō'zal, -sal plān\ **1**: the average plane established by the incisal and occlusal surfaces of the teeth. Generally, it is not a plane but represents the *planar mean* of the curvature of these surfaces **2**: the surface of wax occlusion rims contoured to guide in the arrangement of denture teeth **3**: a flat metallic plate used in arranging denture teeth—comp to CURVE OF OCCLUSION

**occlusal position** \a-klōō'zal, -sal pa-zīsh'an\ *obs*: the relationship of the mandible and maxillae when the jaw is closed and the teeth are in contact; this position may or may not coincide with centric occlusion (GPT-4)

**occlusal prematurity** \a-klōō'zal, -sal prē'ma-tyōōr'ī-tē, -tōōr'ī-, -chōōr'ī\ any contact of opposing teeth that occurs before the planned intercuspation

**occlusal pressure** \a-klōō'zal, -sal prēsh'ar\ *obs*: any force exerted on the occlusal surfaces of teeth (GPT-4)

**occlusal reduction**: the quantity (usually measured in millimeters) of tooth structure that is removed to establish adequate space for a restorative material between the occlusal aspect of the tooth preparation and the opposing dentition

**occlusal reshaping** \a-klōō'zal, -sal rē-shāp'ing\ the intentional alteration of the occlusal surfaces of teeth to change their form

**occlusal rest** \a-klōō'zal, -sal rēst\ a rigid extension of a partial removable dental prosthesis that contacts the occlusal surface of a tooth or restoration, the occlusal surface of which may have been prepared to receive it—see REST SEAT

**occlusal rest arm** \a-klōō'zal, -sal rēst ārm\ *obs*: a minor connector used to attach an occlusal rest to a major part of a removable partial denture (GPT-1)

**occlusal rim**: see OCCLUSION RIM

**occlusal splint**: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**occlusal stability** \a-klōō'zal, -sal sta-bīl'ī-tē\ the equalization of contacts that prevents tooth movement after closure

**occlusal stop**: see OCCLUSAL REST

**occlusal strength**: see MASTICATORY FORCE

**occlusal surface** \a-klōō'zal, -sal sūr'fas\ *obs*: a surface of a posterior tooth or occlusion rim that is intended to make contact with an opposing occlusal surface (GPT-1)

**occlusal system** \a-klōō'zal, -sal sīs'tam\ *obs*: the form or design and arrangement of the occlusal and incised units of a dentition or the teeth on a denture (GPT-4)

**occlusal table** \a-klōō'zal, -sal tā'bal\ the portion of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth that lies within the perimeter of the cusp tips and marginal ridges; the functional portion(s) of the occlusal surface(s) of a posterior tooth (teeth)

**occlusal trauma** \a-klōō'zal, -sal trou'ma, trō'ī\ trauma to the periodontium from functional or parafunctional forces causing damage to the attachment apparatus of the periodontium by exceeding its adaptive and reparative capacities. It may be self-limiting or progressive—see PRIMARY O.T., SECONDARY O.T.

**occlusal vertical dimension** \a-klōō'zal, -sal vūr'tī-kal dī-mēn'shun\ the distance measured between two points when the occluding members are in contact

**occlusal wear** \a-klōō'zal, -sal wār\ loss of substance on opposing occlusal units or surfaces as the result of attrition or abrasion

**occlusion** \a-klōō'shun\ *n* (1645) **1**: the act or process of closure or of being closed or shut off **2**: the static relationship between the incis-ing or masticating surfaces of the maxillary or mandibular teeth or tooth analogues—see CENTRIC O., COMPONENTS OF O., ECCENTRIC O., LINE OF O., LINEAR O., MONOPLANE O., PATHOGENIC O., SPHERICAL FORM OF O. —comp ARTICULATION

**occlusion analysis** \a-klōō'shun a-nāl'ī-sīs\ *obs*: a systematic examination of the masticatory system with special consideration to the effect of tooth occlusion on the teeth and their related structures (GPT-4)

**occlusion record** \a-klōō'shun rēk'ard\ *obs*: a registration of opposing occluding surfaces made at any maxillomandibular relationship (GPT-4)

**occlusion rim** \a-klōō'shun rīm\ occluding surfaces fabricated on interim or final denture bases for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relation records and arranging teeth—called also *record rim*

**occlude cleft palate** \a-kūlt', ō-kūlt', ōk'ūlt' klēft pāl'īt\ a separation of muscle in the soft palate with mucous membrane covering the defect. This is often characterized by a notch in the hard palate, bifurcation of the uvula, displaced musculature, and an attenuated raphe—syn SUBMUCOUS CLEFT PALATE

**oc-tant** \'āktant\ Latin *octant*, *octans* half quadrant, from *octo* eight **1**: the position or aspect of a celestial body (as the moon or a planet) when halfway between conjunction or opposition and quadrature **2**: an instrument used for observing altitudes of a celestial body from a moving ship or aircraft and having a maximum angle of 45 degrees between its reflecting mirrors—comp SEXTANT

**ocular prosthesis** \ōk'ya-lar prōs-thē'sīs\ a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially replaces an eye missing as a result of trauma, surgery, or congenital absence. The prosthesis does not replace missing eyelids or adjacent skin, mucosa or muscle—syn ARTIFICIAL EYE, GLASS EYE—comp INTERIM OCULAR PROSTHESIS

**o-don-tal-gia** \ō-dōn'tāl-jā\ *n*: toothache; pain in a tooth

**odontogenous pain** \ō-dōn-taj'a-nus pān\ deep somatic pain originating in the dental pulp and/or periodontal ligament

**o-don-to-graph** \ō-dōn'ta-grāf\ *n*: a device used to demonstrate irregularities occurring in the surface of tooth enamel

**o-don-to-plasty** \ō-dōn'ta-plās-tē\ the reshaping of a portion of a tooth

**ol-i-go-don-tia** \ōl'ī-gō-dōn'chā\ the formation of less than a full complement of teeth; many such teeth are smaller than normal

**on-lay** \ōn'lā, ōn'\ a restoration that restores one or more cusps and adjoining occlusal surfaces or the entire occlusal surface and is retained by mechanical or adhesive means

**onlay graft** \ōn'lā, ōn- grāft\ (1998): augmentation of the height or width of the alveolar ridge with autologous bone or bone substitutes placed beneath the periosteum

**o-pac-i-ty** \ō-pās'ī-tē\ *n* (1611): the quality or state of a body that makes it impervious to light

**o-paque** \ō-pāk'\ *adj* (1641): the property of a material that absorbs and/or reflects all light and prevents any transmission of light

**opaque dentin**: modified body porcelain with increased opacity, used where fewer translucencies are required such as in the gingival area of a pontic or incisal mamelon to mimic existing anatomic features of adjacent natural teeth

**opaque modifier**: colored dental porcelain formulated to be selectively mixed with opaque porcelain to increase the saturation of the desired pigment

**opaque porcelain**: the first porcelain layer applied in the metal-ceramic technique to the underlying metal framework to establish the bond between the porcelain and metal while simultaneously masking the dark color of the metallic oxide layer. Opaque



**opaque porcelain • pack**

porcelain provides the primary source of color for the completed restoration

**open bite** *slang*: see OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP; APERTOGNATHIA

**open fracture** \ŏ'pən frāk'chur/: any fracture in which there is an external wound leading to a break in the bone; called also *compound fracture*

**open occlusal relationship** \ŏ'pən a-klōō'zal, -sal rī-lā'shun-ship/: the lack of tooth contact in an occluding position—see ANTERIOR O.O.R., POSTERIOR O.O.R.

**opening movement** \ŏ'pa-nīng/ *obs*: movement of the mandible executed during jaw separation; movement executed during jaw separation (GPT-1)—see ENVELOPE OF MOTION

**oral flora** \ŏr'al, ōr'- flōr'a, flōr'a/: the various bacterial and other microscopic forms of life inhabiting the oral cavity

**oral mechanism** \ŏr'al, ōr'- mēk'a-nīz'um/: the functioning structures of the oral cavity

**oral orifice** \ŏr'al, ōr'- ōr'a-fis, ōr'-/: the longitudinal opening of the mouth between the lips that provides the entrance to the oral cavity

**oral mucosa** \ŏr'al, ōr'- myōō-kō'sa/: the lining of the oral cavity

**oral orthopedics** \ŏr'al, ōr'- ōr'tha-pē'dīks/ **1**: a concept in dentistry concerned with postural relationships of the jaws, both normal and abnormal **2**: analysis of the harmful effects of an improper relationship of the mandible and the maxillae on dental and other related structures **3**: the diagnosis and correction of such relationships and the treatment and/or prevention of disturbances resulting therefrom

**orbital prosthesis** \ŏr'bī-tāl prōs-thē'sis/: a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores the eye, eyelids, and adjacent hard and soft tissues

**orbiting condyle**: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**organ of mastication** \ŏr'gan ūv mās'tī-kā'shun/: the combination of all the structures involved in the reception, mastication, and deglutition of food

**organic occlusion**: see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**or-i-fice** \ŏr'a-fis, ōr'-/ *n* (15c): an opening into a body cavity

**oronasal fistula** \ŏr'a-nā'zal fis'cha-lā/: a pathologic opening between the oral and nasal cavities

**oro-phar-ynx** \ŏr'a-fār'īngks/ *n* (1887): the part of the pharynx lying between the soft palate and the upper edge of the epiglottis—called also *oral pharynx*, *pars oralis pharyngis*, *pharyngo oral cavity*, and *vestibule of the pharynx*

**orthodontic band** \ŏr'tha-dōn'tīk/: a metal orthodontic device that holds a bracket or tube and encircles a tooth

**orthognathic surgery**: surgical repositioning of all or parts of the maxillae or mandible

**or-tho-gnath-ous** \ŏr'thō-nāth'īk/ *adj*: pertaining to or characterized by minimal protrusion of the mandible or minimal prognathism

**orthopedic craniofacial prosthesis** \ŏr'tha-pē'dīk/ (1998): a dynamic orthopedic maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain or position the craniofacial osseous segments that are malaligned due to trauma or craniofacial anomalies.

**orthotic device** \ŏr'thō'tīk dī-vīs/: a device designed to brace, activate, or supplement a weakened limb or function

**os-seo-in-te-gra-tion** *n* [P.I. Branemark, ca. 1982]: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

**os-se-ous** \ŏs'ē-as/ *adj* (1707): bony

**osseous integration** \ŏs'ē-as īn'tī-grā'shun/ (1993) **1**: the apparent direct attachment or connection of osseous tissue to an inert, alloplastic material without intervening connective tissue **2**: the process and resultant apparent direct connection of an exogenous materials' surface and the host bone tissues, without intervening fibrous connective tissue present **3**: the interface between alloplastic materials and bone

**os-si-fi-ca-tion** \ŏs'a-fī-kā'shun/ *n* (1697) **1**: the natural process of bone formation; the hardening into a bony substance **2**: a mass of ossified tissue

**os-te-i-tis** \ŏs'tē-ī'tīs/ *n* (ca. 1839): inflammation of bone

**os-te-o-ar-thri-tis** \ŏs'tē-ō-ār-thrī'tīs/ *n* (1878): chronic degeneration and destruction of the articular cartilage and/or fibrous connective tissue linings of the joint components and disks, leading to bony spurs, pain, stiffness, limitation of movement, and changes in bone morphology. Advanced conditions may involve erosions and disk degeneration with crepitus—*syn* DEGENERATIVE JOINT DISEASE

**os-te-o-gen-e-sis** \ŏs'tē-ō-jēn'ī-sīs/ *n*: development of bone; formation of bone

**os-te-o-in-duc-tion** \ŏs'tē-ō-īn-dūk'shun/ *n*: the capability of chemicals, procedures, etc., to induce bone formation through the differentiation and recruitment of osteoblasts

**os-te-o-in-te-gra-tion** *n*: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

**os-te-o-tome** \ŏs'tē-ō-tōm/ *n*: a chisel for use in cutting bone

**os-tec-to-my** \ŏs-tēk'tō-mē/ *n*: the excision of bone or a portion of a bone, usually by means of a saw or chisel, for the removal of a sequestrum, the correction of a deformity, or any other purpose

**os-te-ot-o-my** \ŏs'tē-ōt'a-mē/ *n*: the surgical cutting of a bone; frequently used to also describe smoothing, leveling, or altering external contours of the bone—see ALVEOLECTOMY; ALVEOPLASTY

**os-teo-po-ro-sis** \ŏs'tē-ō-pa-rō'sīs/ *n*, *pl* -ro-ses (1846): a medical condition characterized by a decrease in bone mass with diminished density and concurrent enlargement of bone spaces, which produces porosity and fragility—*osteoporotic adj*

**outline form**: the shape of the area of a tooth preparation that is included within the cavosurface margins

**ovate pontic**: a pontic that is shaped on its tissue surface like an egg in two dimensions, typically partially submerged in a surgically-prepared soft-tissue depression to enhance the illusion that a natural tooth is emerging from the gingival tissues

**oven soldering**: any soldering procedure using heat from a furnace to melt and refuse the solder as opposed to using a gas-air or gas-oxygen torch as the heat source

**o-ver-bite** \ŏ'var-bīt/ *n*, *slang*: see VERTICAL OVERLAP

**o-ver-clo-sure** \ŏ'var-klō'zhar/ *n*: an occluding vertical dimension at a reduced interarch distance; an occluding vertical dimension that results in excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in the rest position; it results in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact

**o-ver-den-ture** \ŏ'var-dēn'chur/ *n*: any removable dental prosthesis that covers and rests on one or more remaining natural teeth, the roots of natural teeth, and/or dental implants; a dental prosthesis that covers and is partially supported by natural teeth, natural tooth roots, and/or dental implants—called also *overlay denture*, *overlay prosthesis*, *superimposed prosthesis*

**o-ver-glaze** \ŏ'var-glāz/ *adj* (1879): the production of a glazed surface by the addition of a fluxed glass that usually vitrifies at a lower temperature

**o-ver-hang** \ŏ'var-hāng/ *n* (1864): excess restorative material projecting beyond a cavity or preparation margin

**o-ver-jet** *n*, *obs*: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

**o-ver-jut** *n*, *obs*: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

**o-ver-lap** *n*, *obs* (1726): see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP, VERTICAL OVERLAP

**overlay denture**: see OVERDENTURE

**overlay prosthesis**: see OVERDENTURE

**P**

**pack** \pāk/ *vt* (14c) **1**: to make into a compact form **2**: to completely fill **3**: to crowd together **4**: to compress—**pack-a-bil-i-ty** \pāk'a-bīl'ī-tē/ *n*—**pack-able** \pāk'a-bal/ *adj*

**pack** \pāk\ *n*: any material used to protect tissue, fill space or prevent hemorrhage

**packing** \pāk'ing\ *vt*: the act of filling a mold—see DENTURE P.

**pain** \pān\ *n* (13c): a subjective unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage or described in terms of such damage—see ACUTE P., CHRONIC P., HETEROTOPIC P., MASTICATORY P., MUSCULOSKELETAL P., MYOGENOUS P., NEUROGENOUS P., ODONTOGENOUS P., PRIMARY P., PROJECTED P., SECONDARY P., VASCULAR P., VISCERAL P.

**palatal augmentation prosthesis** \pāl'a-tal ōg'mēn-tā'shun prōsthē'sis\ a removable maxillofacial prosthesis which alters the hard and/or soft palate's topographical form adjacent to the tongue. It allows reshaping of the hard palate to improve tongue/palate contact during speech and swallowing due to impaired tongue mobility as a result of surgery, trauma, or neurological/motor deficits

**palatal bar**: see PALATAL BAR CONNECTOR

**palatal bar connector** \pāl'a-tal bār ka-nēk'tōr\ a major connector of a removable dental prosthesis that crosses the palate and is characterized by being relatively narrow anterior and posteriorly

**palatal cleft** \pāl'a-tal klēft\ **1**: an opening in the roof of the mouth and/or in the functional soft palate. A deformity of the palate from improper union of the maxillary process with the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development **2**: a cleft in the palate between the two palatal processes. If both the hard and soft palate are involved, it is termed *uranostaphyloschisis*; if only the soft palate is divided, it is termed *uranoschisis*—see CLEFT PALATE, COMPLETE CLEFT PALATE, OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

**palatal drop prosthesis**: see PALATAL AUGMENTATION PROSTHESIS

**palatal expansion** \pāl'a-tal īk-spān'shun\ the lateral movement of the maxillae to increase palatal width

**palatal incompetence** \pāl'a-tal īn-kōm'pī-tans\ the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to effect a functional palatopharyngeal closure

**palatal insufficiency** \pāl'a-tal īn'sa-fīsh'an-sē\ an anatomical inadequacy of the soft palate in which the palatopharyngeal sphincter is incomplete

**palatal lift prosthesis**: a maxillofacial prosthesis which elevates the soft palate superiorly and aids in restoration of soft palate functions which may be lost due to an acquired, congenital or developmental defect. A *definitive palatal lift* is usually made for patients whose experience with a diagnostic palatal lift has been successful, especially if surgical alterations are deemed unwarranted. An *interim palatal lift prosthesis* is usually made as a diagnostic aid to assess the level of possible improvement in speech intelligibility. Some clinicians believe use of a palatal lift may stimulate an otherwise flaccid soft palate to increase functional activity, subsequently lessening its need.

**palatal lift prosthesis modification** \pāl'a-tal lift prōsthē'sis\ alterations in the adaptation, contour, form, or function of an existing palatal lift necessitated due to tissue impingement, lack of function, poor clasp adaptation, or the like

**palatal plate** \pāl'a-tal plāt\ a major connector of a removable dental prosthesis that covers a significant portion of the palatal surface

**palatal seal**: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

**palatal stent**: see SURGICAL STENT

**palatal strap** \pāl'a-tal strāp\ *slang*: a maxillary major connector of a removable dental prosthesis having an anterior/posterior dimension of 13 to 20 mm that directly or obliquely traverses the palate and is generally located in the area of the second premolar and first molar

**palatal vault** \pāl'a-tal vōlt\ **1**: the deepest and most superior part of the palate **2**: the curvature of the palate

**pal-ate** \pāl'it\ *n* (14c): see HARD P., SOFT P.

**pal-a-to-gram** \pā-līt'a-grām\ *n*: a graphic representation of the area of the palate contacted by the tongue during a specified activity, usually speech

**palatopharyngeal closure** \pā-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē-al, -jal, -fār'īn-jē'al klō'zhūr\ a sphincteric action sealing the oral cavity from the nasal cavity during swallowing and phonation by the synchronous movement of the middle third of the soft palate in a superior and posterior direction, the lateral pharyngeal wall medially, and the posterior walls of the pharynx anteriorly—*syn* VELOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE

**palatopharyngeal inadequacy** \pā-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē-al, -jal, -fār'īn-jē'al īn-ād'ī-kwa-sē\ a condition where there is lack of effective closure between the soft palate and one or more of the pharyngeal walls during swallowing or speech sounds that require high intraoral pressure. Nasal reflux escape of air during speech or hypernasality may result. This lack of closure may be due to palatopharyngeal incompetence, insufficiency or from lack of movement of the pharyngeal walls—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INCOMPETENCE, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY

**palatopharyngeal incompetence** \pā-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē'al īn-kōm'pī-tans\ the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to contribute to a functional palatopharyngeal closure usually due to disease or trauma of a neurogenic or muscular nature—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INADEQUACY, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY

**palatopharyngeal insufficiency** \pā-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē'al īn'sa-fīsh'an-sē\ an acquired or congenital anatomic defect of the soft palate that makes the palatopharyngeal sphincter incomplete—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INADEQUACY, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INCOMPETENCE

**palatopharyngeal sphincter** \pā-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē'al sfīŋk'tar\ the functional sphincter that separates the nasopharynx and oropharynx during swallowing and phonation, formed by the posterior and superior movement of the middle third of the soft palate, the anterior movement of the posterior pharyngeal wall, and the medial movement of the lateral pharyngeal walls—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE—*syn* VELOPHARYNGEAL SPHINCTER

**palatorrhaphy**: surgical repair of a cleft palate

**pal-lia-tive** \pāl'ē-ā-tīv\ *adj* (1543): affording relief but not a cure

**pal-pate** \pāl'pāt\ *vt* **pal-pat-ed** \pāl-pā'tid\ **pal-pat-ing** \pāl-pā'tīŋ\ (1849): to examine by touch—**pal-pa-tion** *n*

**panoramic radiograph** \pān'a-rām'īk rā'dē-ō-grāf\ a tomogram of the maxilla and mandible taken with a specialized machine designed to present a panoramic view of the full circumferential lengths of the maxilla and mandible on a single film—called also *orthopantograph*

**panoramic radiography** \pān'a-rām'īk rā'dē-ōg'ra-fē\ a method of radiography by which a continuous radiograph of the maxillary and/or mandibular dental arches and their associated structures may be obtained

**Panorex** *adj*—*trademark* (1966): see PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPH

**pan-to-gram** *n*: see PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING

**pan-to-graph** \pān'ta-grāf\ *n* (1723) **1**: an instrument used for copying a planar figure to any desired scale **2**: in dentistry, an instrument used to graphically record in, one or more planes, paths of mandibular movement and to provide information for the programming of an articulator

**pantographic tracing** \pān'ta-grāf'īk trā'sīŋ\ a graphic record of mandibular movement usually recorded in the horizontal, sagittal and frontal planes as registered by styli on the recording tables of a pantograph or by means of electronic sensors

**pa-pil-la** \pa-pīl'a\ *n*, *pl* **pa-pi-llae** \pīl'ē\ (1713): any small, nipple-shaped elevation—see INCISIVE P., INTERDENTAL P.

**para-func-tion** \pār'a-fūŋk'shun\ *adj*: disordered or perverted function

**parallax • pennyweight**

**par-al-lax** \pär'a-läks\ *n*: a difference in the perceived location of an object when observed from two different points not on a straight line with the object

**parallel attachment**: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**par-al-lel-o-me-ter** \pär'a-lë-löm'ī-tar\ *n* **1**: an instrument used for determining the exact parallel relationships of lines, structures, and surfaces in dental casts and prostheses **2**: an apparatus used for making one object parallel with another object, as in paralleling attachments and abutments for fixed dental prostheses or precision attachments for removable dental prostheses

**pa-ral-y-sis** \pā-räl'ī-sis\ *n* (1525): loss or impairment of motor function as the result of a trauma or pathosis

**paresthesia** \pär'is-thē'zha\ *n*: lacking normal sensation, such as tingling or burning; morbid or perverted sensation; abnormal sensation

**partial coverage restoration**:—see PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

**partial denture** \pär'shal dën'chur\ a removable dental prosthesis or a fixed dental prosthesis that restores one or more but not all of the natural teeth and/or associated parts and may be supported in part or whole by natural teeth, dental implant supported crowns, dental implant abutment(s), or other fixed dental prostheses and/or the oral mucosa; *usage*: a partial denture can be described as a *fixed dental prosthesis* or *removable dental prosthesis* based on the patient's capability to remove or not remove the prosthesis. If the prosthesis is a fixed dental prosthesis that can only be removed by a clinician, i.e., a fixed dental prosthesis (FDP) supported by dental implants that has been retained by means of a mechanical system [i.e., screw(s)], this prosthesis is also termed a *fixed dental prosthesis*. Adjectives (modifiers) may be added to the clinical description of the dental prosthesis, if needed, to designate the means of mechanical retention, i.e., a *screw retained fixed dental prosthesis*. Any such prosthesis luted to dental implants (in the same manner as luting a fixed dental prosthesis to natural teeth) needs no additional designation as to its means of retention—see BILATERAL DISTAL EXTENSION REMOVABLE D.P., FIXED D.P., REMOVABLE D.P., UNILATERAL REMOVABLE D.P., PROSTHESIS

**partial denture construction** \pär'shal dën'chur kon-strük'shun\ *obs*: the science and techniques of designing and constructing partial dentures (GPT-4)

**partial denture impression** \pär'shal dën'chur im-prësh'an\ *coll*: a negative likeness of a part or all of a partially edentulous arch  
*Editorial note*: the impression is made of the denture bearing areas, teeth, implant abutments etc, not of the removable dental prostheses

**partial denture rest** \pär'shal dën'chur rës\ a rigid extension of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that prevents movement toward the mucosa and transmits functional forces to the teeth or dental implant

**partial denture retention** \pär'shal dën'chur rī-tën'shun\ the ability of a removable dental prosthesis to resist movement away from its foundation area and/or abutments

**partial dislocation** \pär'shal dīs'lō-kā'shun\ displacement of the articular disk resulting in a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

**partial veneer crown** \pär'shal va-nîr' kroun\ a restoration that restores all but one coronal surface of a tooth or dental implant abutment, usually not covering the facial surface

**partitive color mixing** \pär'tī-tiv\ color mixing in which both additive and subtractive principles are involved. The eye interprets tiny dots of subtractive color too small to be individually resolved at the viewing distance. The resultant color will be the average of the colors used

**Passavant's pad**: see PASSAVANT'S RIDGE

**Passavant's ridge** [Philip Gustav Passavant, German surgeon, 1815-1893]: *eponym* for a prominence on the posterior wall of the nasal pharynx formed by contraction of the superior constrictor muscle of the pharynx during swallowing. Contraction occurs at the level

of the plane of the hard palate—called also *Passavant's bar*, *Passavant's cushion*, *Passavant's pad*, and *Passavant's ridge*

Passavant PG. Über die Verschliesung des Schlundmdes beim Sprechen, (Virchows) Arch Path Anat (Berlin) Virchows 1869;1-31.

**pas-si-vate** \päs'ī-vāt\ *vt* -**at-ed**, -**at-ing** (1913) **1**: to render inactive or less reactive **2**: to protect against contamination by coating or surface treating

**pas-si-va-tion** \päs'ī-vā'shun\ *n*: a process whereby metals and alloys are made more corrosion resistant through surface treatment. This process produces a thin and stable inert oxide layer on the external surfaces—called also *passive corrosion conditioning*

**pas-sive** \päs'iv\ *adj* (14c) **1**: not active or in operation; inert; latent **2**: resistant to corrosion **3**: existing or occurring without being active, direct, or open

**pas-si-vi-ty** \pā-sīv'ī-tē\ *n* (14c): the quality or condition of inactivity or rest assumed by the teeth, tissues, and denture when a removable dental prosthesis is in place but not under masticatory pressure

**pat-ent** \pāt'nt\ *adj* (14c): open or unobstructed path of dislodgment: the specific direction in which a removable dental prosthesis may be dislodged

**path of insertion**: see PATH OF PLACEMENT

**path of placement** \pāth, path üv pläs'mant\ the specific direction in which a prosthesis is placed on the abutment teeth or dental implant(s)

**path of withdrawal**:—see PATH OF PLACEMENT

**pathogenic occlusion** \pāth'a-jën'ik\ an occlusal relationship capable of producing pathologic changes in the stomatognathic system

**pat-tern** \pāt'urn\ *n* (14c): a form that is used to make a mold; a model for making a mold—see OCCLUSAL P.

**pa-trix** \pa-triks\ *n*, *pl* **pa-trices** **1**: a pattern or die used in type foundry to form a matrix **2**: the extension of a dental attachment system that fits into the matrix

**pawl** \pôl\ *n* (1626): a pivotal tongue or bolt on one part of a machine that is adapted to fall into notches or spaces on another part so as to permit motion in only one direction, i.e., a ratchet wheel

**pear-shaped area**: see PEAR-SHAPED PAD

**pear-shaped pad** \pär-shāpd pād\ the most distal extension of attached keratinized mucosa overlying the mandibular ridge crest formed by the scarring pattern after extraction of the most posterior molar. It should be differentiated from the retromolar area

**pediatric speech aid prosthesis** \pē'dē-āt'rik spēch ād prōs-thē'sis\ a temporary or interim maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a defect in the hard and/or soft palate of an infant or child. It may replace tissue lost due to developmental or surgical alterations. It is necessary for the production of intelligible speech. Normal lateral growth of the palatal bones necessitates replacement of this prosthesis occasionally. Intermittent revisions of the obturator section can assist in maintenance of palatal pharyngeal closure (termed a *speech aid prosthesis modification*). Frequently, such prostheses are not fabricated before the deciduous dentition is fully erupted since clasp retention is often essential—*syn* BULB, CLEFT PALATE APPLIANCE, NASOPHARYNGEAL OBTURATOR, OBTURATOR, PROSTHETIC SPEECH AID, SPEECH APPLIANCE, SPEECH BULB

**pedicle graft**: a skin flap sustained by a blood-carrying stem from the donor site during transfer; in periodontal surgery, a flap used to increase the width of attached gingiva, or to cover a root surface, by moving the attached gingiva, which remains joined at one side, to an adjacent position and then suturing the free end

**peg lateral** \pēg lāt'ar-al\ an undersized, tapered maxillary lateral incisor

**pellucid** \pa-lōō'sid\ *adj*: admitting maximum pedage of light without diffusion or distortion; reflecting light evenly from all surfaces

**pen-ny-weight** *n*: a unit of mass in the Troy system used to measure precious metals and equivalent to 1.555 grams. Defined also as 24 grains in the *p.* and 12 *p.* in the Troy Oz. Abbr: *dwt* (from

Latin *denarius*, a small silver coin). The abbreviation *pwt* is also sometimes seen in publications

**perceived color** \par-sēvd' kŭl'ar\ attribute of visual perception that can be described by color names: white, gray, black, yellow, orange, brown, red, green, blue, purple, etc., or by a combination of names

**per-cus-sion** \pur-kŭsh'an\ *n* (1544) **1**: the act of striking a part with sharp blows as an aid in diagnosing the condition of the underlying parts by means of the sound obtained **2**: in dentistry, striking a part with short, sharp blows as a diagnostic aid in evaluation of a tooth or dental implant by the sound obtained

**per-i-ap-i-cal** \pēr'ī-āp'ī-kal, ā'pī-\ *adj*: relating to tissues surrounding the apex of a tooth, including the alveolar bone and periodontal ligament

**peri-implantitis** \pēr'ī-īm-plān-tī'tis\ *substand*: a term used to describe inflammation around a dental implant, usually the dental implant abutment *Editorial note: peri-implantitis is a misnomer since the peri-implant mucosa, not the dental implant and/or dental implant abutment, is the inflamed entity. Suggested terminology may include acute or chronic gingivitis.*

**perikymata**: small transverse ridges on the surface of the enamel of permanent teeth that represent overlapping prism groups within the enamel

**peri-mo-lysis** \pēr'ī-mōl'ī-sis\ (1998): acidic erosion of the teeth due to chronic gastric regurgitation.  
House RC et al., Perimolysis: Unveiling the Surreptitious Vomiter, Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Path 1981 Feb 51(2): 152-155.

**per-i-o-don-tal** \pēr'ē-ō-dōn'tl\ *adj*: pertaining to or occurring around a tooth

**per-io-don-tom-e-try** \pēr'ē-ō-dōn'tōm'ī-trē\ *n*: the measurement of tooth mobility

**periosteum** \pēr'ē-ōs'tē-am\ *n*, *pl* -tea (1597): the membrane of connective tissue that closely invests all bones except at articular surfaces

**per-i-ra-dic-u-lar** \pēr'ī-rād'ī-kyō-lar\ *adj*: around or surrounding a tooth root

**peripheral seal**: see BORDER SEAL

**pe-riph-er-y** *n*, *pl* -eries (1571): see DENTURE BORDER

**permanent dentition** \pūr'ma-nant dēn-tish'an\ the teeth that erupt after the primary dentition that do not shed under normal conditions

**phantasmagoria** \fan-taz-muh-GOR-ee-us\ *n*: **1**: an exhibition or display of optical effect and illusions **2a**: a constantly shifting complex succession of things seen or imagined, **2b**: a scene that constantly changes **3**: a bizarre or fantastic combination, collection or assemblage

**pharyngeal flap** \fa-rīn'jē-al, -jal, fār'īn-jē-\ tissue elevated from the posterior pharyngeal wall and inserted into the soft palate to correct palatopharyngeal inadequacy

**pharyngeal speech aid prosthesis**: see DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**pharyngeal walls** \fa-rīn'jē-al, -jal, fār'īn-jē-āl\ posterior and lateral walls of the naso- and oropharynx

**phar-ynx** \fār'ingks\ *n*, *pl* **phar-yn-ges** \fa-rīn'jēz\ (ca. 1693): a funnel-shaped tube of muscle tissue between the mouth, nares, and the esophagus, which is the common pathway for food and air. The nasopharynx is above the level of the soft palate. The oropharynx lies between the upper edge of the epiglottis and the soft palate, whereas the laryngopharynx lies below the upper edge of the epiglottis and the openings into the esophagus and larynx

**phosphate-bonded investment**: any casting investment with a binder formed from magnesium oxide and mono-ammonium phosphate. The resulting colloidal multi molecular (NH<sub>4</sub>MgPO<sub>4</sub>·6H<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>n</sub> coagulates around MgO and fillers. This is combined with silica in the form of quartz, cristobalite or both in a concentration of about 80%. Upon heating the binder undergoes several changes believed to be responsible for increased strength at higher temperatures.

These investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing metal-ceramic alloys and partial denture frameworks

**phos-phor-es-cence** \fōs'fa-rēs'ans\ *n* (1796): a form of photoluminescence based on the properties of certain molecules to absorb energy (either near ultra violet or visible), and emit it in the form of visible radiation at a higher wavelength. Distinguished from fluorescence in that light continues to be emitted for some time after the exciting energy has ceased—see FLUORESCENCE, LUMINANCE

**pho-to-ac-tive** \fō'tō-āk'tiv\ *adj*: reacting chemically to visible light or ultraviolet radiation—**pho-to-ac-ti-va-tion**

**pho-tom-et-er** \fō-tōm'ī-ter\ *n* (1884): an instrument for the measurement of emitted, reflected, or transmitted light. For the measurement of luminous intensity, a visual receptor element (the eye) may be used in the measuring device or a physical receptor element may be used that can be related to the calculated response of a standard observer—see PHYSICAL P., VISUAL P.

**pho-ton** \fō'tōn\ *n* (ca. 1922): a massless particle, the quantum of the electromagnetic field, carrying energy, momentum, and angular momentum—called also *light quantum*

**photopic vision** \fō-tōp'ik vīzh'an\ vision as it occurs under illumination sufficient to permit the full discrimination of colors. It is the function of the retinal cones and is not dependent on the retinal rods—called also daylight vision as contrasted with twilight or scotopic vision

**photoreceptor process** \fō'tō-rī-sēp'tar prōs'ēs', prō'sēs'\ that specific process that is set in motion in a visual sensory end organ or other photic receptor by the incidence of its adequate stimulus, i.e., light

**physical elasticity of muscle** \fiz'ī-kal ī-lā-stīs'ī-tē, ē'lā- ūv mŭs'al\ *obs*: the physical quality of muscle of being elastic; that is, yielding to active or passive physical stretch (GPT-4)

**physical photometer** \fiz'ī-kal fō-tōm'ī-ter\ a photometer in which the measurement is made by some physical or chemical effect instead of by visual methods

**physiologically balanced occlusion** \fiz'ē-a-lōj'ī-ka-lē bāl'ansd a-klōō'zhun\ *obs*: a balanced occlusion that is in harmony with the temporomandibular joints and the neuromuscular system (GPT-4)

**physiologic elasticity of muscle** \fiz'ē-a-lōj'īk ī-lā-stīs'ī-tē ūv mŭs'al\ *obs*: the unique biologic quality of muscle of being capable of change and of resuming its size under neuromuscular control (GPT-4)

**physiologic occlusion** \fiz'ē-a-lōj'īk a-klōō'zhun\ *obs*: occlusion in harmony with the functions of the masticatory system (GPT-4)

**physiologic rest position** \fiz'ē-a-lōj'īk rēst pa-zīsh'un\ **1**: the mandibular position assumed when the head is in an upright position and the involved muscles, particularly the elevator and depressor groups, are in equilibrium in tonic contraction, and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position (GPT-1) **2**: the position assumed by the mandible when the attached muscles are in a state of tonic equilibrium. The position is usually noted when the head is held upright (GPT-1) **3**: the postural position of the mandible when an individual is resting comfortably in an upright position and the associated muscles are in a state of minimal contractual activity — *comp* OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION

**physiologic** \fiz'ē-a-lōj'īk\ or **physiological** \fiz'ē-a-lōj'īkal\ *adj* (1814) **1**: characteristic of or conforming to the innate function of a tissue or organ **2**: pertaining to organic processes or to functions in an organism or in any of its parts **3**: the opposite of pathologic

<sup>1</sup>**pick-le** \pīk'al\ *n* (15c): a solution or bath for preserving or cleaning; any of various baths used in cleaning or processing

<sup>2</sup>**pick-le** \pīk'al\ *vt* **pick-led** \pīk'al\ **pick-ling** \pīk'ling\ (1552): to treat, preserve, or clean in or with an agent

**pier** \pīr\ *n*: an intermediate abutment for a fixed dental prosthesis

**pier abutment**: see INTERMEDIATE ABUTMENT

**pigment • porcelain**

**pig-ment** \pīg' mant\ *n* (14c): finely ground, natural or synthetic, inorganic or organic, insoluble dispersed particles (powder), which, when dispersed in a liquid vehicle, may provide, in addition to color, many other essential properties such as opacity, hardness, durability, and corrosion resistance. The term is used to include an extender, white or color pigments. The distinction between powders that are pigments and those that are dyes is generally considered on the basis of solubility—pigments being insoluble and dispersed in the material, dyes being soluble or in solution as used

**pin** \pīn\ *n* (bef. 12c): a small cylindrical piece of metal—see ANTERIOR GUIDE P., CEMENTED P., FRICTION RETAINED P., SELF-THREADING P., STEINMANN'S P.

**pin-hole** *n*: a tooth preparation feature used to provide retention and resistance to displacement. Typically a 2-3 mm hole is prepared in the dentin

**pinledge** \pīn' lēj\ (1998): a partial veneer retainer preparation incorporating pins holes to provide retention

**pin-retained cast metal core**: a cemented cast foundation restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth retained by cast tapered pins that are integral with the core. An extracoronary restoration is subsequently placed over the core

**pin-retained restoration**: a restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth that in part relies on threaded or cemented pins placed in the dentin for its retention and resistance form

**pivoting condyle**: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**place-ment** \plās' mant\ *v*: the process of directing a prosthesis to a desired location; the introduction of prosthesis into a patient's mouth—*substantive* DELIVERY, INSERTION—called also *denture placement, prosthesis placement*

**plane** \plān\ *n* (1570): a flat surface defined by three points—see AXIS ORBITAL P., CAMPER'S P., CORONAL P., CUSP P., FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL P., FRONTAL P., HORIZONTAL P., INCLINED P., MANDIBULAR P., MEDIAN P., OCCLUSAL P., SAGITTAL P.

**plane motion** \plān mō' shun\ **1**: motion that is a combination of rotation and translation in a given plane. The motion is described by instantaneous centers of rotation. When the center of rotation is fixed, the body is rotating **2**: the combined motions of translation and rotation of a rigid body within a given plane

**plane of occlusion**: see OCCLUSAL PLANE

**plane of reference** \plān ūv rēf' ar-ans\ any plane with defined landmarks from which measurements can be made—see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

**plas-ter** \plās' tar\ *n*: a paste-like composition (usually of water, lime, and sand) that hardens on drying and is used for coating walls, ceilings, and partitions—*slang*: in dentistry, a colloquial term applied to dental plaster of paris

**plaster of paris** \plās' tar ūv pār' is\ (15c): a white, powdery, slightly hydrated calcium sulfate made by calcination of gypsum, used for making casts and molds when combined with water to form a quick-setting paste

**plaster wash** \plās' tar wōsh, wōsh\ *obs*: a thin mix of plaster used to improve the accuracy of a preliminary impression (GPT-4)

<sup>1</sup>**plas-tic** \plās' tik\ *adj* (1632) **1**: capable of being shaped or formed **2**: pertaining to the alteration or reformation of living tissues

<sup>2</sup>**plas-tic** \plās' tik\ *n* (ca. 1909): any of numerous organic synthetic or processed materials that generally are thermoplastic or thermosetting polymers, usually of high molecular weight. They can be cast, extruded, molded, drawn, or laminated into films, filaments, and objects

**plastic base** \plās' tik bās\ *obs*: a denture or record base made of a plastic material (GPT-4)

**plate** *n, slang*: see PROSTHESIS

**platinum foil** \plāt' n-um fōil\ a precious-metal foil with a high fusing point that makes it suitable as a matrix for various soldering procedures as well as to provide an internal form for porcelain restorations during their fabrication

**Pleasure curve** [Max Pleasure, 1903-1965]: *eponym* for a curve of occlusion which, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a line that is convex in the cephalic direction, except when viewed through the molar region

**plunger cusp** \plūn'jer kūs\ a cusp that tends to force food into interproximal areas

**po-gon-ion** \pa-gōn' yun\ *n*: the most anterior point on the mandible **point A** \point ā\ a bony landmark representing the deepest point of the premaxillary concavity between the anterior nasal spine and prosthion as viewed on a lateral cephalometric radiograph

**point angle** \point āng' gal\ in the development of a cavity preparation, that place of convergence of three planes or surfaces—*comp* LINE ANGLE

**point B**: see SUPRAMENTALE

<sup>1</sup>**pol-ish** \pōl' ish\ *vb* (14c): to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; giving luster; the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy

<sup>2</sup>**pol-ish** \pōl' ish\ *n* (1704): a smooth, glossy surface; having luster **polished denture surface** \pōl' isht dēn' chur sūr' fas\ *obs*: that portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the palatal surfaces. It is that part of the denture base that is usually polished, and it includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-4)

**polished layer**: see BEILBY LAYER

**pol-ish-ing** \pōl' ish-ing\ *v, obs 1*: to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; to give luster to (GPT-1) **2**: *obs*: the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy (GPT-1)

**polishing agents** \pōl' ish-ing ā' jants\ any material used to impart luster to a surface

**polycarboxylate cement**: —see ZINC POLYCARBOXYLATE CEMENT

**poly-eth-er** \pōl' ē-ē' thar\ *adj*: an elastomeric impression material of ethylene oxide and tetra-hydrofluoro copolymers that polymerizes under the influence of an aromatic ester

**poly-mer** \pōl' a-mar\ *n* (1866): a chemical compound consisting of large organic molecules built by repetition of smaller monomeric units

**polymerization** \pa-lī' ar-ī-zā' shun\ *n* (1872): the forming of a compound by the joining together of molecules of small molecular weights into a compound of large molecular weight

**pol-ym-er-ize** \pōl' a-ma-rīz', pa-līm' a-\ *vb*: to effect a chemical reaction by joining together individual molecules to form large molecules made up of many repeated units

**poly(methyl methacrylate)**: a stable, hard transparent resin of marked clarity with a Knoop hardness number ranging from 18-20, a tensile strength of approximately 60 MPa, a density of 1.19 and a modulus of elasticity of approximately 2.4 GPa

**poly-som-nog-raph-y** \pōl' ī-sōm-ōg' rā-fē\ *n*: the all-night recording of a variety of physiologic parameters (e.g., brain waves, eye movements, muscle tonus, respiration, heart rate) as an aid in the diagnosis of sleep related disorders

**poly-sul-fide** \pōl' ē-sūl' fid\ *n* (1849): an elastomeric impression material of polysulfide polymer (mercaptan) that cross-links under the influence of oxidizing agents such as lead peroxide

**poly(vinyl siloxane)** \pōl' ē-vī' nal sī-lōks' ān\ *n*: an addition reaction silicone elastomeric impression material of silicone polymers having terminal vinyl groups that cross-link with silanes on activation by a platinum or palladium salt catalyst

**pon-tic** \pōn' tik\ *n*: an artificial tooth on a fixed dental prosthesis that replaces a missing natural tooth, restores its function, and usually fills the space previously occupied by the clinical crown

**por-cel-ain** \pōr' sa-līn, pōr' -\ *n* (known in Europe, ca. 1540): a ceramic material formed of infusible elements joined by lower fusing materials. Most dental porcelains are glasses and are used in the fabrication of teeth for dentures, pontics and facings, metal ceramic restorations including fixed dental prostheses, as well as all-ceramic

restorations such as crowns, laminate veneers, inlays, onlays, and other restorations

**porcelain fused to metal restoration:** see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION

**porcelain jacket crown:**—see ALL-CERAMIC RESTORATION

**porcelain labial margin** \pôr'sa-lin, pôr'-lā'bē-al mār'jīn\; the extension of ceramic material to the finish line of the preparation without visible metal substructure in the marginal area—*syn* PORCELAIN BUTT MARGIN

**porcelain laminate veneer:** a thin bonded ceramic restoration that restores the facial surface and part of the proximal surfaces of teeth requiring esthetic restoration

**porcelain release agent:** any coating to facilitate separation of unfired porcelain from a die

**porcelain wax technique:** application of a mixture of body porcelain and wax (approximately 6:1 ratio by weight) to the die to achieve optimal adaptation of a porcelain labial margin of a metal-ceramic restoration

**poros-i-ty** \pa-rōs'ī-tē, pô-\ n, pl -ties (14c) **1:** the presence of voids or pores within a structure **2:** the state or quality of having minute pores, openings or interstices—see BACK PRESSURE P., OCCLUDED GAS P., SHRINK-SPOT P., SOLIDIFICATION P.

**positional record** \pa-zīsh'a-nal rēk'ard\; an intraoral or extraoral registration of a specified mandibular position

**post and core crown** \pōst-kôr,kôr kroun\; a restoration in which the crown and cast post are one unit

**post-ceramic solder:** **1.** a soldering procedure to join metal-ceramic restorations after final shaping and glazing of the ceramic veneer. Also used to join Type III or Type IV gold castings to metal-ceramic units. **2.** an alloy formulated for post-ceramic soldering

**post dam:** see POSTPALATAL SEAL

**post dam area:** see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

**posterior** \pō-stīr'ē-ar, pô-\ *adj* (1534) **1:** situated behind or in back of; caudal **2:** in human anatomy, dorsal

**posterior bite collapse:** see POSTERIOR OVERCLOSURE

**posterior border jaw relation** \pō-stīr'ē-ar, pô- bôr'dar jô rī-lā'shun\ *obs:* the most posterior relation of the mandible to the maxillae at any specific vertical relation (GPT-4)

**posterior border movement** \pō-stīr'ē-ar, pô- bôr'dar mōōv'mant\; movements of the mandible along the posterior limit of the envelope of motion

**posterior border position** \pō-stīr'ē-ar, pô- bôr'dar pa-zīsh'an\; the most posterior position of the mandible at any specific vertical relation

**posterior determinants of mandibular movement** \pō-stīr'ē-ar, pô- dī-tūr'ma-nant ūv mǎn'dīb-ū-lar mōōv'mant\; the temporomandibular articulations and associated structures—see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**posterior determinants of occlusion:** see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**posterior open bite** *slang:* see POSTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

**posterior open occlusal relationship** \pō-stīr'ē-ar ô'pan a-klōō'zal rī-lā'shun-shīp\; lack of posterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the anterior teeth

**posterior opening movement** \pō-stīr'ē-ar ô'pa-nīng mōōv'mant\ *obs:* the opening movement of the mandible about the terminal hinge axis (GPT-4)

**posterior overclosure** \pō-stīr'ē-ar ô'var-klō'zher\; the loss of occluding vertical dimension as a result of the loss or drifting of posterior teeth

**posterior palatal seal:** see POSTPALATAL SEAL

**posterior palatal seal area:** see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

**posterior reference points** \pō-stīr'ē-ar rēf'ar-ans points\; two points, located one on each side of the face in the area of the transverse

horizontal axis, which, together with an anterior reference point, establish the *horizontal reference plane*

**posterior tooth form** \pō-stīr'ē-ar tōōth form\; the distinguishing contours of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth

**postmenopausal atrophy** \pōst-mēn'a-pōz'al āt'ra-fē\; atrophy of various tissues, such as oral mucosa, occurring after menopause

**postpalatal seal** \pōst-pāl'a-tal sēl\; the seal area at the posterior border of a maxillary removable dental prosthesis

**postpalatal seal area** \pōst-pāl'a-tal sēl āt'ē-a\; the soft tissue area at or beyond the junction of the hard and soft palates on which pressure, within physiologic limits, can be applied by a complete RDP to aid in its retention

**postsurgical mandibular prosthesis:** a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize intra/extraoral contours to improve speech and deglutition after mandibular or contiguous soft tissue surgery due to tumor ablation, or reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects, where mandibular continuity is maintained or reestablished

**postsurgical maxillary prosthesis:** a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize maxillary contours to improve speech and deglutition after a maxillary resection due to a tumor or reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects of the maxilla, where there is no oral-antral or oral-nasal communication

**postsurgical prosthesis:** see DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, POSTSURGICAL MANDIBULAR P., POSTSURGICAL MAXILLARY P.

**postural contraction** \pōs'chur-al kan-trāk'shun\; that minimal tonic muscle activity necessary to resist the forces of gravity and thus maintain posture; maintenance of muscle tension (usually isometric) sufficient to maintain posture, dependent on muscle tone

**postural position** \pōs'chur-al pa-zīsh'an\; any mandibular relationship occurring during minimal muscle contraction

**pour hole** \pôr, pôr hōl\ *obs:* an aperture in investment or any other mold material leading to the prosthesis space into which prosthetic material is poured (GPT-4)

**pre ceramic solder:** **1.** a soldering procedure joining framework components of a metal-ceramic prosthesis prior to application of the ceramic veneer **2.** an alloy formulated for pre-ceramic soldering

**precious metal** \prēsh'as mēt'l\; a metal containing primarily elements of the platinum group, gold, and silver

**precious metal alloy** \prēsh'as mēt'l āl'oi', a-loi'\; an alloy predominantly composed of elements considered precious, i.e., gold, the six metals of the platinum group (platinum, osmium, iridium, palladium, ruthenium, and rhodium), and silver

**precision attachment** \prī-sīzh'un a-tāch'mant\; **1:** a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle (matrix) and a closely fitting part (patrix); the matrix is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown on the abutment tooth/dental implant and the patrix is attached to a pontic or the removable dental prosthesis framework **2:** an interlocking device, one component of which is fixed to an abutment or abutments, and the other is integrated into a removable dental prosthesis in order to stabilize and/or retain it

**precision rest** \prī-sīzh'un rēst\; a prefabricated, rigid metallic extension (patrix) in a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits intimately into the box-type rest seat or keyway (matrix) portion of a precision attachment in a restoration

**preextraction cast:** see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

**preliminary cast** \prī-līm'a-nēr'ē\; a cast formed from a preliminary impression for use in diagnosis or the fabrication of an impression tray

**preliminary impression** \prī-līm'a-nēr'ē im-prēsh'an\; a negative likeness made for the purpose of diagnosis, treatment planning, or the fabrication of a tray

**preload:** the tension created in a screw, especially the fluted threadings, when tightened. An engineering term used in dentistry to describe the degree of tightness of a screw, usually in implant dentistry.

**premature contact • prosthesis**

**premature contact:** see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**pre-ma-tur-i-ty** *n*: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**preoperative cast** \prē-ōp'ar-a-tīv, -ōp'ra-, -ōp'a-rā- kăst\; a positive likeness of a part or parts of the oral cavity for the purpose of diagnosis and treatment planning—see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

**preoperative record** \prē-ōp'ar-a-tīv, -ōp'ra-, -ōp'a-rā- rĕk'ard\ *obs*: any record made for the purpose of study or treatment planning (GPT-4)

**preoperative wax-up:** a dental diagnostic procedure in which planned restorations are developed in wax on a diagnostic cast to determine optimal clinical and laboratory procedures necessary to achieve the desired esthetics and function—called also *diagnostic wax-up*, *preoperative waxing*

**preprosthetic surgery** \prē-prōs-thĕt'ik sūr'ja-rĕ\; surgical procedures designed to facilitate fabrication of a prosthesis or to improve the prognosis of prosthodontic care

**pressure area** \prĕsh'ar\; a region of mucosa that is being subjected to excessive pressure from a dental prosthesis

**pressure indicating paste** \prĕsh'ar ĩn'dī-kā-tīng păst\; any substance applied to a dental prosthesis, which, when seated on a structure, demonstrates the adaptation of the prosthesis to the structure it opposes

**pressure relief** \prĕsh'ar rī-lĕf\ *obs*: alteration of the denture-bearing surface of a denture to reduce force on the underlying tissues (GPT-4)

**pressure welding** \prĕsh'ar wĕl'dīng\; bonding of two metals together by sufficiently large force applied perpendicular to the surface. Such force must be of magnitude to produce permanent distortions that expose a film-free metal contact

**pretreatment records** \prē-trĕt'mant rĕk'ardz\; any records made for the purpose of diagnosis, recording of the patient history, or treatment planning in advance of therapy

**primary colors** \prī'mĕr'ē, -ma-rĕ kŭl'arz\; three basic colors used to make most other colors by mixture, either additive mixture of lights or subtractive mixture of colorants

**primary colors (additive)** \prī'mĕr'ē, -ma-rĕ kŭl'arz ād'ī-tīv\; three colored lights from which all other colors can be matched by additive mixture. The three must be selected so that no one of them can be matched by mixture of the other two. Generally, red, green, and blue are used. Additive primaries are the complements of the subtractive primaries

**primary colors (subtractive)** \prī'mĕr'ē, -ma-rĕ kŭl'arz sab-trăk'tīv\; colors of three colorants or colored materials which, when mixed together subtract from one another, resulting in black or a very dark neutral color. Subtractive primaries are generally cyan, magenta, and yellow

**primary dentition** \prī'mĕr'ē dĕn-tīsh'an\; the teeth that erupt first and are normally shed and replaced by permanent (succedaneous) teeth—*syn* DECIDUOUS DENTITION

**primary hyperalgesia** \prī'mĕr'ē hī'par-ăl-gĕ'zhā\; stimulation evoked primary pain due to lowered pain threshold

**primary impression:** see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

**primary occlusal trauma** \prī'mĕr'ē a-klōō'al trou'mă\; the effects induced by abnormal or excessive occlusal forces acting on teeth with normal periodontal support

**primary pain** \prī'mĕr'ē pān\; pain that identifies the true source of nociceptive input

**pro-cess** \prōs'ĕs, -prō'sĕs\ *n*, *pl* **pro-ces-ses** (14c) **1:** in anatomy, a prominence or projection of bone **2a:** in dentistry, any technical procedure that incorporates a number of steps **2b:** the procedure of bringing about polymerization of dental resins for prostheses or bases—see DENTURE PROCESSING

**processed denture base** \prō'sĕsd dĕn'chur bās\; that portion of a polymerized dental prosthesis covering the oral mucosa of the maxillary and/or mandible to which artificial teeth will be attached by means of a second processing

**process jig:** see ANALOG

**pro-file** \prō'fil\ *n* (ca. 1656): an outline or contour, especially one representing a side view of a human head

**profile record** \prō'fil rĕk'ard\; a registration or record of the facial profile of a patient—see also EMERGENCE PROFILE

**prog-nath-ic** \prōg-năth'ik, -nă'thĭk\ *n*: a protruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae—called also *caput progenueum*, *exognathia*, *progenia*, and *prognathia*

**prog-na-thism** \prōg-na-thĭz'um\ *n* (ca. 1864): an overgrowth of the mandible in an anteroposterior direction; a protrusion of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

**prog-no-sis** \prōg-nō'sis\ *n* (1655): a forecast as to the probable result of a disease or a course of therapy

**progressive loading** \pra-grĕs'iv lō'dīng\ (1998): the gradual increase in the application of force on a dental implant whether intentionally done with a dental prosthesis or unintentionally via forces placed by adjacent anatomic structures or parafunctional loading

**progressive mandibular lateral translation** \pra-grĕs'iv măn-dĭb'ya-lar lăt'ar-al trăn-s-lă'shun\ **1:** the translatory portion of mandibular movement when viewed in a specified body plane **2:** the translatory portion of mandibular movement as viewed in a specific body plane that occurs at a rate or amount that is directly proportional to the forward movement of the nonworking condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**progressive side shift:** see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**projected pain** \pra-jĕk'tid pān\; heterotopic pain felt in the anatomical peripheral distribution of the same nerve that mediates the primary pain

**proportional limit** \pra-pôr'sha-nal lĭm'ĭt\; that unit of stresses beyond which deformation is no longer proportional to the applied load

**proprioception** \prō'prĕ-ō-sĕp'shun\ *n* (1906): the reception of stimulation of sensory nerve terminals within the tissues of the body that give information concerning movements and the position of the body; perception mediated by proprioceptors

**pros-the-sis** \prōs-thĕ'sis\ *n*, *pl* **-ses** (1900) **1:** an artificial replacement of an absent part of the human body **2:** a therapeutic device to improve or alter function **3:** a device used to aid in accomplishing a desired surgical result *Editorial note:* The taxonomy of the word *prostheses* is as complex as are the varieties of items made by humans for any utilitarian purpose. While classification of botanical or zoological species can be relatively precise due to the common nature of genetic derivation (including descriptions of genetic alterations), such is not the case with respect to many things made by humans. One has only to think about the range of forms used in the course of human history classified as “items of transportation” to be convinced of the complexity and frequently transient nature of such a mode as the automobile! With respect to dentistry, the noun *prosthesis* generally is described first by a *type* adjective (dental, maxillofacial or ancillary) (Figs. 1-4) and frequently second by use of one or more additional adjectives (termed *modifiers*) to clarify such matters as anatomic location, form, materials, means of retention, support, time of usage, or other items. Using coordinate adjectives (two or more adjectives separated by a comma, instead of by coordinating conjunctions) to assist in further description of the prosthesis is helpful but should generally be limited to three or at most four for convenience in maintaining understanding of the noun *prosthesis*. Frequently, an adjective clause <descriptor> can be used following the word *prosthesis* to help clarify such issues as the nature of the support [i.e. tooth number(s), dental implant number(s)] available for the prosthesis. A *descriptor* is something (a word, phrase or characteristic feature) that serves to identify or describe; especially a word or phrase (as an index term) used to identify an item in an information retrieval system. Use of acronyms to describe a prosthesis is to be discouraged since such descriptors do not transfer between languages and thus can be easily misunderstood.



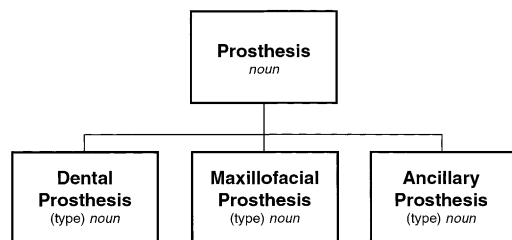


Fig. 1

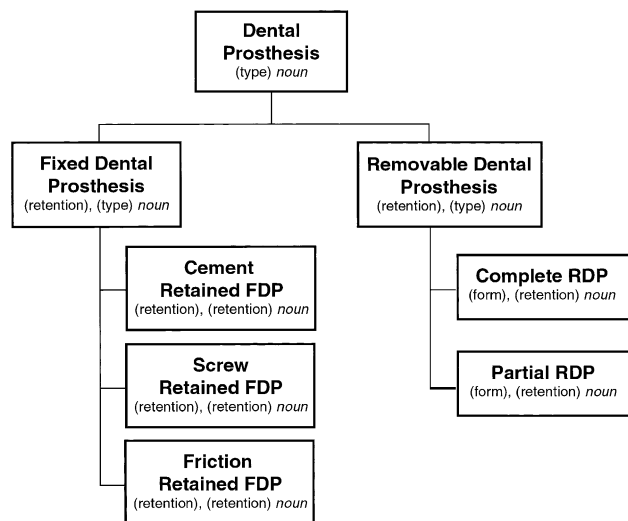


Fig. 2

{modifier} (type) prosthesis <descriptor>

*coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause*

**Modifier:** {anatomic location} i.e. maxillary, mandibular, inferior, superior  
 {form} i.e. complete, partial, splint, stent, carrier, bar, ovoid, round  
 {material} i.e. ceramic, metal, resin  
 {retention} i.e. cement, screw, friction, tissue, fixed, removable  
 {support} i.e. tooth, implant, tissue  
 {time} i.e. surgical, temporary, interim, definitive  
 {other} i.e. soft, zirconium

**Type:** (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary)

**Descriptor:** <support> tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne

Examples....

dental prosthesis  
 maxillary, removable, partial, dental prosthesis  
 surgical, obturator, maxillofacial prosthesis  
 mandibular, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implants # 28, 30 and 31  
 cemented, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on teeth # 12 and 14  
 cemented, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implant #12 and tooth #14  
 ceramic, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implants #3 and 5

To be avoided examples....

rigid, interim, mandibular, removable, partial, dental prosthesis replacing teeth #23-30

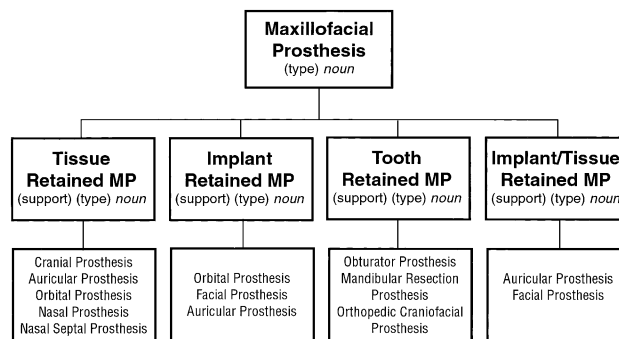


Fig. 3

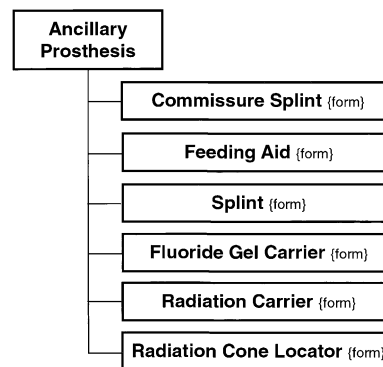


Fig. 4

hybrid prosthesis

hybrid denture prosthesis

interim plate

see also DEFINITIVE P., DENTAL P., INTERIM P., MAXILLOFACIAL P., PROVISIONAL P., SUPPLEMENTARY P., and SURGICAL P.

**prosthesis placement:** see PLACEMENT

**prosthesis placement:** see PLACEMENT

**pros-thet-ic** \prōs-thēt'ik\ *adj*, **pros-thet-i-cal-ly** \prōs-thēt'ī-kā-lē\ *adv* (ca. 1890): relating to a prosthesis or prosthetics

**prosthetic dentistry:** see PROSTHODONTICS

**prosthetic restoration** \prōs-thēt'ik\ *obs*: an artificial replacement for an absent part of the human body (GPT-4)

**prosthetic speech aid:** see ADULT SPEECH AID PROsthESIS, PEDIATRIC SPEECH AID PROsthESIS

**pros-thet-ics** \prōs-thēt'iks\ *n, pl but sing or pl in constr* (ca. 1894): the art and science of supplying artificial replacements for missing parts of the human body—see also MAXILLOFACIAL P.

**pros-the-tist** \prōs' thī-tist\ *n*: a person involved in the construction of an artificial replacement for any part of the human body

**pros-tho-don-tia** *n*: see PROSTHODONTICS

**prosthodontic diagnostic index** [American College of Prosthodontists ©, (2004)]: a clinical diagnostic index classification for 1) the edentulous patient, 2) the partially edentulous patient, and 3) the completely dentate patient. (see [Appendix B, C and D](#)) The classifications use specific diagnostic criteria to delineate treatment complexity into four classes: Class I (ideal or minimally compromised), Class II (moderately compromised), Class III (substantially compromised) or Class IV (severely compromised) McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Ahlstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjian JH. Classification system for complete edentulism. The American College of Prosthodontics. J Prosthodont. 1999 Mar;8(1):27-39.



*prosthodontic diagnostic index • quick-cure resin*

McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Ahlstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjian JH, Arbree NS. Classification system for partial edentulism. *J Prosthodont.* 2002 Sep;11(3):181-93.

McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Ahlstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjian JH, Guichet GN; American College of Prosthodontics. Classification system for the completely dentate patient. *J Prosthodont.* 2004 Jun;13(2):73-82.

**pros-tho-don-tics** \prōs'tha-dōn'tiks/ *n*, *pl* but *sing* or *pl* in *constr* (1947): prosthodontics is the dental specialty pertaining to the diagnosis, treatment planning, rehabilitation and maintenance of the oral function, comfort, appearance and health of patients with clinical conditions associated with missing or deficient teeth and/or maxillofacial tissues using biocompatible substitutes—see FIXED PROSTHODONTICS, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETICS, REMOVABLE PROSTHODONTICS

**pros-tho-don-tist** \prōs'tha-dōn-tist/ *n* (1917) **1**: a specialist in prosthodontics **2**: a dentist who has successfully completed an advanced education program in prosthodontics that is accredited by the appropriate accrediting body. In the United States, that body is the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association—see BOARD-CERTIFIED P., BOARD-ELIGIBLE P., EDUCATIONALLY QUALIFIED P.

**pro-ta-no-pia** \prō'ta-nō'pē-ə/ a form of dichromatism in which red and blue-green stimuli are confused

**protanomalous vision** \prō'ta-nōm'a-lūs vīzh'un/ a form of color deficient vision in which the ability to perceive blue and yellow is retained. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

**pro-tru-sion** \prō-trōō'shən/ *n* (1646): a position of the mandible anterior to centric relation—see LATEROPROTRUSION

**pro-tru-sive** \prō-trōō'siv, -zīv/ *adj*, **pro-tru-sive-ly** \prō-trōō'siv-lē/ *adv*, **pro-tru-sive-ness** \prō-trōō'siv-nēs/ *n* (1676): thrusting forward; adjective denoting protrusion

**protrusive checkbite**: see PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**protrusive condyle path** \prō-trōō'siv kōn'dil', -dl pāth/ the path the condyle travels when the mandible is moved forward from its initial position

**protrusive deflection** \prō-trōō'siv dī-flēk'shun/ a continuing eccentric displacement of the midline incisal path on protrusion, symptomatic of a restriction of movement

**protrusive deviation** \prō-trōō'siv dē'vē-ā'shun/ discursive movement on protrusion that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement

**protrusive jaw relation** \prō-trōō'siv jō rī-lā'shun/ *obs*: a jaw relation resulting from a protrusion of the mandible (GPT-4)

**protrusive interocclusal record** \prō-trōō'siv in'tar-a-klōō'zal rēk'ard/ a registration of the mandible in relation to the maxillae when both condyles are advanced in the temporal fossa

**protrusive movement**: mandibular movement anterior to centric relation.

**protrusive occlusion** \prō-trōō'siv a-klōō'zhun/ *obs*: an occlusion of the teeth when the mandible is protruded (GPT-4)

**protrusive record**: see PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**protrusive relation** \prō-trōō'siv rī-lā'shun/ *obs*: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the mandible is thrust forward (GPT-4)

**provisional cementation**: cementation of an interim or definitive restoration with a luting agent with weak retentive properties to facilitate the planned future removal of the restoration

**provisional denture**: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**provisional prosthesis**: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**provisional restoration**: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**provisional splint** \pra-vīzh'a-nal splint/ an interim device to stabilize teeth during diagnosis or therapy—*syn* INTERIM SPLINT

**prox-i-mal** \prōk'sa-mal/ *adj* (1727) **1**: situated close to **2**: next to or nearest the point of attachment or origin, a central point especially, located toward the center of a body—*comp* DISTAL—**prox-i-mal-ly** *adj*

**proximal contact**: see INTERPROXIMAL CONTACT

**pseudoisochromatic color tests** \sōō'dō-ī'sa-krō-māt'ik kū'lar tēsts/ tests for detecting color vision deficiency. The charts are made up of colored spots that yield a legible pattern (number, letter, figure, etc.) for a normal observer but yield no legible pattern for observers with anomalous types of color vision

**psy-cho-phys-i-cal** \sī'kō-fīz'ī-kal/ *adj* (1847): used to describe the sector of color science that deals with the relationship between physical description or specification of stimuli and the sensory perception arising from them

**psychophysical color** \sī'kō-fīz'ī-kal kū'lar/ a specification of color stimulus in terms of operationally defined values, such as three tri-stimulus values

**psychosomatic dentistry** \sī'ka-sō-māt'ik dēn'tī-strē/ **1**: dentistry that concerns itself with the mind-body relationship **2**: dentistry that acknowledges a relationship between the psychic and normal physiological functions

**pterygoid notch**: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

**pterygoid plates** \tēr'ī-goid' plātz/ broad, thin, wing-shaped processes of the spheroid bone separated by the pterygoid fossa. The inferior end of the medial plate terminates in a long curved process or hook for the tendon of the tensor veli palatini muscle. The lateral plate gives attachment to the medial and lateral pterygoid muscles

**pterygomaxillary notch** \tēr'ī-ga-māk'sa-lēr'ē nōch/ the palpable notch formed by the junction of the maxilla and the pterygoid hamulus of the sphenoid bone

**pulp** \pūlp/ *n*: the richly vascularized connective tissue of mesodermal origin with much innervation contained in the central cavity of the tooth

**pulp capping** \pūlp kăp'ing/ application of a material to protect the pulp from external influences and promote healing, done either directly or indirectly

**pulpectomy** \pūlp-ēk'tō-mē/ *n*: the complete removal of the dental pulp

**pulpitis** \pūl'pī-tis/ *n*: inflammation of the dental pulp

**pulpotomy** \pūl-pa-ta'mē/ *n*: surgical amputation of the coronal portion of the dental pulp

<sup>1</sup>**pum-ice** \pūm'is/ *n* (15th cent.) **1**: a type of volcanic glass used as an abrasive. It is prepared in various grits and used for finishing and polishing **2**: a polishing agent, in powdered form, used for natural teeth and fixed and removable restorations

<sup>2</sup>**pum-ice** \pūm'is/ *vt* **pum-iced** \pūm'isd/ **pum-ic-ing** \pūm'ī-sing/ (15th cent.): to finish or dress with pumice

**pyramidal fracture** \pīr'a-mīd frāk'chur/ a fracture of the midfacial bones, with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex in the area of the nasion—called also *Le Fort II fracture*

## Q

**Q.D.:** acronym for L. *Qua'd'que Di'e*, every day

**Q.H.:** acronym for L. *Qua'd'que Ho'ra*, every hour

**Q.I.D.:** acronym for L. *Qua'ter In Di'e*, four times a day

**Q.L.:** acronym for L. *Quan'tum Li'bet*, as much as desired

**Q.Q.H.:** acronym for L. *Qua'd'que Quar'ta Ho'ra*, every 4 hours

**quadrant** \kwōd'rānt/ *n* (15c) **1**: any of the four quarters into which something is divided by two real or imaginary lines that intersect each other at right angles **2**: in dentistry, one of the four sections of the dental arches, divided at the midline—see also SEXTANT, OCTANT

**quartz** \kwōrts/ *n* (ca. 1631): an allotropic form of silica; the mineral SiO<sub>2</sub> consisting of hexagonal crystals of colorless, transparent silicon dioxide

**quick-cure resin**: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

## R

**RAD:** *acronym* for *Radiation Absorbed Dose*, a unit of measurement of the absorbed dose of ionizing radiation. The biologic effect of one rad varies with the type of radiation tissue is exposed to—see also GRAY

**radiation** \rā' dē-ā'shun\ *n* (1570): the emission of electromagnetic waves, such as light, short wave, radio, ultraviolet, or x-rays, or particulate rays such as alpha, beta, and gamma rays

**radiation carrier** \rā' dē-ā'shun kār' ē-ar\ : an ancillary prosthesis used to administer radiation to confined areas by means of capsules, beads or needles of radiation emitting materials such as radium or cesium. Its function is to hold the radiation source securely in the same location during the entire period of treatment. Radiation oncologists occasionally request these devices to achieve a close approximation and controlled application of radiation to a tumor deemed amiable to eradication—*syn* CARRIER PROSTHESIS, INTRACAVITY APPLICATOR, INTRACAVITY CARRIER, RADIATION APPLICATOR, RADIUM CARRIER, RADIOTHERAPY PROSTHESIS

**radiation cone locator** \rā' dē-ā'shun kōn lō' katar\ : an ancillary prosthesis used to direct and reduplicate the path of radiation to an oral tumor during a split course of irradiation—*syn* CONE LOCATOR, DOCKING DEVICE

**radiation shield** \rā' dē-ā'shun shēld\ : a intraoral ancillary prosthesis designed to shield adjacent tissues from radiation during orthovoltage treatment of malignant lesions of the head and neck region—*syn* LEAD SHIELD, RADIATION STENT, TONGUE PROTECTOR

**radiation shield/positioner** \rā' dē-ā'shun shēld/pa-zīsh' nar\ : a custom made ancillary prosthesis to direct, align, and protect adjacent tissues during irradiation. The shield/positioner will prevent radiation damage to tissues that are unaffected by a tumor

**radiation source device** \rā' dē-ā'shun sōrs, sōrs dī-vīs'\ : custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site

**radiation source prosthesis:** a custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site. This prosthesis is used to carry or direct a radiation source to a tumor site

**radiation stent:** see RADIATION SHIELD

**rad-i-cle** \rād' ī-kal\ *n* (1671): the lower part of the axis of an object

**rad-ic-u-lar** \rā-dī-kyōō' lar\ *adj* (1830): pertaining to the root of a tooth

**ra-di-o-gram** *n*: see RADIOGRAPH

<sup>1</sup>**ra-di-o-graph** \rā' dē-ō-grāf\ *n* (1880): an image produced on any sensitive surface by means of electromagnetic radiation other than light; a x-ray photograph

<sup>2</sup>**ra-di-o-graph** \rā' dē-ō-grāf\ *vt* (1896): to make a radiograph of

**ra-di-o-lu-cent** \rā' dē-ō-lōō'sant\ : permitting the passage of radiant energy with relatively little attenuation by absorption

**ra-di-o-paque** \rā' dē-ō-pāk\ (1917): a structure that strongly inhibits the passage of radiant energy

**ramus endosteal implant** \rā'mas ēn-dōs' tē-al īm-plānt'\ : an endosteal dental implant that is attached, in part, to the ramus of the mandible

**ramus frame endosteal implant** \rā'mas frām ēn-dōs' tē-al īm-plānt'\ : a dental implant design that consists of a horizontal intraoral supra-gingival abutment in the form of a bar and endosteal implant body segments that are placed into the rami and symphysis areas as one section (implants fabricated from one piece of metal), or two sections (implants of anterior and horizontal segments that are connected at the time of placement), or five sections (an implant consisting of five sections in which the endosteal implant body segments are independently placed and connected with fitted parts)

**range of motion** \rānj ūv mō'shun\ : the range, measured in degrees of a circle, through which a joint can be extended or flexed. The range of the opening, lateral, and protrusive excursions of the temporomandibular joint

**ra-phe** \rā' fē\ *n* (1753) **1:** line of union of symmetrical parts **2:** a fibrous band or bands where paired muscles meet

**re-at-tach-ment** \rē-a-tāch'mant\ *n*: in periodontics, the reunion of epithelial and connective tissues with root surfaces and bone such as occurs after incision or injury

**re-base** \rē-bās'\ *n*: the laboratory process of replacing the entire denture base material on an existing prosthesis

**receptor sites** \rī-sēp'tar sītz\ : specific sites at which molecular binding occurs that results in specific biologic responses

**recipient site** \rī-sīp' ē-ant sīt\ : the site into which a graft or transplant material is placed

**re-cip-ro-cal** \rī-sīp'ra-kal\ *adj, obs*: the manner in which one part of a prosthesis is made to counter the effect created by another part (GPT-1)

**reciprocal arm:** see RECIPROCAL CLASP

**reciprocal clasp** \rī-sīp'ra-kal klāsp\ : a component of the clasp assembly specifically designed to provide reciprocation by engaging a reciprocal guiding plane; it contacts the action of the clasp during removal and insertion of a partial removable dental prosthesis

**reciprocal click** \rī-sīp'ra-kal klīk\ : clicks emanating from the temporomandibular joint, one of which occurs during opening movement and the other during closing movement

**re-cip-ro-ca-tion** \rī-sīp'ra-kā'shun\ *n* (1561) **1:** the mechanism by which lateral forces generated by a retentive clasp passing over a height of contour are counterbalanced by a reciprocal clasp passing along a reciprocal guiding plane **2:** a mutual exchange **3:** an alternating motion—**re-cip-ro-ca-tive** \rī-sīp'ra-kā'tiv\ *adj*

<sup>1</sup>**re-cord** \rī-kōrd\ *vb* (14c) **1:** to register data relating to specific conditions that exist currently or previously **2:** to register permanently by mechanical means, i.e., jaw relationships—see CENTRIC RELATION R., ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL R., INTEROCCLUSAL R., OCCLUDING JAW R., TERMINAL JAW RELATION R.

<sup>2</sup>**re-cord** \rī-kōrd\ *n* (14c) **1:** an official document **2:** a body of known or recorded facts about someone or something

**record base** \rēk'ard bās\ : an interim denture base used to support the record rim material for recording maxillomandibular records

**record rim** \rēk'ard rīm\ : the occlusal surfaces fabricated on a record base for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relationship records and/or arranging teeth—called also *occlusion rim*

**reduced interarch distance** \rī-dōōsd' īn'tar-ārch\ : an occluding vertical dimension that results in an excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in rest position and in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact—called also *overclosure*

**re-duc-tion** \rī-dūk'shun\ *n* (1546): the correction of a fracture or dislocation; the restoration by surgical or manipulative procedures of a part to its normal anatomic location

**reference plane locator** \rēf'ar-ans, rēf'rans plān lō'kā'tar\ : a device used to facilitate location of the horizontal reference plane on the face of a patient

**re-flec-tance** \rī-flēk'tans\ *n* (1926): the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that of the incident flux. In popular usage, it is considered as the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that reflected from a defined reference standard. Specular reflection is the angle of reflection equal to the angle of incidence. Surface reflection is associated with objects having optically smooth surfaces. These objects are usually termed *glossy*

**re-flec-tion** \rī-flēk'shun\ (14c) *n* **1:** the elevation and folding back of all or part of the mucosa to expose underlying structures **2:** the return of light or sound waves from a surface

**re-frac-tion** \rī-frāk'shun\ *n* (1603): the deflection of light or energy waves from a straight path that occurs when passing obliquely from one medium into another in which its velocity is different

**re-frac-tory** \rī-frāk'ta-rē\ *adj* (1606): difficult to fuse or corrode; capable of enduring high temperatures

**refractory cast • resin-bonded prosthesis**

**refractory cast** \rī-frāk'ta-rē kăst\; a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperatures without disintegrating—called also *investment cast*

**refractory die**: any die material that is capable of enduring the high temperatures that occur during firing or casting procedures. The die is an integral part of the mold; the restoration is directly cast, molded or fired onto the refractory die

**refractory flask**: see CASTING FLASK

**refractory investment** \rī-frāk'ta-rē ĩn-vĕst'mant\; an investment material that can withstand the high temperatures used in soldering or casting

**refractory mold** \rī-frāk'ta-rē mōld\; a refractory cavity into which a substance is shaped or cast

**refractory prosthodontic patient**: a patient unable to achieve treatment expectations despite the thoroughness or frequency of the treatment provided

**re-gen-er-a-tion** \rī-jĕn'a-rā'shun\ *n* (14c): renewal or restoration of a body or bodily part after injury or as a normal process—see GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION

**reg-is-tra-tion** \rĕj'ī-strā'shun\ *n* (1566) **1**: the making of a record of the jaw relationships present, or those desired, thus allowing their transfer to an articulator to assist in proper fabrication of a dental prosthesis **2**: a record made of the desired maxillomandibular relationship and used to relate casts to an articulator—see MAXILLO-MANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**re-im-plan-ta-tion** \rĕ-ĩm-plān-tā'shun\ *n*: the act of replacing a tooth in the same alveolar socket from which it had been removed, either surgically or as a result of trauma

**re-lief** \rī-lĕf\ *adj*: the reduction or elimination of undesirable pressure or force from a specific region under a denture base. The creation of space in an impression tray for impression material

**relief area** \rī-lĕf'ār'ē-ā\; that portion of the dental prosthesis that is reduced to eliminate excessive pressure

**relief chamber**: see RELIEF AREA

**re-line** \rĕ-līn\ *vt* (1851): the procedures used to resurface the tissue side of a removable dental prosthesis with new base material, thus producing an accurate adaptation to the denture foundation area—*comp* REBASE

**re-mod-el** \rĕ-mōd'l\ *vt*: the morphologic change in bone as an adaptive response to altered environmental demands. The bone will progressively remodel where there is a proliferation of tissue and regressive remodeling when osteoclastic resorption is evident

**remount cast** \rĕ-mount'\; a cast formed of a prosthesis for the purpose of mounting the prosthesis on an articulator

**remount procedure** \rĕ-mount'pra-sĕ'jur\; any method used to relate restorations to an articulator for analysis and/or to assist in development of a plan for occlusal equilibration or reshaping

**remount record index** \rĕ-mount'rĕk'ard ĩn'dĕks'\; a record of maxillary structures affixed to the mandibular member of an articulator useful in facilitating subsequent transfers

**removable appliance**: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**removable bridge**: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**removable complete denture prosthesis**: a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible

**removable dental prosthesis** \rī-mōō'va-bal prōs-thē'sis\; **1**: any dental prosthesis that replaces some or all teeth in a partially dentate arch (*partial removable dental prostheses*) or edentate arch (*complete removable dental prostheses*). It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will, **2**: any dental prosthesis that can be readily inserted and removed by the patient. The means of retention for such prostheses include *tissue retained RDP*, *tooth retained RDP*, *implant retained RDP* or *tooth and implant retained RDP*. *Editorial Note: examples of tissue retained removable dental prostheses include complete removable dental prostheses, interim prostheses and provisional prostheses devoid of any attachment to natural teeth; tooth retained partial removable dental prostheses include interim and definitive*

*partial removable dental prostheses retained by clasps or/and other connector devices to natural teeth or/and dental implants*

**removable die system**: a segmented final cast system that permits accurate removal and replacement of dies of individually prepared teeth

**removable partial denture prosthesis** \rī-mōō'va-bal pā'r'shal dĕn'chur\; any prosthesis that replaces some teeth in a partially dentate arch. It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will—also called *partial removable dental prosthesis*

**removable prosthodontics** \rī-mōō'va-bal prōs-tha-dōn'tiks\; the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement of teeth and contiguous structures for edentulous or partially edentulous patients by artificial substitutes that are readily removable from the mouth

**rep-li-ca** \rĕp'li-ka\ *n* (1852) **1**: a reproduction or facsimile, especially by the makers, of an original **2**: a copy or duplicate, i.e., a duplicate of the surface of a component of a dental implant used to process a restoration

**re-po-si-tion-ing** \rĕ-pa-zish'a-nīng\ *adj*: the changing of any relative position of the mandible to the maxillae, usually altering the occlusion of the natural or artificial teeth

**repositioning splint** \rĕ-pa-zish'a-nīng splīnt\ *n*: an intraoral maxillo-facial prosthesis constructed to temporarily or permanently alter the relative position of the mandible to the maxillae

**residual bone** \rī-zij'ōō-al bōn\; that component of maxillary or mandibular bone that remains after the teeth are lost

**residual ridge** \rī-zij'ōō-al rīj\; the portion of the residual bone and its soft tissue covering that remains after the removal of teeth

**residual ridge crest** \rī-zij'ōō-al rīj krĕst\; the most coronal portion of the residual ridge

**residual ridge resorption** \rī-zij'ōō-al rīj rĕ-sōrb'shun, -zōrb'-\; a term used for the diminishing quantity and quality of the residual ridge after teeth are removed

Ortman HR. Factors of bone resorption of the residual ridge. J PROSTHET DENT 1962;12:429-40.

Atwood DA. Some clinical factors related to rate of resorption of residual ridges. J PROSTHET DENT 1962;12:441-50.

**re-sil-ient** \rī-zil'yant\ *adj* (1674): characterized or noted by resilience, as **a**) capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or **b**) tending to recover from or easily adjust to change *syn* ELASTIC—**re-sil-ient-ly** *adv*

**resilient attachment** \rī-zl'yant a-tāch'mant\ (1998): an attachment designed to give a tooth borne/soft tissue borne removable dental prosthesis sufficient mechanical flexion to withstand the variations in seating of the prosthesis due to deformations of the mucosa and underlying tissues without placing excessive stress on the abutments

**res-in** \rĕz'ĩn\ *n* (14c) **1**: any of various solid or semisolid amorphous natural organic substances that usually are transparent or translucent and brown to yellow; usually formed in plant secretions; are soluble in organic solvents but not water; are used chiefly in varnishes, inks, plastics, and medicine; and are found in many dental impression materials **2**: a broad term used to describe natural or synthetic substances that form plastic materials after polymerization. They are named according to their chemical composition, physical structure, and means for activation of polymerization—see AUTOPOLYMERIZING R., COPOLYMER R.

**resin-bonded prosthesis** \rĕz'ĩn-bōn'did prōs-thē'sis\; a fixed dental prosthesis that is luted to tooth structures, primarily enamel, which has been etched to provide mechanical retention for the resin cement. Early design incorporated perforations on the lingual plate (Rochette Bridge) through which the resin bonded material passed to achieve a mechanical lock; subsequently, use of acid etching of the metal plate (Maryland Bridge) eliminated the need for perforations.

Rochette, Alain L. Attachment of a splint to enamel of lower anterior teeth J Pros Dent 1973; 30: 418-423.

Livaditis, GJ, Thompson, VP.: Etched castings: an improved retentive mechanism for resin-bonded retainers *J Pros Dent* 1982; 47-52

**resin-bonded splint** \rēz'īn bōn'dīd splīnt\; a fixed splint made of heavy wire, fibrous resin materials or/and cast metal that is bonded to the labial or lingual surface of natural teeth with an acid etch technique. It is used to stabilize traumatically displaced or periodontal compromised teeth

**resin crown** \rēz'īn kroun\; a resin restoration that restores a clinical crown without a metal substructure

**resin-modified glass ionomer**: a modified glass ionomer cement that incorporates polymerizing monomer and a cross-linking agent; this type of cement has a longer working time and is less sensitive to water contamination than conventional glass ionomer cements; also called *hybrid ionomer cement*

**resin-retained prosthesis**: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

**resin-veneered restoration**: a fixed restoration that uses a metal framework on which an esthetic resin veneer is applied

**resistance form** \rē-zīs' tans form\; the features of a tooth preparation that enhance the stability of a restoration and resist dislodgment along an axis other than the path of placement

**resorption** \rē-sōrp'shun, zōrp'-\ *n* (1818): the loss of tissue substance by physiologic or pathologic processes—see ALVEOLAR RESORPTION

**rest** \rēst\ *n* (15c): a projection or attachment, usually on the side of an object—see CINGULUM R., INCISAL R., LINGUAL R., OCCLUSAL R., PARTIAL DENTURE R., PRECISION R., SEMIPRECISION R.

**rest area**: see REST SEAT

**rest bite**: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

**rest jaw relation** \rēst jō rī-lā'shun\ *obs*: the habitual postural jaw relation when the patient is resting comfortably in an upright position and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position in the glenoid fossae (GPT-4)

**rest occlusion**: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

**rest position**: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

**rest relation**: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

**rest seat** \rēst sēt\; the prepared recess in a tooth or restoration created to receive the occlusal, incisal, cingulum, or lingual rest

**rest vertical dimension** \rēst vūr'tī-kal dī-mēn'shun\; the distance between two selected points (one of which is on the middle of the face or nose and the other of which is on the lower face or chin) measured when the mandible is in the physiologic rest position

**res-to-ra-tion** \rēs'ta-rā'shun\ *n* (1660): a broad term applied to any material or prosthesis that restores or replaces lost tooth structure, teeth, or oral tissues

**re-tain-er** \rī-tā'nar\ *n* (1540): any type of device used for the stabilization or retention of a prosthesis—see DIRECT R., FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE R., INDIRECT R.

**re-ten-tion** \rī-tēn'shun\ *n* (15c): that quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.

**retention arm** \rī-tēn'shun ārm\; an extension that is part of a partial removable dental prosthesis and is used to aid in the fixation of the prosthesis; a part of a clasp

**retention form** \rī-tēn'shun form\; the feature of a tooth preparation that resists dislodgment of a crown in a vertical direction or along the path of placement

**retention of the denture** \rī-tēn'shun ūv thē dēn'chur\ *obs*: the resistance of a denture to dislodgment (GPT-4)

**retentive arm**: see RETENTIVE CLASP

**retentive circumferential clasp** \rī-tēn'tiv sur-kūm'fa-rēn'shal klāsp\; a circumferential clasp arm that is flexible and engages the infrabulge area of the abutment tooth at the terminal end of the arm

**retentive clasp** \rī-tēn'tiv klāsp\ **1**: a clasp specifically designed to provide retention by engaging an undercut **2**: a flexible segment of a partial removable dental prosthesis that engages an undercut on an abutment and that is designed to retain the prosthesis

**retentive fulcrum line** \rī-tēn'tiv fūl'krum līn\ **1**: an imaginary line connecting the retentive points of clasp arms on retaining teeth adjacent to mucosa-borne denture bases **2**: an imaginary line, connecting the retentive points of clasp arms, around which the removable dental prosthesis tends to rotate when subjected to dislodging forces

**retinal fovea** \rēt'n-al fō've-a\; a small ellipse-shaped depression in the central region of the retina somewhat less than a degree of visual angle in maximum diameter and characterized by the sharpest cone vision. The fovea centralis is the normal center for visual fixation and attention

**retrodiscal tissue** \rēt'rō-dīs'kal tīsh'ōō\; a mass of loose, highly vascular and highly innervated, connective tissue attached to the posterior edge of the articular disk and extending to and filling the loose folds of the posterior capsule of the temporomandibular joint—called also *bilaminar zone*

**ret-ro-gnath-ic** \rēt'rō-nā'thīk\ *n*: a retruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

**retromolar pad** \rēt'ra-mō'lar pād\; a mass of tissue comprised of non-keratinized mucosa located posterior to the retromolar papilla and overlying loose glandular connective tissue. This freely movable area should be differentiated from the pear-shaped pad

**retromylohyoid area** \rēt'rō-mī'lō-yoid ār-ē-a\ *obs*: that area in the alveolingual sulcus just lingual to the retromolar pad that extends down to the floor of the mouth and back to the retromylohyoid curtain. It is bounded anteriorly by the lingual tuberosity (GPT-4)

**retromylohyoid space** \rēt'rō-mī'lō-yoid spās\; an anatomic area in the alveololingual sulcus just lingual to the retromolar pad bounded anteriorly by the mylohyoid ridge, posteriorly by the retromylohyoid curtain, inferiorly by the floor of the alveololingual sulcus, and lingually by the anterior tonsillary pillar when the tongue is in a relaxed position

**retruded contact** \rī-trōō'dīd kōn'tākt\; contact of a tooth or teeth along the retruded path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis

**retruded contact position** \rī-trōō'dīd kōn'tākt pa-zīsh'an\; that guided occlusal relationship occurring at the most retruded position of the condyles in the joint cavities. A position that may be more retruded than the centric relation position

**re-tru-sion** \rī-trōō'shun\ *vb*: movement toward the posterior

**re-tru-sive** \rī-trōō'siv\ *adj*: denotes a posterior location

**reverse articulation** \rī-vūrs'ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun\; an occlusal relationship in which the mandibular teeth are located facial to the opposing maxillary teeth; the maxillary buccal cusps are positioned in the central fossae of the mandibular teeth

**reverse articulation teeth** \rī-vūrs'ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun tēth\; posterior teeth designed to accommodate the buccal cusps of the maxillary teeth positioned in the fossae of the mandibular teeth

**reverse curve** \rī-vūrs'kūrv\; a curve of occlusion defined by the cusp tips and incisal edges which, when viewed in the sagittal plane, is curved upward or in a cephalic manner—*comp* CURVE OF SPEE

**reverse occlusal curve**: see REVERSE CURVE

**reverse swallow**: see TONGUE THRUSTING

**reversible hydrocolloid** \rī-vūr'sa-bal hī'dra-kōl'oid'\; colloidal gels in which the gelation is brought about by cooling and can be returned to the sol condition when the temperature is sufficiently increased

**reversible splint** \rī-vūr'sa-bal splīnt\; any means of stabilizing teeth that does not irreversibly alter the structure of the teeth

**Richmond crown** [C.M. Richmond, U.S. dentist (1835-1902)] *obs 1*: a dowel-retained crown made for an endodontically treated tooth using a porcelain facing **2**: an artificial crown consisting of a metal base that fits the prepared abutment of the natural tooth and carries a post or pivot for insertion into the endodontically treated root canal; a porcelain facing reinforces the metal backing—called also *porcelain-faced dowel crown*

**Richmond crown • scallop**

Richmond CM. New method of attaching gold crowns to natural roots of teeth. *Am J Dent Sci* 1878-79;12:425.

**ridge** \rīj\ *n* (bef. 12c): an elevated body part; a long, narrow, raised crest—see ALVEOLAR R., CENTER OF THE R., CREST OF THE R., RESIDUAL R.

**ridge augmentation** \rīj ôg'mên-tā'shun\; any procedure designed to enlarge or increase the size, extent, or quality of deformed residual ridge

**ridge crest** \rīj krēst\; the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

**ridge lap** \rīj lāp\; the surface of an artificial tooth that has been shaped to accommodate the residual ridge. The tissue surface of a ridge lap design is concave and envelops both the buccal and lingual surfaces of the residual ridge

**ridge relation**: see RIDGE RELATIONSHIP

**ridge relationship** \rīj rī-lā'shun-shīp\; the positional relationship of the mandibular residual ridge to the maxillary residual ridge

**ridge resorption**: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

**ridge slope** \rīj slōp\ *obs*: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the inferior border of the mandible as viewed in profile (GPT-4)

**rigid connector** \rīj'īd ka-nēk'tar\; a cast, soldered, or fused union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s)

**ring less investment technique**: an investing technique that uses a removable paper or plastic cylindrical outer form permitting unrestricted expansion of the investment by comparison to the use of a steel casting ring

**Roach clasp** [Finnis Ewing (Frank) Roach, U.S. prosthodontist, educator, and inventor, (1865-1960)]: *eponym*—see INFRABULGE CLASP

Roach FE. Principles and essentials of bar clasp partial dentures. *J Amer Dent Assoc* 1930;17:124-38.

**Rochette Bridge** [Alain L. Rochette, French physician and dentist]: a resin-bonded fixed dental prosthesis incorporating holes within the metal framework and lutes to the lingual aspect of teeth adjacent to an edentulous space that replaces one or more teeth—see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

Rochette, Alain L. Attachment of a splint to enamel of lower anterior teeth *JPD* 1973; 30:418-23.

**Rockwell hardness number**: (RHN) a hardness measurement obtained from the depth of indentation after use of either a steel ball or conical diamond point. The Rockwell hardness number is designated to the particular indenter and load employed (Rockwell C, Rockwell M, etc.)

**rod** \rōd\ *n* (bef. 12th cent.): the photoreceptor in the retina that contains a light-sensitive pigment capable of initiating the process of scotopic vision, i.e., low intensity for achromatic sensations only

<sup>1</sup>**roent-gen** \rēnt'gan, -jan, rūnt'-\ *adj* [W. C. Roentgen, German physicist (1845-1923)]: relating to x-rays

<sup>2</sup>**roent-gen** \rēnt'gan, -jan, rūnt'-\ *n* (ca. 1929): the international unit of measurement of x- or gamma radiation in air—*abbr* r or R

**roentgen ray** \rēnt'gan, -jan, rūnt'-rā\ *n*, *often cap* *1st R* (1898) **1**: the electromagnetic radiation [greater than 100eV] emitted from a highly evacuated tube, excited by the bombardment of the target anode with a stream of electrons from a heated cathode **2**: electromagnetic radiation produced by the excitation of the inner orbital electron of an atom

**roent-gen-o-gram** \rēnt'gan-a-grām, -jan-, rūnt'-\ *n* (1904): a photograph made with x-rays

**roent-gen-o-graph** \rēnt'gan-a-grāf, -jan-, rūnt'-\ *n* (ca. 1905): a shadow image record made on a sensitized film or plate by roentgen rays

**roentgenographic interpretation** \rēnt'gan-a-grāf'īk īn-tūr-prī-tā'shun\ *obs*: an opinion formed from the study of a roentgenograph (GPT-1)

**root** \rōot, rōōt\ *n* (bef. 12c): the portion of the tooth apical to the cemento-enamel junction that is normally covered by cementum and is attached to the periodontal ligament and hence to the supporting bone

**root form endosteal dental implant** \rōot form īn-dōs'tē-al dēn'tl īm'plānt\; an endosteal dental implant shaped in the approximate form of a tooth root

**root fracture** \rōot frāk'chur\; a microscopic or macroscopic cleavage of the root in any direction

**rotating condyle**: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**ro-ta-tion** \rō-tā'shun\ *n* (1555) **1**: the action or process of rotating on or as if on an axis or center **2**: the movement of a rigid body in which the parts move in circular paths with their centers on a fixed line called the axis of rotation. The plane of the circle in which the body moves is perpendicular to the axis of rotation

**rotation center** \rō-tā'shun sēn'tur\; a point around which all other points in a body move

**rotation line** *obs*: see FULCRUM LINE

**rotational path removable partial denture** \rō-tā'shun-al pāth rē-mōōv'a-bal pār'shal dēn'chur\; a partial removable dental prosthesis that incorporates a curved, arcuate, or variable path of placement allowing one or more of the rigid components of the framework to gain access to and engage an undercut area

**rouge** \rōōzh\ *n* (1753): a compound composed of ferric oxide and binders used for imparting a high luster to a polished surface, glass, metal, or gems

**RPD**: acronym for *Removable Partial Denture* (now termed a *Partial Removable Dental Prosthesis*)

**RPI**: acronym for *Rest, Proximal Plate, and I-BAR*; the clasp components of one type of partial removable dental prosthesis clasp assembly

**ruga** \rōō'ga\ *n*, *pl* **gac** \-gē', -gī\ (ca. 1775): an anatomic fold or wrinkle—usually used in the plural sense; the irregular fibrous connective tissue ridges located in the anterior third of the hard palate

**rugae area**: see RUGA

**rugae zone**: see RUGA

**S**

**sad-dle** *n*, *obs*: see DENTURE BASE

**saddle pontic** *obs*: a pontic with a broad concave facio-lingual area of contact with the residual ridge. It is also known as a *ridge lap pontic*. This type of pontic is known to be uncleanseable and result in tissue irritation at the area of contact with the ridge mucosa

**sag-it-tal** \sāj'ī-tl\ *adj* (1541): situated in the plane of the cranial sagittal suture or parallel to that plane—*usage*: see SAGITTAL PLANE

**sagittal axis** \sāj'ī-tl āk'sīs\; an imaginary anteroposterior line around which the mandible may rotate when viewed in the frontal plane

**sagittal axis of the mandible**: see SAGITTAL AXIS

**sagittal plane** \sāj'ī-tl plān\; any vertical plane or section parallel to the median plane of the body that divides a body into right and left portions

**sanitary bridge** *obs*: see HYGIENIC PONTIC

**sanitary pontic** *obs*: a trade name originally designed as a manufactured convex blank with a slotted back. The name was used occasionally as a synonym for a *hygienic pontic*, wherein the pontic does not contact the residual ridge

**sat-u-ra-tion** \säch'a-rā'shun\ *n* (1554): the attribute of color perception that expresses the degree of departure from gray of the same lightness. All grays have zero saturation

**scaf-fold** \skāf'ald\ *n* (14c): a supporting surface, either natural or prosthetic, that maintains the contour of tissue; a supporting framework

<sup>1</sup>**scal-lop** \skōl'ap\ *n* (15c): one of a continuous series of circles

<sup>2</sup>**scal-lop** \skōl'ap\ *vt* (1737): to shape, cut, or finish in scallops; segments or angular projections forming a border

**scanning electron micrograph:** a micrograph resulting from use of electron microscopy in which specimens are coated with heavy metal and scanned by an electron beam. The image is built up on a monitor screen (in the same way as the raster builds a conventional television image). The resolution is less than transmission electron microscopy, but preparation is easier (often by fixation followed by critical point drying), the depth of focus is relatively large allowing significant magnification and observation of the specimen surface

**scattered radiation** \škāt'ard rā'dē-ā'shun\; radiation that, during passage through a substance, has been deviated in direction. It may also have been modified by an increase in wavelengths. It is one form of secondary radiation

**scat-ter-ing** \škāt-a-rīng\ *n* (14c): diffusion or redirection of radiant energy encountering particles of different refractive index; scattering occurs at any such interface, at the surface, or inside a medium containing particles

**scattering coefficient** \škāt'ar-īng kō'ī-fish'ant\; single scattering coefficient of a particle in a medium of different refractive index, expressed as a ratio between scattering cross section and geometric cross section of the particle. It should properly be called scattering efficiency, but in popular use, called scattering coefficient

**scotopic vision** \ska-tō'pik vī'shun\; vision that occurs in faint light or dark adaptation and is attributable to the retinal rods. The maximum of the relative spectral visual sensitivity is shifted to 510 nm and the spectrum is seen uncolored

**screw endosteal dental implant** \skrōō īn-dōs-tē-al dēn'tl īm-plānt\ **1:** any dental implant whose configuration resembles a screw **2:** any screw-shaped dental implant; it may be hollow or solid, and usually consists of the dental implant abutment and the dental implant

**scribe** \skrib\ *vt*; **scrib-ed** \skribd\ **scrib-ing** \skri'bing\ (1678): to write, trace, or mark by making a line or lines with a pointed instrument

**second stage dental implant surgery** \sek'and stāj dēn'tl īm-plānt sūr'ja-rē\ **1:** for eposteal dental implant surgery, the term refers to the procedure involving placement of the eposteal framework fabricated after the first stage implant surgery **2:** for endosteal dental implant surgery, after surgical reflection, the occlusal aspect of the dental implant is exposed, the cover screw is removed, and either the interim or definitive dental implant abutment is placed. After this, the investing tissues are (when needed) sutured

**secondary bonds** \sek'an-dēr-ē bōndz\; weak inter-atomic bonds arising from dipoles within atoms or molecules

**secondary crown:** see TELESCOPIC CROWN

**secondary dentition:** see PERMANENT DENTITION

**secondary fracture** \sek'an-dēr-ē\; a fracture occurring as a consequence of infection, necrosis or some other disease of the bone

**secondary occlusal trauma** \sek'an-dēr-ē a-klōō'zal\; the effects induced by occlusal force (normal or abnormal) acting on teeth with decreased periodontal support

**secondary pain** \sek'an-dēr-ē pān\; heterotopic pain and/or secondary hyperalgesia induced by deep somatic pain as a central excitatory effect

**sec-tion** \sek'shun\ *n*. the portion of a maxillofacial prosthesis that serves to fill a defect as a part of the prosthesis.

**sectional facial moulage impression:** a procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of a portion of the face. Occasionally several separate sectional impressions are made, and then reassembled to provide a full facial contour cast. The impression is utilized to create a partial facial moulage and generally is not reusable

**sectional impression** \sek'shun-al īm-prēsh'an\; a negative likeness that is made in sections

**seg-ment** \sēg'mant\ *n* (1570): any of the parts into which a body naturally separates or is divided either actually or by an imaginary line or plane

**Seibert classification:** the classification of residual alveolar ridge form into three categories identified as class I, II and III. Class I defects—faciolingual loss of tissue width with normal ridge height;

class II defects—loss of ridge height with normal ridge width; class III defects—a combination of loss in both dimensions

Seibert JS Reconstruction of deformed, partially edentulous ridges, using full thickness onlay grafts. Part I. Technique and wound healing. Compend Contin Educ Dent 1983;4: 437-53

**selective grinding:** see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**self-curing resin:** see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

**self-separating plaster** \sēlf-sēp'a-rāt'ing plās'tar\ *obs*: an impression plaster that disintegrates in hot water (GPT-4)

**self-threading pin** \sēlf-thrēd'ing pīn\; a pin screwed into a hole prepared in dentin to enhance retention

**sella turcica** \sēl-lā tūr-sē'kā\; a cephalometric landmark in the geometric center of the pituitary fossa of the spheroid bone; a bony anatomic landmark

**semi-adjustable articulator** \sēm'ē-a-jüst'a-bal ār-tīk'ya-lā-tor\; an articulator that allows adjustment to replicate average mandibular movements—called also *Class III articulator*

**semiprecious metal alloy** \sēm'ē-prēsh'as mēt'lāl'oi', a-loi'\; an alloy composed of precious and base metals. There is no distinct ratio of components separating semiprecious alloys from another group

**semiprecision attachment:** a laboratory fabricated rigid metallic extension (patix) of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits into a slot-type keyway (matrix) in a cast restoration, allowing some movement between the components—*comp* PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**semiprecision rest** \sēm'ē-pri-sīzh'an rēst\; a rigid metallic extension of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits into an intracoronal preparation in a cast restoration

**senile atrophy:** see AGE ATROPHY

**separating medium** \sēp'a-rāt'ing mē'dē-am\ **1:** a coating applied to a surface and serving to prevent a second surface from adhering to the first **2:** a material, usually applied on an impression, to facilitate removal of the cast

**sep-tum** \sēp'tum\ *n*, *pl* **sep-ta** \sēp'ta\ (1726): a dividing wall or membrane, especially between bodily spaces or masses

**sequestrum:** a portion of devitalized bone entirely separated from the adjacent vital bone

**sequestrectomy:** surgical removal of a sequestrum

**setting expansion** \sēt'tīng īk-spān'shun\; the dimensional increase that occurs concurrent with the hardening of various materials, such as plaster of paris, dental stone, die stone, and dental casting investment

**setup** *v*, *obs*: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

**sex-tant** \sekstənt\; *n* New Latin *sextant*-, *sextans*, from Latin, sixth part of anything, from *sextus* sixth + *-ant*-, *-ans* -ant: **1:** the sixth part of a circle **2:** an instrument for measuring altitudes of celestial bodies from a moving ship or airplane with a maximum angle of 60 degrees between its reflecting mirrors **3:** in dentistry, a subdivision of the dental arch by adjacent tooth grouping. The maxillary and mandibular arches may be divided into a total of 6 areas termed *sextants*. In the maxilla, the right posterior sextant extends from tooth # 1-5, the anterior maxillary sextant extends from tooth #6-11, and the left posterior maxillary sextant extends from #12-16. The mandibular arch may be divided into three similar sextants: teeth # 17-21, # 22-27 and #28-32—*comp* OCTANT

**shade** \shād\ *n* **1:** a term used to describe a particular hue, or variation of a primary hue, such as a greenish shade of yellow **2:** a term used to describe a mixture with black (or gray) as opposed to a tint that is a mixture with white—see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

**shade selection:** see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

**shearing stress** \shīr'īng strēs\; the internal induced force that opposes the sliding of one plane on an adjacent plane or the force that resists a twisting action

**shellac base** \sha-lāk' bās\ *obs*: a record base constructed using a shellac-based wafer that has been adapted to the cast with heat (GPT-4)

**shell crown** \shēl kroun\ *obs* **1:** an artificial full-veneer crown swaged from metal plate **2:** an artificial crown that is adapted like a shell

**shell crown • spectrophotometric curve**

or cap over the remaining clinical crown of a tooth; the space between the crown and the shell is filled with cement—called also *cap crown*

**shim-stock** *n*: a thin (8-12 micrometer) strip of polyester film used to identify the presence or absence of occlusal or proximal contacts

**shoulder finish line** \shōl'dar fīn'ish līn\ *n*: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival floor meets the external axial surfaces at approximately a right angle

**shrink-spot porosity** \shrīngk-spōt pa-rōs'ī-tē\; an area of porosity in cast metal that is caused by shrinkage of a portion of the metal as it solidifies from the molten state without flow of additional molten metal from surrounding areas

**side shift**: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**si-li-ca** \sīl'ī-kā\ *n* (ca 1301): silicon dioxide occurring in crystalline, amorphous, and usually impure forms (as quartz, opal, and sand, respectively)

**silica-bonded investment**: a casting investment with ethyl silicate or a silica gel as a binder, the latter reverting to silica upon heating. This is combined with cristobalite or quartz as the refractory material. Such investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing chromium alloys

**silent period** \sī'lant pīr'ē-ad\; a momentary electromyographic decrease in elevator muscle activity on initial tooth contact presumably due to the inhibitory effect of stimulated periodontal membrane receptors

**simple fracture** \sīm'pl frāk'chur\; a linear bony fracture that is not in communication with the exterior

**simple joint** \sīm'pul joint\; a joint in which only two bones articulate

**simulation film** \sīm'ya-lā'shun flīm\; radiographs made with the same field size, source-to-skin distance, and orientation as a therapy beam to mimic the beam and for visualization of the treated volume on a radiograph

**single crystal sapphire** \sīng'gal krīs'tal sāf'īr\; a material composed of a single crystalline alpha aluminum oxide that is identical in crystalline structure to a gem sapphire

**single denture construction** \sīng'gal dēn'chur kun-strūk'shun\ *obs*: the making of a maxillary or mandibular denture as distinguished from a set of complete dentures (GPT-1)

<sup>1</sup>**sinter** \sīn'tar\ *n* (1780): a deposit formed by evaporation of lake or spring water

<sup>2</sup>**sinter** \sīn'tar\ *vt* (1871): to cause to become a coherent mass by heating without melting

**sinus tract**: an abnormal passage from a pathological process to an external surface

**sialorrhea**: excessive flow of saliva

**skia-graph** \skī'a-grāf', -grāf'\ *n* (1801) *obs* **1**: a figure formed by shading in the outline of a shadow **2**: a radiograph—called also *skia-gram* (GPT-1)

**sleep** \slē'par\; *slang* for any dental implant body not used for support and stabilization of a dental prosthesis

**sliding movement**: see TRANSLATION

**slotted attachment**: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

<sup>1</sup>**sluice** \slōōs\ *n* (14c): an artificial passage for water fitted with a valve or gate for stopping or regulating the flow

<sup>2</sup>**sluice** \slōōs\ *vb* **sluic-ed** \slōōsd\ **sluic-ing** \slōō'sīng\ *vt* (1593) **1**: to draw off by or via a sluice **2**: to wash with or in water through or from a sluice **3**: to drench with a sudden flow

**SNA angle**: *acronym* for *Sella-Nasion-A* point—in cephalometrics, an angle measuring the anteroposterior relationship of the maxillary basal arch to the anterior cranial base; it shows the degree of maxillary prognathism

**snap impression** *obs*: see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

**SNB angle**: *acronym* for *Sella-Nasion-B* point—in cephalometrics, an angle showing the anterior limit of the mandibular basal arch in relation to the anterior cranial base

**sock-et** \sōk'īt\ (15c): any opening or hollow that forms a holder for something, e.g., a tooth

**soft palate** \soft, sōft pāl'īt\; the movable part of the palatal anatomy posterior to the hard palate

**soft palate obturator**: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**soft splint** \soft, sōft splīnt\; a resilient device covering either the maxillary or the mandibular teeth for the purpose of preventing trauma to the dentition or acting as a deprogrammer

<sup>1</sup>**sol-der** \sōd'ar\ *n* (15c): a fusible metal alloy used to unite the edges or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements

<sup>2</sup>**sol-der** \sōd'ar\ *v*, **sol-der-ed** \sōd'ard\ **sol-der-ing** \sōd'ar-ing\ **sol-der-a-bil-i-ty** \sōd'ar-ā-bīl'ī-tē\ *n*—**sol-der-er** \sōd'ar-er\ *n*: to unite, bring into, or restore to a firm union; the act of uniting two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals

**soldering antilux**: a material, such as iron oxide (rouge) dissolved in a suitable solvent such as turpentine placed on a metal surface to confine the flow of molten solder

**soldering flux**: a material such as borax glass (Na<sub>2</sub>B<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>) applied to a metal surface to remove oxides or prevent their formation in order to facilitate the flow of solder

**soldering index**: **1**: a mold used to record the relative position of multiple cast restorations prior to investing for a soldering procedure.

**2**: a rigid resin connection between multiple cast restorations fixing their relative position prior to a soldering procedure

**solidification porosity** \sa-līd'a-fī-kā'shun pa-rōs'ī-tē\; a porosity that may be produced by improper spruing or improper heating of either the metal or the investment

**so-ma-to-pros-thet-ics** \sō-māt'a-prōs-thēt'īks\ *n* (ca. 1950): the art and science of prosthetic replacement of external parts of the body that are missing or deformed

**son-i-cate** \sōn'ī-kāt\ *vt*—**cat-ed** \-kā'tēd\—**cat-ing** \-kā'tīng\ (1961): to disrupt (i.e. bacteria) by means of application of high frequency sound waves — **son-i-ca-tion** \sōn'ī-kā'shun\ *n*

**space** \spās\ *n* (14c): a delimited, three-dimensional region; physical space independent of what occupies it—see DENTURE S., INTERPROXIMAL S., INTERRADICULAR S., RETROMYLOHYOID S.

**space of Donders** [F.C. Donders]: *eponym* for the space that lies above the dorsum of the tongue and below the hard and soft palates when the mandible and tongue are in the rest position

Donders FC. Ueber den Mechanismus des Saugens. Pflügers Archiv für die Gesamte Physiologie Des Menschen Und Der Tiere. 1875;10:91-4.

**span length** \spān lēngkth\; the length of a beam between two supports

**spat-u-la** \späch'a-lā\ *n* (1525): a flat-bladed instrument used for mixing or spreading materials

<sup>1</sup>**spat-u-late** \späch'a-līt\ *adj* (1760): shaped like a spatula

<sup>2</sup>**spat-u-late** \späch'a-līt\ *vt*—**ed**—**ing**—**s**: to work or treat with a spatula

**spat-u-la-tion** \späch'a-lā'shun\ *v*: the manipulation of material with a spatula to produce a homogenous mass

**speaking space** \spē'kīng spās\; the space that occurs between the incisal or/and occlusal surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during speech

**spectral curve**: see SPECTROPHOTOMETRIC CURVE

**spectral reflection** \spēk'tral rī-flēk'shun\; reflection in which the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence. Associated with objects having optically smooth (glossy) surfaces—called also *mirrored reflection*

**spec-tro-pho-tom-e-ter** \spēk'trō-fō-tōm'ī-tar\ *n*: a photometry device for the measurement of spectral transmissions, reflectance, or relative emissions. Spectrophotometers are normally equipped with dispersion optics (prism or grating) to give a continuous spectral curve

**spectrophotometric curve** \spēk'trō-fō-ta-mēt'īk kūr\; a curve measured on a spectrophotometer hence, a graph of relative reflectance or transmittance (or absorption) as the ordinate, plotted versus wavelengths or frequency as the abscissa. The most common curves in the visible region use wavelength units of a nanometer, with the

short wavelength to the left of the scale. The word *spectral* is frequently used in place of the longer *spectrophotometric*, but they are not necessarily synonymous

**spec-trum** \spēk'trum\ *n* **1**: band of colors produced when sunlight is passed through a prism **2**: spatial arrangements of components of radiant energy in order of their wavelengths, wave numbers, or frequency — **spec-tral** *adj*

**speech aid** \spēch ād\ any therapy or any instrument, apparatus, or device used to improve speech quality

**speech aid prosthesis** \spēch ād prōs-thē'sis\ a removable maxillofacial prosthesis used to restore an acquired or congenital defect of the soft palate with a portion extending into the pharynx to separate the oropharynx and nasopharynx during phonation and deglutition, thereby completing the palatopharyngeal sphincter—**syn** ADULT S.A.P., PEDIATRIC S.A.P.—called also *pharyngeal s.a.p.*, *cleft palate prosthesis*

**speech aid prosthesis modification** \spēch ād prōs-thē'sis mōd'a-fī-kā'shun\ any revision of a pediatric or adult speech aid prosthesis not necessitating its replacement

**speech articulation** \spēch ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun\ **1**: the production of individual sounds in connected discourse **2**: the movement and placement during speech of the organs that serve to interrupt or modify the voiced or unvoiced air stream into meaningful sounds **3**: the speech function performed largely through the movements of the lower jaw, lips, tongue, and soft palate

**speech bulb**: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**speech prosthesis**: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**spherical form of occlusion** \sfīr'i-kal, sfēr'-form ūv a-klōō'shun\ *obs*: an arrangement of teeth that places their occlusal surfaces on the surface of an imaginary sphere (usually 8 inches in diameter) with its center above the level of the teeth (GPT-4)

**sphinc-ter** \sfīngk'ter\ *n* (1578): a ringlike band of muscle fibers that constricts to close an orifice or passage

**spider partial** \spī'dar pā'r'shāl\ *substand*: a unilateral partial removable dental prosthesis

**<sup>1</sup>splint** \splīnt\ *n* (14c) **1**: a rigid or flexible device that maintains in position a displaced or movable part; also used to keep in place and protect an injured part **2**: a rigid or flexible material used to protect, immobilize, or restrict motion in a part—see ANDERSON S., CAP S., ESSIG S., FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL S., GUNNING'S S., INTERDENTAL S., KINGSLEY S., LABIAL S., LINGUAL S., PROVISIONAL S., RESIN-BONDED S., SOFT S., SURGICAL S., WIRE S.

**<sup>2</sup>splint** \splīnt\ *v* (1543): to immobilize, support, or brace

**splint-ing** \splīn'tīng\ *v* **1**: in dentistry, the joining of two or more teeth into a rigid unit by means of fixed or removable restorations or devices **2**: in physiology, prolonged muscle spasms that inhibit or prevent movement

**split-cast method** \splīt-kāst mēth'ad\ *obs* **1**: a procedure for placing indexed casts on an articulator to facilitate their removal and replacement on the instrument **2**: the procedure of checking the ability of an articulator to receive or be adjusted to a maxillomandibular relation record (GPT-4)

**split-cast mounting** \splīt-kāst moun'tīng\ a method of mounting casts wherein the dental cast's base is sharply grooved and keyed to the mounting ring's base. The procedure allows verifying the accuracy of the mounting, ease of removal and replacement of the casts

**split-dowel crown** \splīt-dou'al kroun\ *obs*: an artificial crown supported and retained by a dowel that was split longitudinally in an attempt to use spring retention in an undersized dowel space

**split-thickness graft** \splīt-thīk'nīs grāft\ a transplant of skin or mucous membrane consisting of epithelium and a portion of the dermis

**spontaneous anterior dislocation**: see MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION

**spontaneous fracture** \spōn-tā'nē-us frāk'chur\ a fracture occurring without any external injury trauma—also called *pathologic fracture*

**spoon denture** \spōōn\ *obs*: a maxillary provisional removable dental prosthesis, without clasps, whose palatal resin base resembles the shape of a spoon. The resin base does not contact the lingual surfaces of the teeth and is confined to the central portion of the palate. It was often used during periodontal treatment because the resin base extension did not promote plaque accumulation around the teeth and permitted surgical procedures to be performed

**sports dentistry** \spōrts, spōrts dēn'ti-strē\ all aspects of dentistry, either preventive or therapeutic, directly or indirectly involved with sports and recreation

**spot grinding**: see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**spring plate** \sprīng plāt\ *obs*: according to James Harrison Prothero, DDS, Emeritus Professor of Prosthetic Dentistry and Metallurgy at Northwestern University Dental School, Chicago, IL, "a spring plate was a denture molded over the cast of a mouth with teeth bearing the relation to each other as stated (*ed. note*: providing lingual undercuts), which would spring as it passes over the points of nearest approach of the teeth involved and resume its normal width without undue lateral pressure when firmly seated on the oral tissues"—called also *spring lock bridge*

**sprue** \sprōō\ *n* (1880) **1**: the channel or hole through which plastic or metal is poured or cast into a gate or reservoir and then into a mold **2**: the cast metal or plastic that connects a casting to the residual sprue button

**sprue button** \sprōō bŭt'n\ the material remaining in the reservoir of the mold after a dental casting

**sprue former** \sprōō fōr'mar\ a wax, plastic, or metal pattern used to form the channel or channels allowing molten metal to flow into a mold to make a casting

**sprue pin**: see SPRUE FORMER

**stab-il-ize** *vb* -liz-ed; -liz-ing *vt*, **stabilization** *v* (1861) **1**: to make firm, steadfast, stable **2**: to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer

**sta-bil-i-ty** \stā-bīl'ī-tē\ (15c) **1**: that quality of maintaining a constant character or position in the presence of forces that threaten to disturb it; the quality of being stable; to stand or endure **2**: the quality of a removable dental prosthesis to be firm, steady, or constant, to resist displacement by functional horizontal or rotational stresses **3**: resistance to horizontal displacement of a prosthesis—see DENTURE S., DIMENSIONAL S., OCCLUSAL S.

**sta-b-i-li-za-tion** \stā'ba-lī-zā'shun\ *n*, *obs*: the seating of a fixed or removable denture so that it will not tilt or be displaced under pressure (GPT-1)

**stab-il-ize** \stā'ba-līz'v\ *vb* -liz-ed \līzd\ -liz-ing \lī-zīng\ *vt*, **stabilization** \stā'ba-lī-zā'shun\ *v* (1861) **1**: to make firm, steadfast, stable **2**: to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer

**stabilized base plate**: see STABILIZED RECORD BASE

**stabilized record base** \stā'ba-līzd rēk'ard bās\ a record base lined with a material to improve its fit and adaptation to the underlying supporting tissues

**stabilizing circumferential clasp arm** \stā'ba-lī'zīng sar-kŭm'fa-rē-n'shul klāsp ārm\ a circumferential clasp arm that is relatively rigid and contacts the height of contour of the tooth

**<sup>1</sup>stain** \stān\ *n* (1583) **1**: a soiled or discolored spot; a spot of color in contrast to the surrounding area **2**: a preparation used in staining **3**: in dentistry, the discoloration of a tooth surface or surfaces as a result of ingested materials, bacterial action, tobacco, and/or other substances. This may be intrinsic, extrinsic, acquired, or developmental

**<sup>2</sup>stain** \stān\ *vb* (14c) **1**: to suffuse with color **2**: to color by processes affecting chemically or otherwise the material itself **3**: in dentistry, to intentionally alter restorations through the application of intrinsic or extrinsic colorants to achieve a desired effect, best termed *characterization* or to *characterize* a restoration



**stanch • sublingual crescent**

**stanch** \stwnch\ *v* **1**: to check or stop the flow of; *also*: to stop the flow of blood from (a wound) **2 a**: to stop or check in its course **2b**: to make watertight: stop up

**standard illuminant** \stānˈdard ī-lōōˈma-nant\; the illuminants A, B, C, D (and others) defined by the CIE in terms of their relative power distribution curves. “A” is an illuminant with a Planckian temperature of approximately 2854°K. It is intended to represent a common tungsten filament source. “B” approximates solar radiation—4870°K—and is obsolete. “C” is average daylight, 6740°K. “D” is daylight with the near ultraviolet source included

**standard light source** \stānˈdard līt sōrs, sōrs\; a reference light source whose spectral power distribution is known

**standard observer** \stānˈdard ob-zūrˈvūr\; a hypothetical observer with a visual response mechanism possessing the calorimetric properties defined by the CIE in 1931 as representative of the human population having normal color vision

**standard of care**: the level of care that reasonably prudent healthcare providers in the same or a similar locality would provide under similar circumstances

**stat-ic** \stātˈik\ *adj*: related to bodies at rest or forces in equilibrium

**static fatigue** \stātˈik fa-tēg\; the delayed failure of glass and ceramic materials resulting from stress enhanced chemical reactions aided by water vapor acting on surface cracks. Analogous to stress corrosion occurring in metals

**static relation** \stātˈik rī-lāˈshun\; the relationship between two parts that are not in motion

**stay plate** *n obj*: see INTERIM DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**Steinmann's pin** [Fritz Steinmann, Swiss surgeon, 1872-1932]: *eponym* for a firm metal pin that is sharpened on one end; used for the internal fixation of fractures

**steam cleaning**: the process of debris removal from a restoration, framework or dental prosthesis through use of pressurized steam

**sten-o-sis** \sta-nōˈsis\ *n*, *pl* **-no-ses** (ca. 1860): a narrowing or constriction in the diameter of a passage or orifice—**ste-not-ic** \sta-nōtˈik\ *adj*

**stent** \stēnt\ *n* [Charles R. Stent, English dentist, 18??-1901]: *eponym* for any supplementary prosthesis used in conjunction with a surgical procedure to keep a skin graft in place; often modified with acrylic resin or dental modeling impression compound that was previously termed *Stent's mass*; also refers to any device or mold used to hold a skin graft in place or provide support for anastomosed structures—see NASAL S., SURGICAL S.

**ste-reo-graph** \stērˈē-ō-grāfˈ, stīr-ˈ\ *n* (1859): an instrument that records mandibular movement in three planes. Engraving, milling, or burnishing the recording medium by means of styli, teeth, abrasive rims, or rotary instruments thus obtains the registrations

**stereographic record** \stērˈē-a-grāfˈik\; an intra or extraoral recording of mandibular movement as viewed in three planes in which the registrations are obtained by engraving, milling, or burnishing the recording medium by means of studs, rotary instruments, styli, teeth, or abrasive rims

**ster-ile** \stērˈal\ *adj* (1558): free from living microorganisms; aseptic

**sterile technique** \stērˈal tēk-nēkˈ\; a standard surgical technique in which an aseptic area is established and maintained, including proper sterilization of instruments, drapes, gowns, gloves, and the surgical area. With respect to dental implant placement, the systematic maintenance of asepsis with special emphasis on non-contamination of instruments and implant elements throughout an implant placement procedure

**ster-il-i-za-tion** \stērˈa-lī-zāˈshun\ *n*: the process of completely eliminating microbial viability

**stip-ple** \stīpˈal\ *vt* **stip-pled** \stīˈpuld\ **stip-pling** \stīpˈlīng\ (1760) **1**: to engrave by means of dots or/and flicks **2**: to make small short touches that together produce an even or softly graded shadow **3**: to speckle or fleck—**stip-pler** \stīpˈlar\ *n*

**stock tray** \coll\; a metal prefabricated impression tray typically available in various sizes and used principally for preliminary impressions—*comp* CUSTOM TRAY

**sto-ma** \stōˈmā\ *n*, *pl* **sto-ma-ta** \stōˈma-ta\, also **sto-mas** \stōˈmäs\ (ca 1684) **1**: any simple bodily opening **2**: an artificial permanent opening usually made surgically

**sto-mat-o-gnath-ic** \stō-mātˈa-nāˈthīk\ *n*: denoting the jaws and mouth collectively

**stomatognathic system** \stō-mātˈa-nāˈthīk sīsˈtəm\; the combination of structures involved in speech, receiving, mastication, and deglutition as well as parafunctional actions

**sto-ma-tol-o-gy** \stōˈmā-tōlˈa-jē\ *n*: the study of the structures, functions, and diseases of the mouth

**stone** *n*: see DENTAL STONE

**stone die**: see MODEL, REPLICA

**stop clasp** \stōp klāsp\ *obs*: as described by James Harrison Prothero, DDS, “the stop clasp was an early forerunner to the conventional clasp assembly by the addition of a lug (occlusal rest) to the retentive and reciprocal clasp assembly”

Prothero JH. Prosthetic dentistry. 2nd ed. Chicago: Medico-Dental Publishing Co., 1916:332.

**strain** \strān\; change in length per unit length when stress is applied; the change in length/original length

**stress** \strēs\ *n* (14c): force per unit area; a force exerted on one body that presses on, pulls on, pushes against, or tends to invest or compress another body; the deformation caused in a body by such a force; an internal force that resists an externally applied load or force. It is normally defined in terms of mechanical stress, which is the force divided by the perpendicular cross sectional area over which the force is applied—see COMPRESSIVE S., SHEARING S., TENSILE S.

**stress-bearing area**: see STRESS-BEARING REGION

**stress-bearing region** \strēs-bārˈīng\ **1**. the surfaces of oral structures that resist forces, strains, or pressures brought on them during function **2**: the portion of the mouth capable of providing support for a denture—see also DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**stress breaker**: see STRESS DIRECTOR

**stress concentration**: an area or point of significantly higher stress associated with a structural discontinuity such as a crack or pore; a marked change in dimension of a structure

**stress director** \strēs dī-rēkˈtar, dī-ˈ\; a device or system that relieves specific dental structures of part or all of the occlusal forces and redirects those forces to other bearing structures or regions

**stress-strain curve**: the graphic representation of the tensile or compressive stress and associated strain of a material

**study cast** *obs*: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

**stylus tracing** \stīˈlus trāˈsīng\; a planar tracing that resembles an arrowhead or gothic arch made by means of a device attached to the opposing arches. The shape of the tracing depends on the location of the marking point relative to the tracing table, i.e., in the incisal region as opposed to posteriorly. The apex of a properly made anterior tracing is considered to indicate the centric relation position, called also *arrow-point tracing*, *gothic arch tracing*, *needle-point tracing*—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

**sub antral augmentation** \sübˈān-trāl ōgˈmēn-tāˈshun\; augmentation of the antral floor with autologous bone or bone substitutes to provide a host site for dental implants – called also, SINUS LIFT, ANTHROPLASTY

**subcondylar fracture** \süb-kōnˈdī-lar frākˈchur\; a fracture beneath the condylar head and within the condylar neck

**subdermal implant**: see MUCOSAL INSERT

**subgingival margin**: the restoration margin or tooth preparation finish line that is located apical to the free gingival tissue

**sub-lin-gual** \sübˈlīngˈgwal\ *adj* (1661): pertaining to the region or structures located beneath the tongue

**sublingual crescent** \sübˈlīngˈgwal krēsˈant\; the crescent shaped area on the anterior floor of the mouth formed by the lingual wall of the

*sublingual crescent • surgical obturator*

mandible and the adjacent sublingual fold. It is the area of the anterior alveolingual sulcus

**sublingual fold** \süb'ling'gwal föld\; the crescent-shaped area on the floor of the mouth following the inner wall of the mandible and tapering toward the molar region. The sublingual gland and submaxillary duct form it

**sublingual fossa** \süb'ling'gwal fös'a\; a smooth depression on the lingual surface of the body of the mandible near the midline, above the mylohyoid line and below the alveolus. This fossa accommodates part of the sublingual gland

**sub-lux-a-tion** \süb'lük-sä'shun\ *n* (ca. 1688): an incomplete or partial dislocation that is self-reducing— see CONDYLAR SUBLUXATION

**submersible endosteal implant** *obj*: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**submersible implant** *obj*: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**submucosal inserts**: see MUCOSAL INSERT

**submucous cleft palate**: see OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

**subocclusal connector** \süb'a-klöö'zal ka-nëk'tar\; an interproximal nonrigid connector positioned apical to and not in communication with the occlusal plane

**subocclusal surface** \süb'a-klöö'zal sür'fas\ *obs*: a portion of the occlusal surface of a tooth that is below the level of the occluding portion of the tooth (GPT-1)

**subperiosteal dental implant** \süb-për'ë-ös'të-al dën'tl ïm-plänt\; an eposteal dental implant that is placed beneath the periosteum while overlying the bony cortex – first attributed to Swedish Dentist, G.S. Dahl

Dahl, GS 1943. Om möjliggheten för implantation, kaken av metall skelett som bas eller retention för fasta eller avtagbara proteser, Odontol.Foren. Tidskr 51:440.

Goldberg, NI, and Gershkoff, A. 1949. The implant lower denture, Dent Digest 55:490.

Linkow, LI. 1984 Evolutionary Design Trends in the Mandibular Subperiosteal Implant, J Oral Implant 11:402-438.

**subperiosteal dental implant abutment** \süb-për'ë-ös'të-al dën'tl ïm-plänt a-büt'mant\ *obs*: that portion of the implant that protrudes through the mucosa into the oral cavity for the retention or support of a crown or a fixed removable denture (GPT-4)—see ABUTMENT

**subperiosteal dental implant substructure** \süb-për'ë-ös'të-al ïm-plänt süb'strük'chur\; a cast metal framework that fits on the residual ridge beneath the periosteum and provides support for a dental prosthesis by means of posts or other mechanisms protruding through the mucosa; the implant body

**subperiosteal dental implant superstructure** \süb-për'ë-ös'të-al dën'tl ïm-plänt' sōō'par-strük'chur\; the metal framework, usually within a removable dental prosthesis, that fits onto the dental implant abutment(s) and provides retention for artificial teeth and the denture base material of the prosthesis. It is a structural component of the fixed or removable dental prosthesis

**subperiosteal fracture** \süb-për'ë-ös'të-al fräk'chur\; a bony fracture occurring beneath the periosteum, without displacement

**subtractive color system** \sub-träk'tiv kü'lar sis'tum\; the system whereby light is removed by filtration or absorption from a white source. The primary colors of the subtractive system are magenta, cyan, and yellow—called also *pigment mixture color system*

**subtractive primary colors** \sub-träk'tiv pri'mër'ë, -ma-rë\; the primary colorant substances for pigment and filtering mixtures typically evoking responses of cyan (blue-green), magenta (red-blue), and yellow (red-green). The complementary colors of the subtractive primary colors are red, green, and blue. Magenta is a mixture of red and blue and is the complement of green. Cyan is a mixture of blue and green and is the complement of red. Yellow is a mixture of red and green and is the complement of blue

**suck-back porosity** *coll*: a shrinkage void in a solidified casting opposite the location of the sprue attachment, resulting from a heat swell

and localized lingering of molten metal after the casting, as a whole, has solidified

**suction chamber** \sük'shun chäm'bar\ *obs*: relief provided in the midline palatal area of a maxillary denture in an attempt to obtain additional retention by means of the theoretical vacuum created (GPT-4)

**suction cup** \sük'shun\ *obs*: a thin rubber disk, usually with a hole in its center, which fits over a button that is larger in diameter than the hole. This causes the disk to assume a cup shape. When applied to the tissue surface of a denture, the cup attaches itself to the mucous membrane by suction (GPT-1)

**sulcular epithelium**: see CREVICULAR EPITHELIUM

**sul-cus** *n*: see GINGIVAL CREVICE

**superimposed prosthesis**: see OVERDENTURE

**superjacent** \soo-per-JAY-sunt\ *adj*: lying above or upon; overlying

**su-per-struc-ture** \sōō'par-strük'chur\ *n*: the superior part of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that includes the replacement teeth and associated gingival/alveolar structures

<sup>1</sup>**sup-port** \sa-pört, -pört\ *n* (14c): the foundation area on which a dental prosthesis rests. With respect to dental prostheses, the resistance to displacement away from the basal tissue or underlying structures

<sup>2</sup>**sup-port** \sa-pört, -pört\ *vt* (14c): to hold up, serve as a foundation, or prop for

**supporting area** \sa-pört'ing âr-ë'a\ *obs* **1**: the surface of the mouth available for support of a denture (GPT-1) **2**: those areas of the maxillary and mandibular edentulous ridges that are considered best suited to carry the forces of mastication when the dentures are in function (GPT-1)

**supporting cusps** \sa-pört'ing küsp\; those cusps or incisal edges of teeth that contact in and support maximum intercuspation. Usually facial cusps of the mandibular posterior teeth, the maxillary palatal cusps, and the incisal edges of the mandibular anterior teeth

**su-pra-bulge** \sōō'pra-bülj\ *adj*: that portion of a tooth or crown that converges toward the occlusal surface, i.e., above the height of contour

**suprabulge clasp** \sōō'pra-bülj kläsp\; any partial removable dental prosthesis retentive clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from an occlusal or suprabulge direction

**su-pra-erup-tion** \sōō'pra-i-rüp'shun\ *n*: movement of a tooth or teeth above the normal occlusal plane

**su-pra-gin-gi-val** \sōō'pra-jin'ja-val\ *adj* **1**: located above the gingiva **2**: that portion of a natural or artificial tooth that is coronal to the gingival crest

**su-pra-men-tal-e** \sōō'pra-mën'täl\ *n*: a landmark representing the deepest point of the symphyseal cavity between infradentale and pogonion

**su-pra-oc-clus-ion** \sōō'pra-a-klöö'zhun\ *n*: malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth extend beyond the normal occlusal plane—called also *overeruption*

**surface tension** \sür'fas tën'shun\; a property of liquids in which the exposed surface tends to contract to the smallest possible area, as in the spherical formation of drops. This is a phenomenon attributed to the attractive forces, or cohesion, between the molecules of the liquid

**sur-fac-tant** *n*: a surface active substance (as a detergent) applied to a substrate to facilitate its wetting by another material

**surgical baseplate**: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**surgical guide**: see SURGICAL PROSTHESIS, SURGICAL TEMPLATE

**surgical maxillomandibular relation** \sür'ji-kal mäk-sil'ō-mändib'ya-lar ri-lä'shun\; the establishing and recording of the correct vertical dimension and centric relation between a surgically exposed bone surface and opposite arch at the time of making a surgical bone impression

**surgical obturator** \sür'ji-kal öb'ta-rä'tor\; a temporary maxillofacial prosthesis inserted during or immediately following surgical or traumatic loss of a portion or all of one or both maxillary bones

*surgical obturator • temporomandibular disorders*

and contiguous alveolar structures (i.e. gingival tissue, teeth). Frequent revisions of surgical obturators are necessary during the ensuing healing phase (approximately six months). Some dentists prefer to replace many or all teeth removed by the surgical procedure with the surgical obturator, while others do not replace any teeth. Further surgical revisions may require fabrication of another surgical obturator (i.e., an initially planned small defect may be revised and greatly enlarged after the final pathologic report indicates margins are not free of tumor)—see INTERIM OBTURATOR

**surgical occlusion rim** \sūr'jī-kal a-klōō'zhun rīm\; an occlusion rim used in recording surgical maxillomandibular relations

**surgical prosthesis** \sūr'jī-kal prōs-thē'sīs\; any ancillary prosthesis prepared for insertion during a surgical procedure and intended for short-term use

**surgical splint** \sūr'jī-kal splint\; any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e. a patient's complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical splint. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate intermaxillary fixation. Rubber elastics may be used to assist in this process. Circummandibular eyelet hooks can be utilized for enhanced stabilization with wiring to adjacent bone—*syn* CAST METAL SPLINT, FENESTRATED SPLINT, GUNNING SPLINT, KINGSLEY SPLINT, LABIOLINGUAL SPLINT, MODIFIED GUNNING SPLINT

**surgical stay plate**: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**surgical stent** \sūr'jī-kal stēnt\; named for the dentist who first described their use, Charles R. Stent, such ancillary prostheses are used to apply pressure to soft tissues to facilitate healing and prevent cicatrization or collapse—*syn* COLUMELLAR STENT, PERIODONTAL STENT, SKIN GRAFT STENT

**surgical template** \sūr'jī-kal tēm'plīt\ **1**: a thin, transparent form duplicating the tissue surface of a dental prosthesis and used as a guide for surgically shaping the alveolar process **2**: a guide used to assist in proper surgical placement and angulation of dental implants **3**: a guide used to assist in establishing the desired occlusion during orthognathic surgery

**surface tension** \sūr'fas tēn'shun\; a property of liquids in which the exposed surface tends to contract to the smallest possible area, as in the spherical formation of drops; this is a phenomenon attributed to the attractive forces, or cohesion, between the molecules of the liquid

**sur-vey** \sur-vā', sūr'vā'\ *v* **1**: to examine as to condition, value, or situation; to appraise **2**: to determine the form and position of a given entity by means of taking linear and angular measurements **3**: to inspect or scrutinize **4**: the procedure of locating and delineating the contour and position of the abutment teeth and associated structures before designing a removable partial denture (GPT-1)

**sur-vey-ed, sur-vey-ing**

**survey line** \sūr'vā' līn\; a line produced on a cast by a surveyor marking the greatest prominence of contour in relation to the planned path of placement of a restoration

**sur-vey-ing** \sur-vā' īng\ *n*: an analysis and comparison of the prominence of intraoral contours associated with the fabrication of a dental prosthesis

**sur-vey-or** \sur-vā'or\ *n* (15c): a paralleling instrument used in construction of a dental prosthesis to locate and delineate the contours and relative positions of abutment teeth and associated structures

**sut-ur-ing** \sōō'chur-īng\ *vt* (1777): the process of uniting the tissues separated by either a traumatic or a surgical wound in a specific manner using an appropriate material

<sup>1</sup>**swage** \swāj\ *n* (ca 1812): any tool used for shaping metal by striking with a hammer or sledgehammer

<sup>2</sup>**swage** \swāj\ *vt* **swaged** \swājd\ **swag-ing** \swāj'īng\ (1881): to shape a material by hammering or adapting it onto a die with a swage instrument

**swallowing threshold** \swōl'ō-īng thrēsh'ōld\; the critical moment of reflex action initiated by sufficient stimulation before the act of deglutition

**sympathetic nervous system** \sīm'pa-thēt'īk nūr'vas sīs'tum\; the part of the autonomic nervous system that responds to dangerous or threatening situations by preparing a person physiologically for "fight or flight"—see PARASYMPATHETIC NERVOUS SYSTEM

**symphysis** \sīm'fī-sīs\ *n, pl -physes* (ca. 1578) **1**: a type of cartilaginous joint in which the opposed bony surfaces are firmly united by a plate of fibrocartilage **2**: the immovable dense midline articulation of the right and left halves of the adult mandible

**symp-tom** \sīm'tum, sīmp-\ *n* (14c): subjective evidence of disease or physical disturbance; something that indicates the presence of a bodily disorder

**syn-chro-ny** \sīng'kra-nē, sīn'-\ *n* (1848): the simultaneous appearance of two separate events

**syn-drome** \sīn'drōm'\ *n* (1541): a group of symptoms that occur together

**synovial fluid** \sī-nō'vē-al flōō'id\; a viscid fluid contained in joint cavities and secreted by the synovial membrane

**synovial membrane**: the articular membrane composed of specialized endothelial cells capable of producing synovial fluid filling the joint cavity surrounded by the membrane

**systemic etiologic factors** \sī-stēm'īk ē'tē-ō-lōj'īk fāk'turs\; generalized biologic factors that are implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity

## T

**ta-ble** \tā'bal\ *n* (bef. 12c): a flat surface; a raised horizontal surface—see GUIDE T., OCCLUSAL T.

**ta-per**: in dentistry, the convergence of two opposing external walls of a tooth preparation as viewed in a given plane. The extension of those average lines within that plane form an angle describe as the *angle of convergence*

**tech-nic** \tēk'nīk\ *n* (1855): a detailed procedure in the fabrication of a prosthesis—spelled also *technique*

**tech-nique** \tēk-nēk'\ *n* (1817): a body of technical methods; a method of accomplishing a desired end; the method or procedure and its details

**telescopic coping**: see COPING

**telescopic crown** \tēl'a-skōp'īk kroun\; an artificial crown constructed to fit over a coping (framework). The coping can be another crown, a bar or any other suitable rigid support for the dental prosthesis

**telescopic denture**: see OVERDENTURE

**tem-plate** \tēm'plīt\ *n* (1877) **1**: a pattern, mold, or gauge used as a guide to form a piece being made **2**: a curved or flat surface pattern that is used as an aid in arranging teeth—see also SURGICAL TEMPLATE

**temporary base**: see RECORD BASE

**temporary denture**: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**temporary prosthesis**: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**temporary restoration**: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**temporomandibular articulation**: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT

**temporomandibular disorders** \tēm'pa-rō'mān-dīb'ya-lar dīs-ōr'derz\ **1**: conditions producing abnormal, incomplete, or impaired function of the temporomandibular joint(s) **2**: (*obs*) a collection of symptoms frequently observed in various combinations first described by Costen (1934, 1937), which he claimed to be reflexes due to irritation of the auriculotemporal and/or chorda tympani nerves as they emerged from the tympanic plate caused by altered anatomic relations and derangements of the temporomandibular joint associated with loss of occlusal vertical dimension, loss of

*temporomandibular disorders • tooth*

posterior tooth support, and/or other malocclusions. The symptoms can include headache about the vertex and occiput, tinnitus, pain about the ear, impaired hearing and pain about the tongue—*acronym* TMD

**temporomandibular dysfunction syndrome:** see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

**temporomandibular joint** \tēm'pa-rō'mān-dīb'ya-lar joint\ **1:** the articulation between the temporal bone and the mandible. It is a bilateral diarthrodial, bilateral ginglymoid joint **2:** the articulation of the condylar process of the mandible and the intraarticular disk with the mandibular fossa of the squamous portion of the temporal bone; a diarthrodial, sliding hinge (ginglymus) joint. Movement in the upper joint compartment is mostly translational, whereas that in the lower joint compartment is mostly rotational. The joint connects the mandibular condyle to the articular fossa of the temporal bone with the *temporomandibular disk* interposed

**temporomandibular joint derangement:** see INTERNAL DERANGEMENT

**temporomandibular joint hypermobility** \tēm'pa-rō'mān-dīb'ya-lar joint hī'par-mō'bīl'ī-tē\; excessive mobility of the temporomandibular joint

**temporomandibular joint remodeling:** see REMODEL

**temporomandibular joint syndrome:** see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

**TENS:** *acronym* for *Transcutaneous Electrical Neural Stimulation*—see TRANSCUTANEOUS ELECTRICAL NEURAL STIMULATION

**tensile stress** \tēn'sal, -sīl strēs\; the internal induced force that resists the elongation of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses

**ten-sion** \tēn'shun\ *n* (1533): the state of being stretched, strained, or extended

**terminal hinge axis:** see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**terminal hinge position:** see RETRUDED CONTACT POSITION

**terminal jaw relation record** \tūr'ma-nal jō rī-lā'shun rēk'ard\; a record of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae made in the terminal hinge position

**therapeutic prosthesis:** see RADIATION CARRIER

**thermal expansion** \thūr'mal īk-spān'shun\; expansion of a material caused by heat

**ther-mo-plas-tic** \thūr'ma-plās'tīk\ *adj* (1883): a characteristic or property of a material that allows it to be softened by the application of heat and return to the hardened state on cooling—**ther-mo-plas-tic-i-ty** *n*

**thread** \θred\ *n* (before 12c) **1:** a filament, a group of filaments grouped together, or a filamentous length formed by spinning and twisting short fibers into a continuous strand **2:** a projecting helical rib (as on a pipe) by which parts can be screwed together: a screw thread

**thread crest:** the top part of the thread; for *external* threads, the thread crest is the region of the thread which is on its outer surface, whereas for *internal* threads it is the region which forms the inner diameter

**thread flank:** the thread flanks join the thread roots to the crest of a screw

**thread root:** the bottom of the thread where it meets the shaft of the screw

**thread run out:** that portion at the end of a threaded shank which is not cut or rolled to full depth, but which provides a transition between full depth threads and the fastener shank

**threaded post:** any post used for the restoration of endodontically treated teeth that has a screw thread to engage radicular dentin

**three-quarter crown** *obs:* see PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

**tic** \tik\ *n* (ca. 1822): an intermittent, involuntary, spasmodic movement of a group of muscles, often without a demonstrable external stimulus

**T.I.D.:** *acronym* for L. Ter In Di'e, three times a day

**tin-foil** \tīn'fōil\ *n* (15c) **1:** paper thin metal sheeting usually of a tin-lead alloy or aluminum (a misnomer) **2:** a base-metal foil used as a separating material between the cast and denture base material during flasking and polymerizing

**tinners' joint:** an overlapping folded joint between two abutting sheets of metal of uneven length in which the longer portion is first folded over the shorter after which the combined layers are folded over once more resulting in a quadruple layer of material. Originally used by tinsmiths to join sheets of tin. In dentistry, used to secure a thin platinum matrix that is applied to a die of a prepared tooth to support dental porcelain during firing

**tin-ni-tus** \tīn'itus\ *n* (1843): a noise in the ears, often described as ringing or roaring

**tinted denture base** \tīnt'īd dēn'chur bās\; a denture base with coloring that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues

**tis-sue** \tīsh'ōō\ *n* (1771) **1:** the various cellular combinations that make up the body **2:** an aggregation of similarly specialized cells united in the performance of a particular function—see HYPERPLASTIC TISSUE

**tissue-bearing area:** see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**tissue displaceability** \tīsh'ōō dīs-plās'a-bīl'ī-tē\ **1:** the quality of oral tissues that permits them to be placed in other than a relaxed position **2:** the degree to which tissues permit displacement

**tissue displacement** \tīsh'ōō dīs-plās'mant\; the change in the form or position of tissues as a result of pressure. Frequently used to describe gingival tissue placement prior to impression making.

**tissue integration** \tīsh'ōō īn'tī-grā'shun\; as clinically observed, the apparent direct and healthy attachment of living tissue to an alloplastic material, i.e., a dental implant—see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

**tissue molding:** see BORDER MOLDING

**tissue reaction** \tīsh'ōō rē-āk'shun\; the response of tissues to an altered condition

**tissue registration** \tīsh'ōō rēj'ī-strā'shun\ *obs* **1:** the accurate registration of the shape of tissues under any condition by means of a suitable material (GPT-1) **2:** an impression (GPT-1)

**tissue trimming:** see BORDER MOLDING

**TMD:** *acronym* for *TemporoMandibular Disorders*—see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

**to-mo-gram** \tōm'a-grām\ *n* (1940): a radiograph made by using a tomograph

<sup>1</sup>**to-mo-graph** \tōm'a-grāf\ *n:* a device for moving an x-ray source in one direction as the film moves in the opposite direction

<sup>2</sup>**to-mo-graph** \tōm'a-grāf\ *n:* a radiograph produced from a machine that has the source of radiation moving in one direction and the film moving in the opposite direction

**to-mo-gra-phy** \tō-mōg'ra-fē\ *n:* a general term for a technique that provides a distinct image of any selected plane through the body, while the images of structures that lie above and below that plane are blurred. Also, the term *body-section radiography* has been applied to the procedure, although the several ways of accomplishing it have been given distinguishing names

**tongue habit** \tūng hāb'īt\; conscious or unconscious movements of the tongue that are not related to purposeful functions. Such habits may produce malocclusion or injuries to tissues of the tongue or the attachment apparatus of the teeth

**tongue thrusting** \tūng thrūst-īng\; the infantile pattern of suckle-swallow in which the tongue is placed between the incisor teeth or alveolar ridges during the initial stages of deglutition, resulting sometimes in an anterior open occlusion, deformation of the jaws, and/or abnormal function

**tooth** \tōoth\ *n*, *pl* **teeth** \tēth\ (bef. 12c): any hard calcified structure in the alveolar processes of the maxilla or mandible used for mastication of food, or a similar structure—see ANATOMIC T., CUSPLESS T., METAL INSERT T., NONANATOMIC T., REVERSE ARTICULATION T., TUBE T., ZERO-DEGREE T.

**tooth arrangement • treatment denture**

**tooth arrangement** \tōōth a-rānj' mant\ **1:** the placement of teeth on a denture with definite objectives in mind **2:** the placement of teeth on trial bases—see ANTERIOR TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

**tooth borne:** see TOOTH SUPPORTED

**tooth color selection** \tōōth kŭl' ar sī-lĕk'shun\ the determination of the color and other attributes of appearance of an artificial tooth or set of teeth for a given individual

**tooth form** \tōōth form\ the characteristics of the curves, lines, angles, and contours of various teeth that permit their identification and differentiation—see ANTERIOR T.F., POSTERIOR T.F.

**tooth placement:** see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

**tooth preparation:** **1.** the process of removal of diseased and/or healthy enamel and dentin and cementum to shape a tooth to receive a restoration. **2.** the resulting prepared tooth

**tooth selection** \tōōth sī-lĕk'shun\ the selection of a tooth or teeth of a shape, size, and color to harmonize with the individual characteristics of a patient

**tooth size discrepancy** \tōōth siz dī-skrĕp'an-sĕ\ abnormally sized teeth or groups of teeth

**tooth supported** \tōōth sa-pôr'tid\ a term used to describe a dental prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support

**tooth-supported base** \tōōth-sa-pôr'tid bās\ a dental prosthesis base that restores an edentulous region that has abutment teeth at each end for support. The tissue that it covers is not used for support

**tooth-supported denture:** see OVERDENTURE

**tor-que** \tôr'k\ *n* (ca. 1884): a twisting or rotary force. The movement of a system of forces producing rotation

**tor-us** \tôr'us\ *n*, *pl tori* (1563): **1:** a smooth rounded anatomical protuberance **2.** in dentistry, prominence (s) sometimes seen on the lingual surface of the mandible and the midline of the hard palate

**total elasticity of muscle** \tôr'l\ *obs:* the combined effect of physical and physiologic elasticity of muscle (GPT-4)

**tough-ness** \tŭf'nĕs\ *n:* the ability of a material to withstand stresses and strains without breaking

**toxic dose** \tôk'sik\ the amount of a drug that causes untoward symptoms in most persons

**tox-ic-i-ty** \tôk-sīs'ī-tĕ\ *n:* the adverse reactions (dose-response-time relationships) of tissues to selected foreign substances resulting in unacceptable in-vivo interactions. The toxicity can be at the local or systemic level depending on the amount, rate of release, and specific type of substance available to the tissues

**trac-er** *n* (ca. 1552): see ARROW-POINT T.

**trac-ing** \trā'sing\ *n* (15c) **1:** a line or lines scribed by a pointed instrument **2:** a traced copy of a drawing, photograph, radiograph, or similar entity—see ARROW POINT T., CEPHALOMETRIC T., EXTRAORAL T., INTRAORAL T., MANDIBULAR T., PAN TOGRAPHIC T., STYLUS T.

**tracing device** \trā'sing dī'vīs\ a device that provides a central point of bearing, or support, between maxillary and mandibular occlusion rims or dentures. It consists of a contacting point that is attached to one occlusion rim or denture and a plate attached to the opposing occlusion rim or denture that provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves

**transcranial oblique radiograph** \trāns-krā'nĕ-al ō-blĕk', a-blĕk' rā'dĕ-ō-grāf'\ a flat radiographic projection in which the central beam travels across the cranium and through the temporomandibular joint on the opposite side showing an oblique lateral view of the condyle

**transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation** \trāns-kyōō-tā'nĕ-us ī-lĕk'trī-kal nōōr'al stīm'yū-lā'shun\ application of low-voltage electrical stimulation through the skin to nerves in order to interfere with the sensation of pain in the brain and increase blood flow to the region—*colloquial* TENS

**trans-epi-the-li-al** \trāns-ĕp'a-thĕ'lĕ-al\ *adj:* penetrating or passing through the epithelium, as in a dental implant

**transepithelial abutment** \trāns-ĕp'a-thĕ'lĕ-al a-bŭt'mant\ *slang:* the dental implant abutment that passes through the epithelium and attaches to the dental prosthesis—called also the *dental implant abutment*

**transfer coping** \trāns-fŭr', trāns'fur kō'pĭng\ a metallic, acrylic resin, or other covering or cap used to position a die in an impression

**transit dose** \trān'sīt, -zīt dōs\ a measure of the primary radiation transmitted through the patient and measured at a point on the central ray at some point beyond the patient

**transitional contour** \trān-zīsh'an-al kōn'tōōr\ with respect to any restoration supported by a dental implant, the external form achieved between the abutment and the implant body

**transitional denture** \trān-zīsh'an-al dĕn'chŭr\ a removable dental prosthesis serving as an interim prosthesis to which artificial teeth will be added as natural teeth are lost and that will be replaced after postextraction tissue changes have occurred. A transitional denture may become an interim complete dental prosthesis when all of the natural teeth have been removed from the dental arch—called also *complete denture*

**transitional prosthesis:** see INTERIM PROSTHESIS, TRANSITIONAL DENTURE

**translating condyle:** see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**trans-la-tion** \trān-zīsh'an, -sīsh'-\ *n* (14c): that motion of a rigid body in which a straight line passing through any two points always remains parallel to its initial position. The motion may be described as a sliding or gliding motion

**translatory movement** \trāns-lā'tōr-ĕ\ *obs:* the motion of a body at any instant when all points within the body are moving at the same velocity and in the same direction (GPT-1)

**trans-luc-en-cy** \trāns'lōō'san-sĕ\ *n* (1611): having the appearance between complete opacity and complete transparency; partially opaque

**trans-mu-co-sal** \trāns-myōō-kō'sal\ *adj:* passing through the gingiva or oral mucosa

**trans-os-teal** \trāns-ōs'tĕ-al\ *adj:* the penetration of both the internal and external cortical plates of a bone

**transosteal dental implant** \trāns'ōs-tĕ-al dĕn'tl ĩm-plānt\ **1:** a dental implant that penetrates both cortical plates and passes through the full thickness of the alveolar bone **2:** a dental implant composed of a metal plate with retentive pins to hold it against the inferior border of the mandible that supports transosteal pins that penetrate through the full thickness of the mandible and pass into the mouth in the parasymphyseal region—called also *staple bone implant*, *mandibular staple implant*, *transmandibular implant*

**transverse axis:** see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**transverse facial fracture:** see LE FORTE III FRACTURE, MIDFACIAL FRACTURE

**transverse horizontal axis** \trāns-vŭrs', trānz-, trāns'vŭrs', trānz'-\ an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate within the sagittal plane

**trans-ver-sion** \trāns-vŭr'shun\ *n:* displacement of a tooth from its usual position or proper numerical position in the jaw

**trau-ma** \trou'ma, trō'-\ *n*, *pl trau-ma-ta* \trou'ma-ta\ or **trau-mas**, \trou'mas\, **trau-mat-ic** \trou'māt-ik\ *adj*— **trau-mat-i-cal-ly** \trou'māt-ī-kā-lĕ\ *adv* (1693): an injury or wound, whether physical or psychic

**trauma from occlusion:** see OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

**traumatic occlusion:** see OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

**trau-ma-to-gen-ic** \trou'ma-tā-jĕn'ik\ *adj:* capable of producing a wound or injury

**traumatogenic occlusion** \trou'ma-tā-jĕn'ik a-klōō'zhun\ *obs:* an occluding of the teeth that is capable of producing injury to oral structures (GPT-4)

**traveling condyle:** see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**treatment denture** \trĕt'mant dĕn'chŭr\ **1:** a dental prosthesis used for the purpose of treating or conditioning the tissues that is called

on to support and retain it **2**: a dental prosthesis that is placed in preparation for future therapy—see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**treatment plan** \trēt-mant plān\ the sequence of procedures planned for the treatment of a patient after diagnosis

**trephine** *n*: a hollow rotary instrument (resembling a hole saw) used to make circular cuts. Used in dentistry to create a trough around pins or posts in a natural tooth prior to their removal or for removal of a dental implant from bone

**trial base** \trī'al bās\ a material or device representing the base of a removable dental prosthesis. It is used for making maxillomandibular relationship records and for the arrangement of teeth

**trial denture** \trī'al dēn'chur\ a preliminary arrangement of denture teeth that has been prepared for placement into the patient's mouth to evaluate esthetics and maxillomandibular relationships

**trial fitting**: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

**trial flask closure** \trī'al flāsk klō'zhar\ any preliminary closure made for the purpose of eliminating excess material and insuring that the mold is completely filled

**trial placement** \trī'al plās'mant\ the process of placing a trial denture in the patient's mouth for evaluation—see TRIAL DENTURE

**trial plate** *obs*: see TRIAL DENTURE

**tricalcium phosphate** \trī-kāl'sē-um fōs'fāt\ an inorganic particulate or solid form of relatively biodegradable ceramic that is used as a scaffold for bone regeneration. It may be used as a matrix for new bone growth

**trichromatic system** \trī-krō-māt'ik sīs'tam\ a system for specifying color stimuli in terms of the tri-stimulus value based on matching colors by additive mixtures of three primary colored lights

**tri-chro-ma-tism** \trī-krō'ma-tīz'um\ *n*: a type of vision in which the colors seen require, in general, three independently adjustable primaries (such as red, green, and blue) for their duplication by mixture; trichromatism may be either anomalous trichromatism or normal vision

**trigger area**: see TRIGGER POINT

**trigger point** \trīg'ur point\ a focus of hyperirritability in tissue which when palpated, is locally tender and gives rise to heterotopic pain

**trigger spot**: see TRIGGER POINT

**trigger zone**: see TRIGGER POINT

**tripod marking** \trīg'ur mār'king\ those marks or lines drawn on a cast in a single plane perpendicular to the survey rod to assist with repositioning the cast on a dental surveyor in a previously defined orientation

**tri-pod-i-za-tion** \trīp'a-dī-zā'shun\ *n*: an occlusal scheme characterized by a cusp to fossa relationship in which there are three points of contact about the cusp and opposing fossa with no contact on the cusp tip

**trismus** *n* (ca. 1693): see MANDIBULAR T.

**trismus appliance** \trīz'mus a-plī'ans\ a ancillary prosthesis that assists the patient in increasing the oral aperture width to eat and maintain oral hygiene—*syn* DYNAMIC BITE OPENER, INTERARCH EXPANSION DEVICE, OCCLUSAL DEVICE FOR MANDIBULAR TRISMUS

**tri-stimulus value** \trī-stīm'ya-lus vāl'yōō\ (R, G, B: X, Y, Z, etc.) amounts of the three reference color stimuli, in a given trichromatic system, required to match the color of the stimulus considered

**tri-ta-no-pia** \trī-tā'nō-pē'a\ *n*: form of dichromatism in which red-dish blue and greenish yellow stimuli are confused. Tritanopia is a common result of retinal disease but may be inherited—called also *blue blindness*, hence *tritanope*

**try in**: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

**tube impression** \tōōb, tyōōb īm-prēsh'an\ **1**: a cylinder used as a tray to confine and direct impression material to make an impression of a single tooth **2**: the impression resulting from this procedure

**tube teeth** \tōōb tēth\ *obs*: artificial teeth with an internal, vertical, cylindrical aperture extending from the center of the base upward into the body of the tooth, into which a pin may be placed or

cast for the attachment of the tooth to a fixed or removable denture base

**tu-ber-cule** \tōō-būr'kyōōl\ *n* (1578): a small bony prominence or excrescence; a nodule

**tu-ber-os-i-ty** *n*, *pl* -ties (ca. 1611): see MAXILLARY T.

**tunnel dissection** \tūn'ul\ a dissection of the periosteum from bone through a small incision, in a tunnel-like fashion

**tur-gid** \tūr'jīd\ *adj* (1620): being on a state of distention; swollen

**ty-po-dont** \tī'pō-dēnt\ a replica of the natural dentition and alveolar mucosa, set to average condylar motions, used in training students in dental care —*syn* TYPODONT

## U

**UCLA abutment** *substnd*: a colloquial term used to describe a dental crown that is attached directly to the implant body by means of a screw without an intervening abutment

**ultimate strength** \ūl'ta-mīt\ the greatest stress that may be induced in a material at the point of rupture—called also *ultimate tensile strength*

**ul-tra-vi-o-let** \ūl'tra-vī'a-līt\ radiant energy of wavelengths shorter than extreme violet and lying beyond the ordinarily visible spectrum. Usually assigned to wavelengths shorter than 380 nm

**1un-der-cut** \ūn'dur-kūt\ *n* (1859) **1**: the portion of the surface of an object that is below the height of contour in relationship to the path of placement **2**: the contour of a cross-sectional portion of a residual ridge or dental arch that prevents the insertion of a dental prosthesis **3**: any irregularity in the wall of a prepared tooth that prevents the withdrawal or seating of a wax pattern or casting

**2un-der-cut** \ūn'dur-kūt\ *p* (ca. 1598): to create areas that provide mechanical retention for materials placement

**uniform color space** \yōō'na-fōrm kūl'ar spās\ color space in which equal distances are intended to represent threshold or above threshold perceived color differences of equal size

**u-ni-lat-er-al** \yōō'na-lāt'ur-al\ *adj* (1802): relating to one side; one-sided

**unilateral partial denture**: see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**unilateral removable dental prosthesis** \yōō'na-lāt'ur-al rī-mōōv'a-bal dēn'tl prōs-thē'sis\ a removable dental prosthesis which restores lost or missing teeth on one side of the arch only

**unilateral subperiosteal implant** \yōō'na-lāt'ur-al sūb-pēr'ē-ōs'tē-al īm-plānt'\ an eposteal dental implant that provides abutments for support of a removable or fixed dental prosthesis in a partially edentulous arch

**unstrained jaw relation** \ūn'rī-strānd\ jō rī-lā'shun\ *obs*: **1**: the relation of the mandible to the skull when a state of balanced tonus exists among all the muscles involved **2**: any jaw relation that is attained without undue or unnatural force and that causes no undue distortion of the tissues of the temporomandibular joints (GPT-4)

**upper impression** *slang*: see MAXILLARY IMPRESSION

**up-right** \ūp'rīt\ *adj*: the movement of a tooth into an erect or normal position

## V

**vacuum casting** \vāk'yōō-um kās'tīng\ the casting of a material (i.e., metal, plastic) in the presence of a partial vacuum

**vacuum investing** \vāk'yōō-um īn-vēst'īng\ the process of investing a pattern within a partial vacuum

**vacuum mixing** \vāk'yōō-um mīks'īng\ a method of mixing a material such as plaster of paris or casting investment below atmospheric pressure

**val-ue** \vāl'yōō\ *n* (14c): the quality by which a light color is distinguished from a dark color, the dimension of a color that denotes relative blackness or whiteness (grayness, brightness).

**value • waxing up**

Value is the only dimension of color that may exist alone—see MUNSSELL VALUE

Munsell, AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co., 1975:14-7.

**van der Walls' bond** [Johannes D. van der Walls, Dutch physicist] (ca 1926): *eponym* for a bond that involves weak inter-atomic attractions such as variation in physical mass or location of electrical charge; e.g., molecular polarization, electrical dipoles and dispersion effects—hydrogen bridges—called also *secondary bond*

**vascular pain** \väs' kya-lur pān\; a type of deep somatic pain of visceral origin that emanates from the afferent nerves that innervate blood vessels

**ve-lum** \vēl' um\ *n* (1771): a covering; a general term for a veil or veil like structure—see SOFT PALATE

**veneer** \va-nīr'\ *n* (1702): **1**: a thin sheet of material usually used as a finish **2**: a protective or ornamental facing **3**: a superficial or attractive display in multiple layers, frequently termed a *laminated veneer*

**<sup>1</sup>vent *n***: **1**: a small auxiliary sprue to aid and improve casting procedures **2**: a small perforation placed in a cast restoration to facilitate complete cementation by minimizing hydraulic pressure

**<sup>2</sup>vent *v***: **venting *ppr***: **1**: to place an auxiliary sprue **2**: to place a perforation

**verti-centric** \vūr' tē-sēn' trīk\ [Earl Pound, U.S. prosthodontist, 1901-1986]: a record used in complete removable dental prosthesis fabrication. It involves the simultaneous recording of the vertical dimension of occlusion with the jaws in centric relation

**vertical axis**: see VERTICAL AXIS OF THE MANDIBLE

**vertical axis of the mandible** \vūr' tī-kul āk' sīs ūv tha mǎn' dī-bal\; an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate through the horizontal plane

**vertical dimension** \vūr' tī-kal dī-mēn' shun\; the distance between two selected anatomic or marked points (usually one on the tip of the nose and the other upon the chin), one on a fixed and one on a movable member—see OCCLUSAL V.D., REST V.D., V.D. OF SPEECH

**vertical dimension decrease** \vūr' tī-kal dī-mēn' shun dī-krēs\ *obs*: decreasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth or occlusion rims, or through alveolar or residual ridge resorption (GPT-1)

**vertical dimension increase** \vūr' tī-kal dī-mēn' shun\ *obs*: increasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth, or occlusion rims (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**vertical dimension of occlusion**: see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**vertical dimension of rest position**: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

**vertical dimension of speech** \vūr' tī-kal dī-mēn' shun ūv spēch\; that distance measured between two selected points when the occluding members are in their closest proximity during speech

**vertical opening**: see VERTICAL DIMENSION

**vertical overlap** \vūr' tī-kal ō' var-lāp\ **1**: the distance teeth lap over their antagonists as measured vertically; especially the distance the maxillary incisal edges extend below those of the mandibular teeth. It may also be used to describe the vertical relations of opposing cusps **2**: the vertical relationship of the incisal edges of the maxillary incisors to the mandibular incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation

**ves-ti-bule** \vēs' ta-byōōl\ *n* (ca. 1728) **1**: any of various bony cavities, especially when serving as or resembling an entrance to another **2**: the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on the medial side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge or the residual ridge, and on the lateral side by the lips and cheeks—see BUCCAL V., LABIAL V.

**ves-tib-u-lo-plas-ty** \vē-stīb' ū-lō-plās-tē\ *n*: a surgical procedure designed to restore alveolar ridge height by lowering muscles attaching to the buccal, labial, and lingual aspects of the jaws

**vibrating line** \vī' brā-tīng līn\; an imaginary line across the posterior part of the palate marking the division between the movable and immovable tissues of the soft palate. This can be identified when the movable tissues are functioning

**Vickers hardness number**: (VHN) a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramidal indenter with a square base and an angle of 136°. VHN is proportional to the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation. Devised in the 1920's by engineers at Vickers, Ltd. in the United Kingdom

**videofluoroscopy** \vīd' ē-ō' flōō' a-rōs' ka-pē, flōō-rōs' -\ *n*: dynamic x-rays recorded on videotape

**viewing conditions** \vyōō' īng kun-dīsh' unz\; various conditions under which visual observation is made including the size of the stimulus, characteristics of the surrounding area, nature of the illuminant, angle of viewing, area of the retina, etc.

**Virginia bridge**: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

**visceral pain** \vīs' ur-al pān\; deep somatic pain originating in visceral structures such as mucosal linings, walls of hollow viscera, parenchyma of organs, glands, dental pulps, and vascular structures

**visible spectrum** \vīz' a-bal spēk' trum\; the section of the electromagnetic spectrum that is visible to the human eye. It ranges from 380 nm to 760 nm

**visual adaptation** \vīzh' ōō-al ād' āp-tā' shun\; adjustive change in visual sensitivity due to continued visual stimulation or lack of stimulation. Three recognized types are: 1) *scotopic* or dark adaptation 2) *photopic* or light adaptation 3) *chromatic* or color adaptation

**visual photometry** \vīzh' ōō-al fō-tōm' ī-trē\; the measurement of luminous radiation based on its effect on the visual receptors

**vul-can-ite** \vūl' ka-nīt\ *n*: an obsolete denture base material that is a combination of caoutchouc and sulfur. These harden in the presence of suitable heat and application of pressure

**vul-can-ize** \vūl' ka-nīz'\ *vb -nized; -niz-ing vt* (1846): to produce flexible or hard rubber, as desired, by subjecting caoutchouc, in the presence of sulfur, to heat and high steam pressure in a processing unit, termed a *vulcanizer*, made for that purpose

**W**

**warp** \wōrp\ *vt* (13c): torsional change of shape or outline; to turn or twist out of shape

**wash impression *slang***: see FINAL IMPRESSION

**wave length** \wāv lēngkth\; the distance at any instant between two adjacent crests (or identical phases) of two series of waves that are advancing through a uniform medium. The wavelength varies inversely with the vibration rate or number of waves passing any given point per unit period of time

**wax** \wāks\ *n* (bef. 12c): one of several esters of fatty acids with higher alcohols, usually monohydric alcohols. Dental waxes are combinations of various types of waxes compounded to provide desired physical properties—see BASEPLATE W., BOXING W., CASTING W., DENTAL IMPRESSION W., MODELING W.

**wax addition technique**: the process used to develop a wax pattern through organized sequential addition of wax to shape the individual components of the desired anatomic form

**wax elimination** \wāks ī-līm' a-nā' shun\; the removal of wax from a mold, usually by heat

**wax expansion** \wāks īk-spān' shun\; a method of expanding a wax pattern to compensate for the shrinkage of gold during the casting process

**wax model denture**: see TRIAL DENTURE

**wax pattern** \wāks pāt' urn\; a wax form that is the positive likeness of an object to be fabricated

**wax try in**: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

**wax-ing** \wāks' īng\ *v obs*: the contouring of a wax pattern or the wax base of a trial denture into the desired form (GPT-1)

**waxing up** \wāks' īng ūp\ *obs 1*: the contouring of a pattern in wax generally applied to the shaping in wax of the contours of a trial denture

*waxing up*

(GPT-1) **2**: the process of waxing and carving of the wax to the shape and contour desired (GPT-1)

**wear facet** \wâr fâs'it\; any wear line or plane on a tooth surface caused by attrition

**Weber-Fergusson incision** [Sir E.S. Fergusson, Scottish surgeon, dates vary: 1808-1877 or 1871-1944]; *eponym* for a facial incision used in exposing the maxillary bone in a maxillectomy procedure Zange J. Operationen im Bereich der Nase und ihrer Nebenheiten. In: Theil R. Ophthalmologische, Operationslehre. Leipzig: Vebthieme, 1950.

<sup>1</sup>**weld** \wêld\ *n* (1831): a welded joint; the state or condition of being welded

<sup>2</sup>**weld** \wêld\ *vb*: to unite or fuse two pieces by hammering, compression, or by rendering soft by heat with the addition of a fusible material

**whit-ing** \hwî'tîng, wî'-\ *n*: pure white chalk (calcium carbonate) that has been ground and washed; it is used for polishing dental materials

**wire splint** \wîr splînt\; a device used to stabilize teeth in the maxillae or mandible loosened by an accident or by a compromised periodontium; a device to reduce and stabilize maxillary or mandibular fractures by application to both arches and connection with intermaxillary wires or elastic bands

**Wolff's Law** [Julius Wolff, German anatomist, 1836-1902]; *eponym* for the principle that a bone, either normal or abnormal, will develop the structure most suited to resist those forces acting on it

**work** \wôrk\ *n* (bef. 12c): the product of a force acting on a body and the distance through which the point of application of the force moves

**work authorization**: a signed written order provided by the dentist to the dental laboratory detailing the work to be performed and specifying the materials to be used

**working articulation** \wûr'kîng âr-tîk'ya-lâ'shun\; the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side toward which the mandible is moved

**working bite**: see WORKING ARTICULATION

**working bite relation**: see WORKING ARTICULATION

**working cast**: —see FINAL CAST

**working condyle**: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

**working contacts** \wûr'kîng kôn'tâkts\ *obs*: contacts of teeth made on the side of the occlusion toward which the mandible has been moved (GPT-1)

**working model**: see CAST

**working occlusal surface** \wûr'kîng a-klôô'zal sûr'fâs\ *obs*: the surface or surfaces of teeth on which mastication can occur (GPT-1)

**working occlusion** \wûr'kîng a-klôô'zhun\ *obs*: the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side to which the mandible is moved (GPT-1)

**working side** \wûr'kîng sîd\; the side toward which the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

**working side contacts** \wûr'kîng sîd kôn'tâkts\; contacts of teeth made on the side of the articulation toward which the mandible is moved during working movements

**working side condyle** \wûr'kîng sîd kôn'dîl\; the condyle on the working side

**working side condyle path** \wûr'kîng sîd kôn'dîl pâth\; the path the condyle travels on the working side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

**wrought** \rôt\ *adj* (13c) **1**: worked into shape; formed **2**: worked into shape by tools; hammered

**X**

<sup>1</sup>**X-ray** \êks'râ\ *vt* (1896): the process of exposing objects to roentgen rays and projecting their shadow on sensitized surfaces

<sup>2</sup>**X-ray** \êks'râ\ *n* (1900): see ROENTGEN RAY

**X-ray picture**: see ROENTGENOGRAM

**xenogenic graft** \zên'a-jên'îk\; a graft from one species to another species—called also *heterologous graft*

**xer-o-stomia** \zîr'a-stô'mē-â\ *n*: dryness of the mouth from lack of normal secretions

*Standard References***Y**

**yield strength** \yêld strêngkth\; the strength at which a small amount of permanent (plastic) strain occurs, usually 0.1% or 0.2%, and most frequently measured in MPa or psi

**Young's modulus**: [Thomas Young (1773-1829) English physician and physicist] *eponym* for the constant of proportionality expressed in the stress-strain plot as the slope in the elastic region where elastic recovery occurs upon release of the stress inducing the strain; usually given the symbol E. A higher modulus (GPa, psi) denotes a greater stiffness or material rigidity. *Also termed* MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

**Z**

**zero-degree teeth** \zîr'ô-dî-grê', zê'rô'-têth\; posterior denture teeth having 0-degree cuspal angles in relation to the plane established by the horizontal occlusal surface of the tooth—called also *zero-degree nonanatomic teeth*—see NONANATOMIC TEETH

**zinc oxide eugenol cement**: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide with eugenol (oil of cloves), typically dispensed in the form of a powder and liquid or sometimes two pastes. ANSI/ADA Type I or Type II zinc oxide and eugenol cements are respectively designated for provisional or permanent cementation of restorations fabricated outside of the mouth—see EBA CEMENT

**zinc phosphate cement**: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide (powder component) with phosphoric acid, water, aluminum phosphate and zinc phosphate (liquid component). Magnesium oxide is often used as the principal modifier

**zinc polycarboxylate cement**: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide, magnesium oxide and sometimes stannous oxide (powder component) with an aqueous solution of polyacrylic acid and copolymers

**zirconia ceramic post**: a ceramic post used in the restoration of endodontically treated teeth, especially when a metal post may compromise esthetics. Typically used with composite resin or compression ceramics to form the core

**zygoma** \zî-gô'mâ\ *n* (ca. 1684): the area formed by the union of the zygomatic bone with the zygomatic processes of the temporal and maxillary bones

**STANDARD REFERENCES****COLOR**

Agoston GA. Color theory and its applications in art and design. 2nd ed. Springer series in optical sciences, vol. 19. Heidelberg: SpringerVerlag, 1987.

Kelly KL, Judd DB. Color: universal language and dictionary of names. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, December 1976; Spec. Publication no. 440.

Nassan K. The physics and chemistry of color: the fifteen causes of color. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1983.

MacAdam DL. Color measurement: theme and variations. 2nd ed. Springer series in optical sciences, vol. 27. Heidelberg: SpringerVerlag, 1985.

Billmeyer FW Jr, Saltzman M. Principles of color technology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1981.

Wyazacki G, Stiles WA. Color science: concepts and methods, quantitative data and formulae. 2nd ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1982.

Hunt RWG. Measuring colour. Chichester: John Wiley and Sons, 1987.

Hunter RS, Harold RW. The measurement of appearance. 2nd ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1987.

**COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS**

Goddard PB. The anatomy, physiology and pathology of the human teeth: with the most approved methods of treatment; including



*Standard References*

operations, and the method of making and setting artificial teeth. With thirty plates. Philadelphia: Carey & Hart, 1844.

Harbert SC. A practical treatise on the operations of surgical and mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Barrett & Jones, 1847.

Tomes J. Instruction in the use and management of artificial teeth. Middlesex: Private printing, 1851.

Delabarre AFA. De la gutta percha et de son application aux dentures artificielles en remplacement des plaques metalliques et des substances osseuses corruptibles. Paris: V. Masson, 1852.

Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston, 1860.

Wildman, E. Instructions in the manipulation of hard rubber, or vulcanite. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1865.

Evans, TW. On the discovery of vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing, 1867.

Celluloid Manufacturing Co. Celluloid as a base for artificial teeth: instructions for manipulating the celluloid base, with testimonials from parties using it, and other information. Celluloid Manufacturing Co., 1878.

Maloney JA, Brightwell OH. The Goodyear Dental Vulcanite Co., Washington: Gibson Publishing Co., 1878.

Balkwill FH. Mechanical dentistry in gold and vulcanite. London: Churchill and Co., 1880.

White, JW. The teeth: natural and artificial. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1880.

Sheffield LT. A new system of prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1884.

Land, CH. The scientific adaptation of artificial dentures. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1885.

Andrieu E. Traite de prothese buccale et de mecanique dentaire. Paris: D. Doin, 1887.

White JW. Taking impressions of the mouth. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1891.

Gartrell, JH. Continuous gum work: a description of new apparatus and methods for manipulating continuous gum and porcelain crowns. London: Dental Engineering Co., 1896.

Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing, 1898.

Clapp GW. Mechanical side of anatomical articulation. New York: The Dental Digest, 1910.

Greene JW. Greene brothers' clinical course in dental prosthesis in three printed lectures. New and advanced test methods in impressions, articulation, occlusion, roofless dentures, refits and renewals. Chillicothe, Mo.: Private press, 1910.

Haskell LP. Harkell's manual of plate work or handbook for the dental laboratory. Chicago: Private press, 1910.

Clapp GW. Prosthetic articulation. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1914.

Girdwood J. Tube teeth and porcelain rods. Private printing, 1914.

Wilson GH. Dental prosthetics. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Fabiger, 1914.

The Dentists' Supply Co. Trubyte teeth for vulcanite plates: as designed by J. Leon Williams and Alfred Gysi together with a formation of the law of harmony between faces and teeth and a description of the Trubyte system of classifying face forms. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1917.

Liberthal RH. Advanced impression taking. Scientific and correct method based upon principles founded by Drs. Greene. New York: Professional Publishing Co., 1918.

Clapp GW, Tench RW. Professional Denture Service. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1918.

Leger Derez H. Traite de prothese dentaire. Paris: C. Ash and Sons Co., 1920.

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1920.

Clapp GW, Tench RW. Professional denture service. Vol. II. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1921.

The Dentists' Supply Co. Principles of selection and articulation. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1921.

Cummer WE. The Rupert Hall method for entire upper and lower dentures. Bulletin no. 2, Hamilton, Ontario, Canadian Dental Research Foundation, 1921.

Gabell DP. Prosthetic dentistry. A textbook on the chairside work for producing plate dentures. London: H. Froude; Hodder & Stoughton, 1921.

Rupp FW. The mathematics of dental prosthetics, showing the necessity for the use of various other instruments of precision in order to obtain satisfactory dentures from the use of anatomical articulators of any brand. London: J. Bale Sons & Danielsson, 1921.

Berthold AHR. Engineering applied to dentistry. Modern retention of artificial dentures from an engineering standpoint. Chicago: International Dental Manufacturing Co., 1922.

Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridge work. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.

Campbell DD. Full denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1924.

Goodhugh T. The art of prosthetic dentistry, London: Bailliere, 1924.

Hanau RH. Full denture prosthesis. Intraoral technique for Hanau Articulator model H. Buffalo: (Dental engineering), 1926.

Hanua RH. Hanau intraoral method vs Gysi extraoral method. Buffalo: Private press, 1927.

Gysi A. Practical conclusions from scientific research in denture construction. New York: Dentists' Supply Co., 1929.

Sears VH. Full denture procedure. New York: Macmillan Co., 1929.

Bunce EW. The Bunce Kanouse full denture technic. Chicago: Coe Laboratories, Inc., 1929.

Sears VH. Full denture procedure. New York: Macmillan Co., 1929.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry, an encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1930.

Swenson MG. Outline of full denture prosthesis. New York: University Press, 1932.

Fish EW. Principles of full denture prosthesis. London: John Bale Sons and Danielsson Ltd., 1933.

Lott FM. The problem of facsimile reproduction of anterior esthetics in full denture prosthesis. Bulletin no. 17. Toronto: Canadian Dental Research Foundation, 1933.

Frahm FW. The principles and technics of full denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1934.

Williams JL. Trubyte teeth for denture restorations. New York: Dentists' Supply Co., 1935.

Lott FM. Glass as a denture base. Bulletin no. 23. Toronto: Canadian Dental Research Foundation, 1936.

Sears VH. Prosthetic papers. Minneapolis: Private press, 1936.

Doxtater LW. Full and partial denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1936.

Sears VH. Prosthetic papers. Minneapolis: Dental Library, Bureau of Engraving, Inc., 1936.

Essig NS. Prosthetic dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1937.

House MM. Full denture technique. Whittier, Calif.: Private printing, 1937.

House MM, Loop JL. Form and color harmony in the dental art. Whittier, Calif.: Private printing, 1939.

Schlosser RO. Complete denture prosthesis. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1939.

Swenson MG. Complete dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1940.

Neil E. The upper and the lower. A simplified full denture impression procedure. Chicago: The CAL Technical Library, 1941.

*Standard References*

Miller RG. Synopsis of full and partial dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1942.

Adams CW. Selection and articulation of artificial teeth. New York: Dentists' Supply Co., 1943.

Hirsehorn H. Denture base readjustment. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins Co., 1943.

Hunter C, Samson E. Mechanical dentistry; a practical treatise on the construction of the various kinds of artificial dentures. London: The Technical Press Ltd., 1945.

Schwartz MM. You can be happy with dental plates. Private printing, 1945.

Tuckfield W. Full denture technique. 2nd ed. Melbourne: Australian College of Dentistry, 1945.

Landa JS. Practical full denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1947.

Hordes S. Full denture construction. Albany: University of the State of New York Press, 1949.

Sears VH. New teeth for old. Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 1949.

Sears VH. Principles and techniques for complete denture construction. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1949.

Fenn HRB, Liddelow KP, Gimson AP. Clinical dental prosthetics. London: Staples Press, 1953.

Landy C. Full dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1958.

**CROWNS**

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.

Land CH. Porcelain dental art. Private printing, 1904.

Chayes HES. The application of the Davis crown in prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1912.

Lochhead Laboratories. The porcelain jacket crown. A treatise containing interesting and authentic information regarding the technique, preparation and field of application of porcelain jacket crowns in an everyday practice. New York: Private printing, 1918.

Thompson GA. Porcelain tecnic. Private printing, 1918.

Collett HA. Gold shell crowns and how to make them. The solution of problems in dental mechanics. New York: Private printing, 1922.

Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridgework. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.

LeGro AL. Ceramics in dentistry. Brooklyn Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1925.

Stern MN. Enameloid acrylics in dentistry. Forest Hills, N.Y.: The Credo Publishing Co., 1942.

Engle F. Three quarter crowns; how to construct and apply them. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1946.

Levy, IR. Acrylic inlays, crowns and bridges. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1950.

Brecker SC. The porcelain jacket crown. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1951.

**DENTAL LABORATORY SCIENCE**

Haskell LP. The student's manual and handbook for the dental laboratory. Philadelphia: Welch Dental Co., 1887.

Chupei TF. The dental laboratory; a manual of gold and silver plate work for dental substitutes, crowns, etc. Philadelphia: Johnson & Lund, 1889.

Abonyi J. Compendium der Zahutechnik fur studierende und Krste. Stuttgart: F. Enke, 1892.

Chasman C. Manual of mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1932.

Schwartz JR. Practical prosthetic procedure. Philadelphia: Universal Dental Co., 1934.

Salzman JA. Manual for dental technicians. New York: Pitman Publishing Corp., 1938.

Chappelle WF. Partial denture technics. Buffalo: Williams Gold Refining Co., 1941.

Wells AS, Reynolds GW. Laboratory manual for crown and bridge technique. Ann Arbor: Edwards Brothers, Inc. Lithoprinters, 1944.

Boucher CO. Dental prosthetic laboratory manual. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1947.

**DENTAL MATERIALS SCIENCE**

Flagg JF. Plastics and plastic fillings: as pertaining to the filling of all cavities of decay in teeth below medium in structure. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston, 1881.

Essig CJ. Manual of dental metallurgy. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1882.

Gilbert SE. Vulcanite and celluloid: instruction in their practical working for dental purposes. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1884.

Warren GW. A manual of mechanical dentistry and metallurgy. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1905.

Hughes CN. Questions and answers on prosthetic dentistry and metallurgy. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1914.

Hepburn WB. Notes on dental metallurgy for the use of dental students and practitioners. 2nd ed. New York: W. Wood and Co., 1915.

Capon WA. Porcelain dental restorations. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1920.

Hovestad JF. Practical dental porcelains. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1924.

LeGro AL. Ceramics in dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1925.

Ray KW. Metallurgy for dental students. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's Son & Co., 1931.

Felcher FR. The art of porcelain in dentistry. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1932.

Skinner EW. The science of dental materials. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1936.

Felcher FR. Porcelain in dentistry. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1932.

Salzmann JA. Manual for dental technicians: vulcanite. New York: Private printing, 1938.

Salzman JA. Manual for dental technicians: with a supplement on acrylics. 1938.

Cohen M. Ceramics in dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1940.

Stern MN. Enameloid acrylics in dentistry. Forest Hills, N.Y.: The Credo Publishing Co., 1942.

Orlowski HJ. Dental porcelain. Columbus: College of Engineering, Ohio State University Press, 1944.

Osborne J. Acrylic resins in dentistry. Oxford: Blackwell, 1944.

Tylman SD, Peyton FA. Acrylics and other synthetic resins used in dentistry. Philadelphia: J B Lippincott Co., 1946.

Osborne J. Acrylic resins in dentistry. Springfield: C. C. Thomas Co., 1948.

**FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS**

Clifford IE, Clifford RE. Crown, bar and bridgework: new methods of permanently adjusting artificial teeth without plates. London, Simpkin, Marshall & Co., 1885.

Evans G. Practical treatise on artificial crown and bridge work. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1888.

Brown P. A treatise on crown and bridge work, or the adjustment of teeth without plates. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1892.

*Standard References*

Reigner H. Kronen und bracken arbeiten, ein Lehrbuch. Leipzig A Felix, 1895.

Sheffield LT. An easy account of crown work and bridgework in dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1895.

Mason Detachable Tooth Co., Mason detachable porcelains for crown and bridge work: with instructions in the method of mounting. Mason Detachable Tooth Co., 1900.

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridge-work. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.

Roussel GA. Traite theorique et pratique des couronnes artificielles et du bridge work. Paris: D. Doin, 1906.

Chance PR. Ash's tube teeth in aesthetic crown and bridgework. London: Private printing, 1907.

Havestadt JF. Principles and techniques of crowns and bridges. Boston: Kitter and Flebee, 1915.

Peeso, FA. Crown and bridgework for students and practitioners. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1916.

Krummnow F. Lehrbuch der kronen brucken und porzellantechnik. Berlin: Halensee Zahntechnischer Verlag, 1920.

Chayes HES. Movable removable bridgework. With a detailed, illustrated technique for the construction of a unilateral compound movable removable partial bridge, and a description of the instruments and attachments employed. New York: Chayes System Laboratories, 1922.

Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., Steele's interchangeable tooth: illustrated: showing technical detail of construction and manipulation, embracing all features of their application. Columbus: Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., 1924.

Haupt K, Reichborn Kjemmerud I. Moderne zahnartzliche krown und brucken arbeiten. Berlin: H. Mausser, 1929.

Doxtater LW. Procedures in modern crown and bridgework. The principles and technique of stationary and removable bridges. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1931.

Knapp KW. Manual of fixed bridgework. New York: N.Y. University Press Book Store, 1935.

Schwartz JR. Cavity preparation and abutment construction in bridgework. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1936.

Hildebrand GY. Studies in dental prosthodontics. Vol. 1. Stockholm: Fahlerantz, 1937.

Knapp KW. Inlays and fixed bridgework. Buffalo: Williams Gold Refining Co., 1939.

Tylman SD. Theory and practice of crown and bridge prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1940.

Coelho DH. A complete fixed bridge procedure. St. Louis: The CV Mosby Co., 1949.

Ewing JE. Fixed partial prosthesis. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1954.

**GENERAL PATHOLOGY**

Kissane JM, ed. Anderson's pathology. 9th ed. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1990.

Myers EN, Suen JY. Cancer of the head and neck. 2nd ed. New York: Churchill Livingstone, Inc., 1989.

Guepp DR, ed. Contemporary issues in surgical pathology, vol. 10, Pathology of the head and neck. New York: Churchill Livingstone, Inc.

**GENERAL PROSTHODONTICS**

Fauchard P. Le Chirurgien Dentiste ou Traite des Dents (in two volumes). Paris: 1728 (section on artificial tooth replacements in vol. II).

Mouton C. Essai d'Odontotechnique, ou Dissertation sur les Dents Artificielles. Paris: Private printing, 1746. (First complete book on artificial tooth replacements).

Hunter J. The natural history of the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1755. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).

Wooffendale R. Practical observations on the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1783. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).

Dubois de Lhemant N. A dissertation on artificial teeth: evincing the advantages of teeth made of mineral paste, over every denomination of animal substance: to which is added, advice to mothers and nurses on the prevention and cure of those diseases which attend the first dentition. 1797~ (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Fox J. The history and treatment of the diseases of the teeth, the gums, and the alveolar processes, with the operations which they respectively require. To which are added, observations on other diseases of the mouth, and on the mode of fixing artificial teeth. London: Thomas Cox, 1806. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

James B. A treatise on the management of the teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1814. (First illustrated United States dental work with a section on artificial teeth.)

Delabarre CF. Traite de la partie mecanique de l'art du chiru dentiste (in two volumes). Paris: Private printing, 1820. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Jobson DW. Outlines of the anatomy and physiology of the teeth & c. Their diseases and treatment. With practical observations on artificial teeth. Edinburgh: William Tait, 1834. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for their construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Saunders E. Mineral teeth: their merits & manufacture: with observations on those cases in which they are or are not applicable: and on the best means of preserving artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1841. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Arthur R. A popular treatise on the diseases of the teeth: including a description of their structure and modes of treatment; together with the usual mode of inserting artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston, 1845. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Harbert SC. A practical treatise on the operations of surgical and mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Barrett & Jones, 1847.

Howard T. On the IOBB of teeth; and on the best means of restoring them. London: Simpkin and Marshall, 1857. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Lukyn E. Dental surgery and mechanism. A popular treatise on the preservation, management, and surgical treatment of the teeth and gums: with the most modern and improved modes of supplying the lobs of teeth. London: Savill and Edwards, 1859. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Allen J. Teeth: an improved method of constructing artificial dentures: combining five important points not heretofore attained: together with directions for the development and subsequent preservation of the natural teeth. Philadelphia Private printing, 1860.

Mosely E. Teeth, their natural history: with the physiology of the human mouth, in regard to artificial teeth. London: Robert Hardwicke, 1862. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Eskell FA. A new system for treating and fixing artificial teeth: the art to prevent the loss of the teeth: the instructions calculated to enable heads of families to adopt the author's practice of treating and preserving the teeth. Private printing, 1862.

Coles JO. On deformities of the mouth, congenital and acquires, with their mechanical treatment. Philadelphia Lindsay and Blakiston, 1870. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Coles JO. A manual of dental mechanics. 2nd ed. London: J & A Churchi H., 1876. (Section on artificial tooth replacement.)

*Standard References*

Dejardin A Jr. Restaurations prothetiques faites dans les hopitiaux de Paris, precede de l'hygiene de la bouche. Paris: E. Bicheron, 1877.

Burnot G. Contribution a l'etude de la graffe dentaire. Paris: J.B. Bailliere, 1886.

Cigrand BJ. The rise, fall and revival of dental prosthesis. Chicago: Periodical Publishing Co., 1892.

Parreidt J.~ Handbuch der Zahnersatzkunde. Leipzig: A. Felix, 1893.

Cigrand BJ. A compendium of dental prosthesis arranged in questions and answers. Chicago: Periodical Publishing Co., 1894.

Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. In contributions by eminent authorities. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896.

Richarson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's Sons and Co., 1903.

Cigrand BJ. The lower third of the face or the dental domain; a study of art in dentistry. Chicago: Blakely Printing Co., 1904.

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1911.

Prothero JH. Prosthetic dentistry. 2nd ed. Chicago: Medico Dental Publishing Co., 1916.

Bodee CA, Rabell UL. Text book on prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1921.

Martinier P. Villian G. Prothese. Paris: J.B. BaiHiere and fils, 1922.

Clapp GW. The life and work of James Leon Williams. New York: The Dental Digest, 1925.

Logan JD. Dental prosthetics. Edinburgh: E & S Livingstone, 1926.

Shaw DM. Dental prosthetic mechanics. London: Edward Arnold and Co., 1927.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry. An encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1930.

Logan JD. Dental prosthetics. Outlines of dental science, vol IV. New York: Private printing, 1934.

Boyle HH. Principles and practice of applied dental aesthetics. London: H. Kimpton, 1936.

Hildebrand GT. Studies in dental prosthetics. Stockholm: A.B. Fahlerants, 1937.

Osborne J. Dental mechanics for students. London: Trinity Press Ltd., 1939.

Schwartz, JR. Modern methods of tooth replacement. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1942.

Sears, VH. Basic principles of dentistry. New York: Pitman Publishing Corp., 1942.

Craddock FW. Prosthetic dentistry: a clinical outline. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1945.

Schweitzer JM. Restorative dentistry; a clinical photographic presentation. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1947.

Weinmann JP, Sicher H. Bone and bones. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1947.

**MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHODONTICS**

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for the construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1935.

Ramsay R. Coles JO. The mechanical treatment of deformities of the mouth, congenital and accidental. London: J. ChurchiH and Sons, 1868.

Case CS. A practical treatise on the techniques and principles of dental orthopedic and prosthetic correction of cleft palate. Chicago: CS Case Private press, 1921.

Fritsch C. Zahnartzliche sowie zahnartzlich chirurgische prothetik. Leipzig: G. Thieme, 1925.

Walker DG. The construction of vulcanite applicators for applying radium to lesions of the buccal cavity, lips, orbit and antrum. London: Private printing, 1938.

Beder OK. Surgical and maxillofacial prosthetics. Seattle: King's Crown Press, 1949.

**MEDICAL ACRONYMS**

Hamilton B, Guides B. Medical acronyms, symbols and abbreviations. 2nd ed. New York: Neal

Schuman Publishers, Inc., 1988:277 pages. Mossman J, ed. Acronyms, initials and abbreviations dictionary. 15th ed. Detroit: Gale Research Inc., 1990.

**MEDICAL DICTIONARIES**

Steadman's Medical Dictionary. 25th ed. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1990.

Jablonsit S. Illustrated dictionary of dentistry. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1982.

**MEDICAL EPONYMS**

Firkin BG, Whitworth JA. Dictionary of medical eponyms. Park Ridge, N.J.: The Parthenon Publishing Group, 1987.

**REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS**

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1928.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry. An encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1930.

Doxtater LW. Full and partial denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1936.

Elbrecht A. Systematik der abnehmbaren partieHen prothesen. Leipzig: H. Meusser, 1937.

Neurohr FG. Partial dentures; a system of functional restoration. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1939.

MiHer RG. Synopsis of full and partial dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1942.

Applegate SG, Perry CK. Outline for removable partial denture service. Detroit: Prosthetic Department, University of Detroit School of Dentistry, 1943.

Godfrey RJ. A manual of removable partial denture design. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1948.

J.M. Ney Co. The Ney surveyor book. Hartford: J.M. Ney Co., 1948.

Fenn HRB, Liddelow KP, Gimson AP. Clinical dental prosthetics. London: Staples Press, 1953.

Applegate OC. Essentials of removable partial denture prosthesis. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1954.

Swenson MG, Terkla LG. Partin dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1955.

**SYNDROMES**

Magalini SI, Magalini SC, de Francisci G. Dictionary of medical syndromes. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Co., 1990.

Jablonski S. Jablonski's dictionary of syndromes and eponymic diseases. 2nd ed. Malabar, Fla.: Krieger Publishing Co., 1990.

## Appendix A

## Tables and Measures

Celsius / Fahrenheit Conversion Table

°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
-40	-40.0	9	48.2	58	136.4
-39	-38.2	10	50.0	59	138.2
-38	-36.4	11	51.8	60	140.0
-37	-34.6	12	53.6	61	141.8
-36	-32.8	13	55.4	62	143.6
-35	-31.0	14	57.2	63	145.4
-34	-29.2	15	59.0	64	147.2
-33	-27.4	16	60.8	65	149.0
-32	-25.6	17	62.6	66	150.8
-31	-23.8	18	64.4	67	152.6
-30	-22.0	19	66.2	68	154.4
-29	-20.2	20	68.0	69	156.2
-28	-18.4	21	69.8	70	158.0
-27	-16.6	22	71.6	71	159.8
-26	-14.8	23	73.4	72	161.6
-25	-13.0	24	75.2	73	163.4
-24	-11.2	25	77.0	74	165.2
-23	-9.4	26	78.8	75	167.0
-22	-7.6	27	80.6	76	168.8
-21	-5.8	28	82.4	77	170.6
-20	-4.0	29	84.2	78	172.4
-19	-2.2	30	86.0	79	174.2
-18	-0.4	31	87.8	80	176.0
-17	+1.4	32	89.6	81	177.8
-16	3.2	33	91.4	82	179.6
-15	5.0	34	93.2	83	181.4
-14	6.8	35	95.0	84	183.2
-13	8.6	36	96.8	85	185.0
-12	10.4	37	98.6	86	186.8
-11	12.2	38	100.4	87	188.6
-10	14.0	39	102.2	88	190.4
-9	15.8	40	104.0	89	192.2
-8	17.6	41	105.8	90	194.0

## Measures of Capacity

Multiples and submultiples of the Metric System

Multiples and Submultiples		Prefix	Symbol
1,000,000,000,000	(10 <sup>12</sup> )	tera-	T
1,000,000,000	(10 <sup>9</sup> )	giga-	G
1,000,000	(10 <sup>6</sup> )	mega-	M
1,000	(10 <sup>3</sup> )	kilo-	k
100	(10 <sup>2</sup> )	hecto-	h
10	(10 <sup>1</sup> )	deka-	da
0.1	(10 <sup>-1</sup> )	deci-	d
0.01	(10 <sup>-2</sup> )	centi-	c
0.001	(10 <sup>-3</sup> )	milli-	m
0.000,001	(10 <sup>-6</sup> )	micro-	μ
0.000,000,001	(10 <sup>-9</sup> )	nano-	n
0.000,000,000,001	(10 <sup>-12</sup> )	pico-	p
0.000,000,000,000,001	(10 <sup>-15</sup> )	femto-	f
0.000,000,000,000,000,001	(10 <sup>-18</sup> )	atto-	a

Avoirdupois to Metric Weight Conversion Table

Ounces	Grams	Ounces	Grams	Pounds	Grams	Kilograms
1/16	1.772	7	198.447	1 16 oz.	453.59	
1/8	3.544	8	226.796	2	907.18	
1/4	7.088	9	255.146	3	1360.78	1.36
1/2	14.175	10	283.495	4	1814.37	1.81
1	28.350	11	311.845	5	2267.96	2.27
2	56.699	12	340.194	6	2721.55	2.72
3	85.049	13	368.544	7	3175.15	3.18
4	113.398	14	396.893	8	3628.74	3.63
5	141.748	15	425.243	9	4082.33	4.08
6	170.097	16 1 lb.	453.59	10	4535.92	4.54

Metric to Apothecary Liquid Measure

Metric	Approximate Apothecary Equivalent
1000 ml	1 quart
750 ml	1 ½ pints
500 ml	1 pint
250 ml	8 fluid ounces
7 fluid ounces	200 ml
100 ml	3 ½ fluid ounces
50 ml	1 ¾ fluid ounces
30 ml	1 fluid ounce
15 ml	4 fluid drams
10 ml	2 ½ fluid drams
8 ml	2 fluid drams
5 ml	1 ¼ fluid drams
4 ml	1 fluid dram
3 ml	45 minims
2 ml	30 minims
1 ml	15 minims
0.75 ml	12 minims
0.60 ml	10 minims
0.50 ml	8 minims
0.30 ml	5 minims
0.25 ml	4 minims
0.20 ml	3 minims
0.10 ml	1 ½ minims
0.06 ml	1 minim
0.05 ml	¾ minim
0.03 ml	½ minim

Apothecaries' – Metric Liquid Measure Table

Minims	Milliliters	Fluid Drams	Milliliters	Fluid Ounces	Milliliters
	0.06	1	3.70	1	29.57
	0.12	2	7.39		59.15
3	0.19	3	11.09	3	88.72
4	0.25	4	14.79	4	118.29
5	0.31	5	18.48		147.87
10	0.62	6	22.18	6	177.44
15	0.92	7	25.88	7	207.01
20	1.23	8	29.57	8	236.58
		(1 fl oz)			
25	1.54			9	266.16
30	1.85			10	295.73
35	2.16			11	325.30
40	2.46			12	354.88
45	2.77			13	384.45
50	3.08			14	414.02
55	3.39			15	443.59
60 (1 fl dr)	3.70			16 (1 pt)	473.17
				32 (1 qt)	946.33
				128 (1 gal)	3785.32

Measures of Mass

Avoirdupois Weight Table

Grains	Drams	Ounces	Pounds	Metric Equivalents (grams)
1	0.0366	0.0023	0.00014	0.0647989
27.34	1	0.0625	0.0039	1.772
437.5	16	1	0.0625	28.350
7000	256	16	1	453.5924277

Apothecaries' Weight Table

Equivalents	Grains	Scruples	Drams	Pounds	Metric Ounces
1	0.05	0.0167	0.0021	0.00017	0.0647989
20	1	0.333	0.042	0.0035	1.296
60	3	1	0.125	0.0104	3.888
480	24	8	1.000	0.0833	31.103
5760	288	96	12.000	1.0000	373.24177

Metric – Apothecaries' Liquid Measure Table

Milliliters	Minims	Milliliters	Fluid Drams	Milliliters	Fluid Ounces
1	16.231	5	1.35	30	1.01
2	32.5	10	2.71	40	1.35
3	48.7	15	4.06	50	1.69
4	64.9	20	5.4	500	16.91
5	81.1	25	6.76	1000 (1 L)	33.815
		30	7.1		

Apothecaries' (Wine) Measure Table

Minims	Fluid Drams	Fluid Ounces	Gills	Pints	Quarts	Gallons	Cubic Inches	Milliliter	Cubic Centimeters
1	0.0166	0.002	0.0005	0.00013			0.00376	0.06161	0.06161
60	1	0.125	0.0312	0.0078	0.0039	-	0.22558	3.6967	3.6967
480	8	1	0.25	0.0625	0.0312	0.0078	1.80468	29.5737	29.5737
1920	32	4	1	0.25	0.125	0.0312	7.21875	118.2948	118.2948
7680	128	16	4	1	0.5	0.125	28.875	473.179	473.179
15360	256	32	8	2	1	0.25	57.75	946.358	946.358
61440	1024	128	32	8	4	1	231	3785.434	3785.434

Metric Weight Table

Micro-Gram	Milli-Gram	Centi-Gram	Deci-Gram	Deca-		Hecto-Gram	Kilo-Gram	Equivalents	
				Gram	Gram			Avoirdupois	Apothecaries'
1	-							0.000015 gr	
10 <sup>3</sup>	1	-						0.015432 gr	
10 <sup>4</sup>	10	1	-			-		0.154323 gr	
10 <sup>5</sup>	100	10	1	-				1.543235 gr	
10 <sup>6</sup>	1000	100	10	1	-			15.432356 gr	
10 <sup>7</sup>	10 <sup>3</sup>	1000	100	10	1	-		5.6438 dr	7.7162 scr
10 <sup>8</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	1000	100	10	1	-	3.215 oz	3.527 oz
10 <sup>9</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	1000	100	10	1	2.2046 lb	2.6792 lb
10 <sup>12</sup>	10 <sup>9</sup>	10 <sup>8</sup>	10 <sup>7</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	1000	2204.6223 lb	2679.2285 lb

Metric Measures of Length Table

Micro-Meter	Milli-Meter	Centi-Meter	Deci-Meter	Meter	Deka-Meter	Hecto-Meter	Kilo-Meter	Mega-Meter	Equivalents
1	0.001	10 <sup>-4</sup>							0.000039 inch
10 <sup>3</sup>	1	10 <sup>-3</sup>							0.03937 inch
10 <sup>4</sup>	10	1	-						0.3937 inch
10 <sup>5</sup>	100	10	1	-	-				3.937 inches
10 <sup>6</sup>	1000	100	10	1	-				39.37 inches
10 <sup>7</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	1000	100	10	1	-			10.9361 yards
10 <sup>8</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	1000	100	10	1	-		109.3612 yards
10 <sup>9</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	1000	1000	10	1		1093.6121 yards
10 <sup>10</sup>	10 <sup>7</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	1000	100	10	-	6.2137 miles
10 <sup>12</sup>	10 <sup>9</sup>	10 <sup>8</sup>	10 <sup>7</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	1000	1	621.370 miles

Troy Weight Table

Grains	Pennyweights	Ounces	Pounds	Metric Equivalents (grams)
1	0.042	0.002	0.00017	1.0647989
24	1	0.05	0.0042	1.555
480	20	1	0.083	31.103
5760	240	12	1	373.24177

Apothecary to Metric Weight Conversion Table

Grains	Grams	Grains	Grams	Scruples	Grams
1/150	0.0004	2/5	0.03	1	1.296(1.3)
1/120	0.0005	1/2	0.032	2	2.592(2.6)
1/100	0.0006	3/5	0.04	3 (1 3)	3.888(3.9)
1/90	0.0007	2/3	0.043		
1/80	0.0008	3/4	0.05		
1/64	0.001	7/8	0.057	1	3.888
1/60	0.0011	1	0.065	2	7.776
1/50	0.0013	1 1/2	0.097(0.1)	3	11.664
1/48	0.0014	2	0.12	4	15.552
1/40	0.0016	3	0.20	5	19.440
1/36	0.0018	4	0.24	6	23.328
1/32	0.002	5	0.30	7	27.216
1/30	0.0022	6	0.40	8 (1 3)	31.103
1/25	0.0026	7	0.45		
1/20	0.003	8	0.50		
1/16	0.004	9	0.60	1	31.103
1/12	0.005	10	0.65	2	62.207
1/10	0.006	15	1.00	3	93.310
1/9	0.007	20 (1 3)	1.30	4	124.414
1/8	0.008	30	2.00	5	155.517
1/7	0.009			6	186.621
1/6	0.01			7	217.724
1/5	0.013			8	248.828
1/4	0.016			9	279.931
1/3	0.02			10	311.035
				11	342.138
				12 (1 lb)	373.242

Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversion Table

Milligrams	Grains	Grams	Grains	Grams	Equivalents	
1	0.015432	0.1	1.5432	10		2.572 drams
2	0.030864	0.2	3.0864	15	3.858	2.572 drams
3	0.046296	0.3	4.6296	20	5.144	2.572 drams
4	0.061728	0.4	6.1728	25	6.430	2.572 drams
5	0.077160	0.5	7.7160	30	7.716	2.572 drams
6	0.092592	0.6	9.2592	40		1.286 oz
7	0.108024	0.7	10.8024	45	1.447	1.286 oz
8	0.123456	0.8	12.3456	50	1.607	1.286 oz
9	0.138888	0.9	13.8888	100	3.215	1.286 oz
10	0.154320	1.0	15.4320	200	6.430	1.286 oz
15	0.231480	1.5	23.1480	300	9.644	1.286 oz
20	0.308640	2.0	30.8640	400	12.859	1.286 oz
25	0.385800	2.5	38.5800	500	1.34	lb
30	0.462960	3.0	46.2960	600	1.61	lb
35	0.540120	3.5	54.0120	700	1.88	lb
40	0.617280	4.0	61.728	800	2.14	lb
45	0.694440	4.5	69.444	900	2.41	lb
50	0.771600	5.0	77.162	1000	2.68	lb
100	1.543240	10.0	154.324			

Metric Fluid Measure Table

Micro-Liter	Milli-Liter	Centi-Liter	Deci-Liter		Deka-Liter	Hecto-Liter	Kilo-Liter	Mega-Liter	Equivalents (Apothecaries' Fluid)
1									0.01623108 min
10 <sup>3</sup>	1	-							16.23 min
10 <sup>4</sup>	10	1	-						2.7 fl dr
10 <sup>5</sup>	100	10	1	-					3.38 fl oz
10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>3</sup>	100	10	1					2.11 pts
10 <sup>7</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	10 <sup>3</sup>	100	10	1	-			2.64 gal
10 <sup>8</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	10 <sup>3</sup>	100	10	1	-	-	26.418 gals
10 <sup>9</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	10 <sup>3</sup>	100	10	1	-	264.18 gals
10 <sup>12</sup>	10 <sup>9</sup>	10 <sup>8</sup>	10 <sup>7</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	10 <sup>3</sup>	1	26418 gals

1 liter = 2.113363738 pints (Apothecaries')



## Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversions

Metric	Approximate Apothecary Equivalents
30.0 g	1 ounce
15.0 g	4 drams
10.0 g	2 ½ drams
7.50 g	2 drams
6.00 g	90 grains
5.00 g	75 grains
4.00 g	60 grains (1 dram)
3.00 g	45 grains
2.00 g	30 grains (1/2 dram)
1.50 g	22 grains
1.00 g	15 grains
750 mg	12 grains
600 mg	10 grains
500 mg	7 ½ grains
400 mg	6 grains
300 mg	5 grains
250 mg	4 grains
200 mg	3 grains
150 mg	2 ½ grains
125 mg	2 grains
100 mg	1 ½ grains
75 mg	1 ¼ grains
60 mg	1 grain
50 mg	¾ grain
40 mg	2/3 grain
30 mg	½ grain
25 mg	3/8 grain
20 mg	1/3 grain
15 mg	¼ grain
12 mg	1/5 grain
10 mg	1/6 grain
6 mg	1/10 grain
5 mg	1/12 grain
4 mg	1/15 grain
3 mg	1/20 grain
2 mg	1/30 grain
1 mg	1/60 grain

## Appendix B

**Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for Complete Edentulism**

The official classification system for edentulism developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies edentulous patient treatment complexity using four diagnostic criteria: a) mandibular bone height, b) maxillo-mandibular relationship, c) maxillary residual ridge morphology, and d) muscle attachments. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

**The PDI for the Edentulous Class 1 Patient**

A patient who presents with ideal or minimally compromised complete edentulism that can be treated successfully by conventional prosthodontic techniques. The Class 1 patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of at least 21 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, b) a maxillo-mandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an ideal ridge relationship, c) a maxillary ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachment locations conducive to denture base stability and retention.

**The PDI for the Edentulous Class 2 Patient**

A patient who presents with moderately compromised complete edentulism and continued physical degradation of the denture supporting anatomy. The Class 2 patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 16-20 millimeters mea-

sured at the area of least vertical bone height, b) a maxillo-mandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an appropriate ridge relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert limited compromise on denture base stability and retention.

**The PDI for the Edentulous Class 3 Patient**

A patient who presents with substantially compromised complete edentulism and exhibits a) limited interarch space of 18-20 millimeters and/or temporomandibular disorders, b) a residual mandibular bone height of 11-15 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, c) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, d) muscle attachments that exert a moderate compromise on denture base stability and retention, and e) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing minimal resistance movement of the denture base

**The PDI for the Edentulous Class 4 Patient**

A patient who presents with the most debilitated form of complete edentulism, where surgical reconstruction is usually indicated and specialized prosthodontic techniques are required to achieve an acceptable outcome. The Class 4 Patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 10 millimeters or less, b) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing no resistance to movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert a significant compromise on denture base stability and retention.

## Appendix C

**Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Partially Edentulous Patient**

The official classification system for the partially edentulous patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies the partially edentulous treatment complexity based on four diagnostic criteria: a) the location and extent of the edentulous areas, b) the condition of the abutment teeth, c) the occlusal scheme, and d) the residual ridge. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

**PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 1 Patient**

A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism confined to a single arch, b) minimal compromise to the abutment teeth, c) an ideal or minimally compromised occlusion, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships, and e) an Angle Class I residual ridge (See PDI for the Class I Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 1 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar.

**PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 2 Patient**

A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is moderately compromised, confined to a single arch, b) moderate compromise to the abutment teeth in at least one sextant, c) a moderately compromised occlusal scheme that requires adjunctive therapy, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships and 5) an Angle Class II residual ridge (See PDI for the Class II Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 2 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding all incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar or any missing canine.

**PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 3 Patient**

A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is substantially compromised, in multiple areas in one or both arches, b) substantial compromise to the abutment teeth in three sextants, c) a substantially compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme without a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II molar and jaw relationship, and/or e) an Angle Class III residual ridge description (See PDI for the Class III Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B).

**PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 4 Patient**

A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is severely compromised in multiple areas and opposing arches, b) severe compromise to the abutment teeth

in four or more sextants, c) a severely compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme and a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II and/or Angle Class III molar and jaw relationships, and e) at least one edentulous ridge having a guarded prognosis. The PE Class 4 patient also includes congenital or maxillofacial defects, those with at least one severely compromised edentulous arch, severe manifestations of local or systemic disease, severe ataxia or dyskinesia and the refractory patient.

## Appendix D

### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Completely Dentate Patient

The official classification system for the completely dentate patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. This standardized identification grouping of dentate patient treatment complexities is based on two criteria: 1) the condition of the teeth and 2) the occlusal scheme. These criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

#### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 1 Patient

A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is minimally compromised and 2) with contiguous, intact dental arches requiring prosthodontic treatment on three teeth or less that do not require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.).

#### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 2 Patient

A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is moderately compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an intact anterior guidance, 3) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in only one sextant, and 4) teeth that require adjunctive treatment (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) on four or more teeth in one sextant.

#### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 3 Patient

A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is substantially compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) substantial posterior occlusal wear and a normal vertical dimension, 4) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in three or more sextants, and 5) teeth that are substantially compromised requiring adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in two sextants.

#### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 4 Patient

A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is severely compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) severe posterior occlusal wear with loss of vertical dimension, 4) the need for the reestablishment of the entire occlusion with a change in vertical dimension, and 5) teeth that require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in three or more sextants.

## Appendix E

### Nomenclature for prosthetic restorations

{modifier} (type) **prosthesis** <descriptor>  
coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause

**Modifier:** {anatomic location} maxillary, mandibular, inferior, superior  
{form} complete, partial, splint, stent, carrier, bar, ovoid, round  
{material} ceramic, metal, resin  
{retention} fixed, removable, cement, screw, friction, tissue  
{support} tooth, implant, tissue  
{time} surgical, temporary, interim, definitive  
{other} soft, zirconium, etc.

**Type:** (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary) (Figs. 1-4)

**Descriptor:** <support> tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne <other modifiers>

Examples....

dental prosthesis  
maxillary removable partial dental prosthesis  
surgical obturator maxillofacial prosthesis  
mandibular fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants # 28, 30 and 31  
cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on teeth # 12 and 14  
cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implant #12 and tooth #14  
ceramic fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants #3 and 5

To be avoided examples....

rigid interim mandibular removable partial dental prosthesis replacing teeth #23-30 (*five coordinate adjectives*)  
hybrid prosthesis (*of what?*)  
hybrid denture prosthesis (*of what?*)  
interim plate (*poor noun selection*)

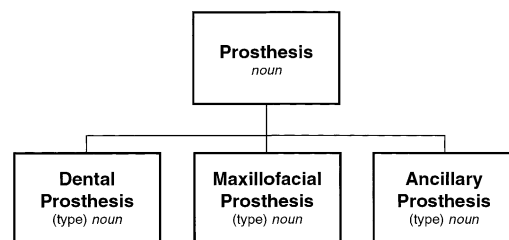


Fig. 1

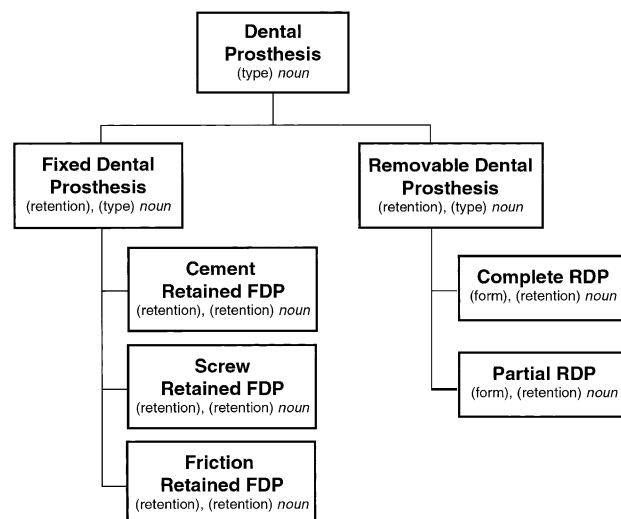


Fig. 2

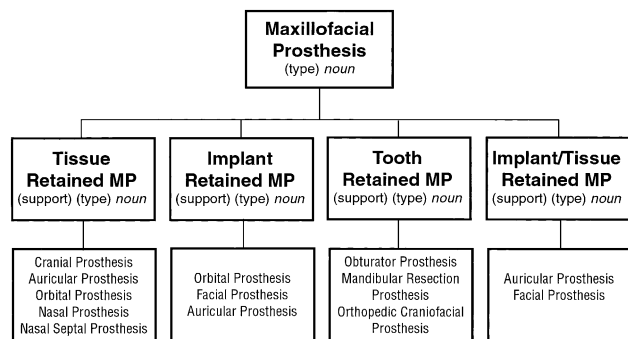


Fig. 3

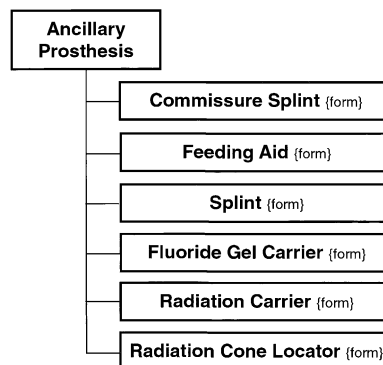


Fig. 4